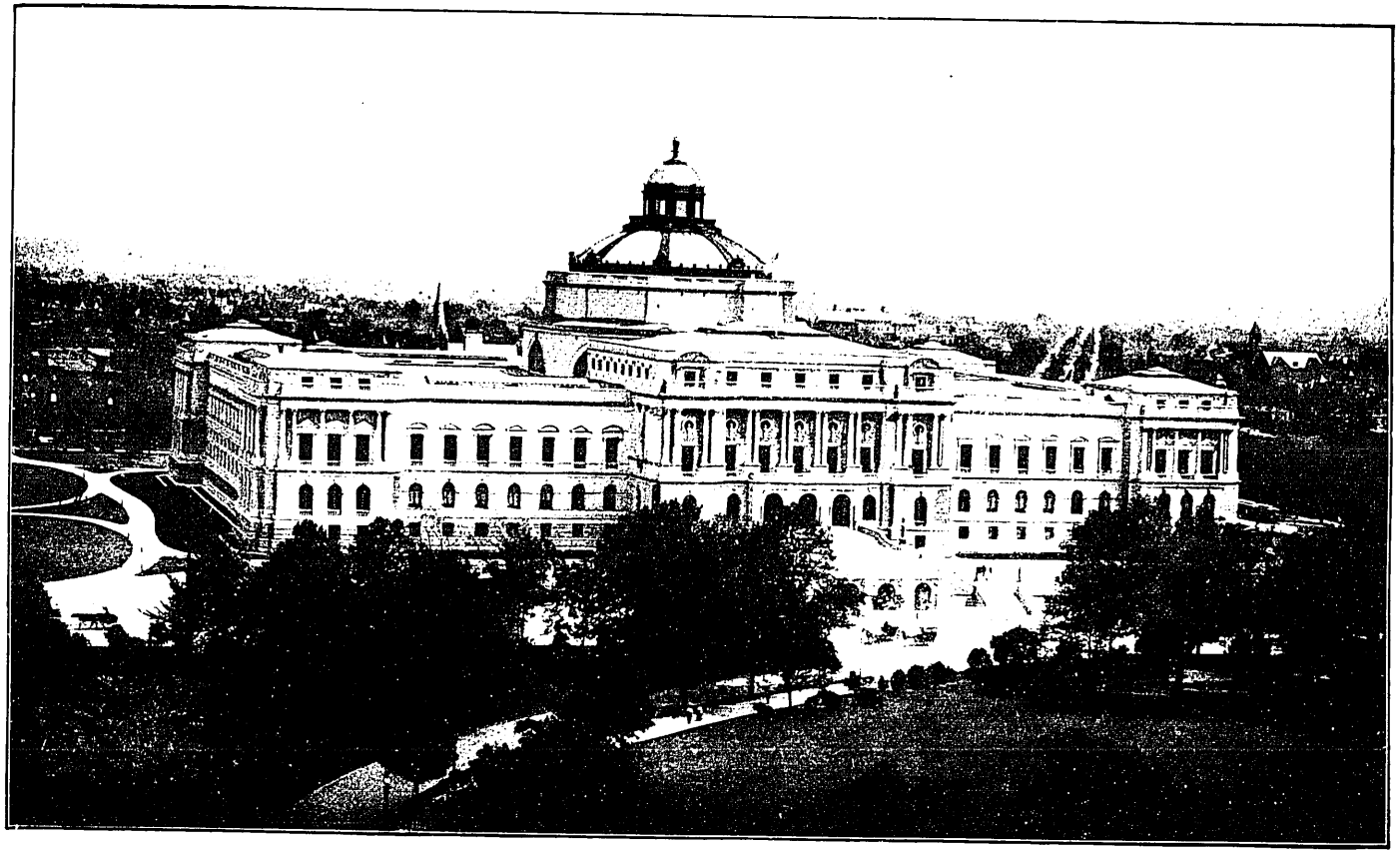


THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,

REPORT OF THE
LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR
ENDING JUNE 30
1928

UNITED STATES
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON
1928

Z733
.U57A

THE SEAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Form of gift or bequest to the Library of Congress	IV
List of officers	V
Report of the Librarian	1
Report of the administrative assistant and disbursing officer	251
Appendix Ia. Appropriations and expenditures (tables)	263
Ib. Appropriation act, 1928–29	265
II. Report of the Division of Chinese Literature	271
III. The Act of Congress creating the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board	317
IV. Legislation affecting the Library	321
V. The National Library: Some Recent Developments. Address by the Librarian of Congress before the American Library Association	329
VI. Festival of chamber music, April 27, 28, 29, 1928	345

ILLUSTRATIONS

The Library of Congress. Exterior view	Frontispiece	
Plan of the cellar	Facing page	VI
Plan of the basement	Facing page	VI
Plan of the first or main floor	Facing page	VI
Plan of the second floor	Facing page	VI
Plan of the attic	Facing page	VI
Music:		
Judenkunig's "Instructions", 1523	Facing page	124
Music in tablature	Facing page	124
Mozart's "Baci amorosi e cari"	Facing page	132
Portrait: Johann Gutenberg	Facing page	158

1928

FORM OF GIFT OR BEQUEST TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"To the United States of America, to be Placed in the Library of Congress and Administered Therein by the Authorities Thereof."

By an act approved March 3, 1925 (see Appendix III to this report), Congress has created a "Library of Congress Trust Fund Board," which is a quasi corporation empowered to receive gifts or bequests of personal property of which the income is to be applicable to the benefit of the Library, its collections, or its service.

Endowments for this purpose may therefore hereafter be made direct to this board.

Note.—All gifts or bequests to or for the benefit of the Library, . . . and the income therefrom, are to be exempt from all Federal taxes.

ORGANIZATION OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

EX OFFICIO

Chairman: The Secretary of the Treasury

(Andrew W. Mellon)

Secretary: The Librarian of Congress

(Herbert Putnam)

Chairman, Joint Committee on the Library

(Senator Simeon D. Fess)

APPOINTIVE

James Benjamin Wilbur, Esq., Manchester, Vt.
John Barton Payne, Esq., Washington, D. C.

LIST OF OFFICERS

LIBRARIANS SINCE THE INCEPTION OF THE LIBRARY

1802–1807—John Beckley, Clerk of the House of Representatives and Librarian.
1807–1815—Patrick Magruder, Clerk of the House of Representatives and Librarian.
1815–1829—George Watterston.
1829–1861—John Silva Meehan.
1861–1864—John G. Stephenson.
1864–1897 (June 30)—Ainsworth Rand Spofford.
1897 (July 1)–January 17, 1899—John Russell Young.
1899 (April 5)—Herbert Putnam.

LIBRARY STAFF

GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

HERBERT PUTNAM—Librarian of Congress.
FREDERICK WILLIAM ASHLEY—Chief Assistant Librarian.
Allen Richards Boyd—Executive Assistant.
Jessica Louise Farnum—Secretary.

DIVISIONS

Reading Rooms—Martin Arnold Roberts, superintendent. Charles Warren Coleman, Henry Eastman Lower, chief assistants. Representatives' reading room—Hugh Alexander Morrison, George Heron Milne, custodians. Service for the blind—Maude G. Nichols, in charge.
Consultant in Bibliography and Research—Ernest C. Richardson.
Consultant in Hispanic Literature—Señor Don Juan Riaño y Gayangos.
Division of Accessions—Linn R. Blanchard, chief.
Division of Bibliography—William Adams Slade, chief.
Binding Division—Arthur R. Kimball, in charge.
Card Division—Charles Harris Hastings, chief.
Catalogue Division—Charles Martel, chief.
Classification Division—Clarence W. Perley, chief.
Division of Documents—James B. Childs, chief.
Legislative Reference—Herman H. B. Meyer, director.
Mail and Delivery—Samuel M. Croft, in charge.
Division of Manuscripts—J. Franklin Jameson, chief.

Division of Maps and Charts—Lawrence Martin, chief.
Division of Music—Carl Engel, chief.
Division of Periodicals—Henry S. Parsons, chief.
Division of Prints—David E. Roberts, in charge; Elizabeth Robins Pennell, honorary curator, Pennell-Whistler collections.
Division of Chinese Literature—Arthur W. Hummel, chief.
Semitic Section—Israel Schapiro, in charge.
Slavic Section—Alexis V. Babine, in charge.
Smithsonian Deposit—William Lee Corbin, custodian (office at Smithsonian Institution); Frederick E. Brasch, assistant in charge.
Law Library—John T. Vance, jr., law librarian.
European Representative— ——— ———.

SPECIAL PROJECTS (ROCKEFELLER GRANTS)

Director of the European Mission—Samuel Flagg Bemis.
Consultant in Bibliography and Research—Ernest C. Richardson.
Curator of Union Catalogue—Ernest C. Kletsch.
Director of Records of Special Collections—W. Dawson Johnston.

COPYRIGHT OFFICE

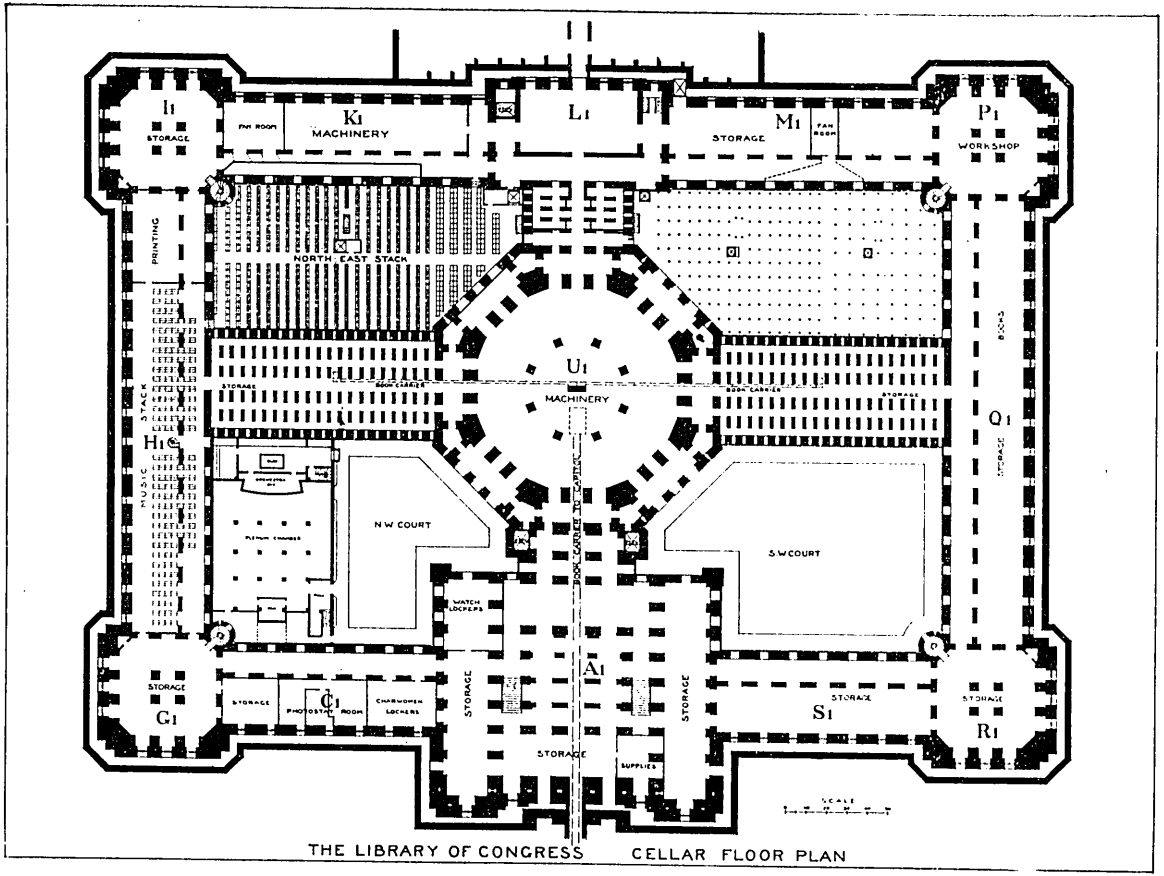
Thorvald Solberg—Register of copyrights.
William Lincoln Brown—Assistant register of copyrights.

LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS

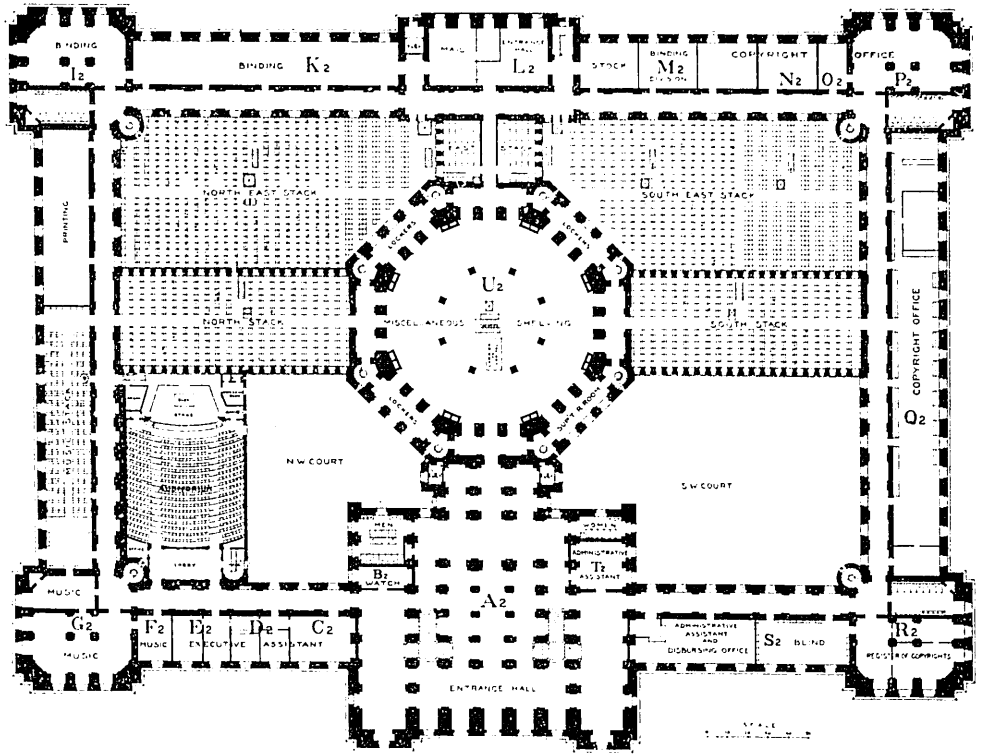
William C. Bond—Superintendent.
Wade H. Rabbitt—Disbursing officer.
Charles E. Ray—Chief engineer.
Damon Warren Harding—Electrician.
G. N. Courtade—Captain of the guard.

LIBRARY BRANCH, GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

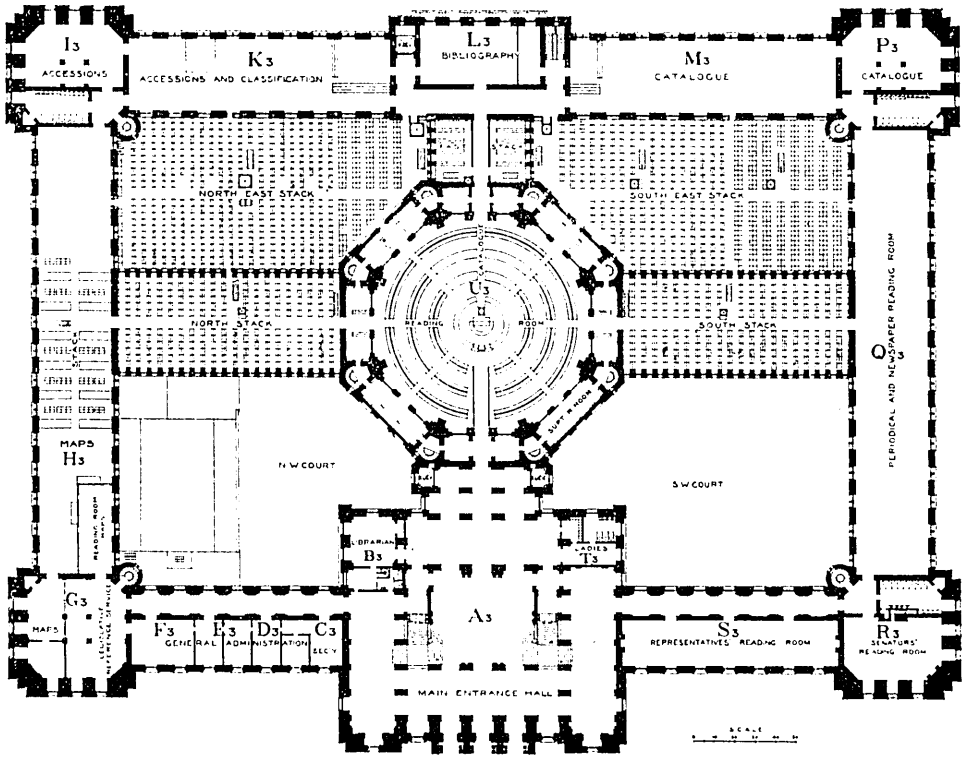
Printing—James H. Heslet, foreman.
Binding—George Erler, foreman.



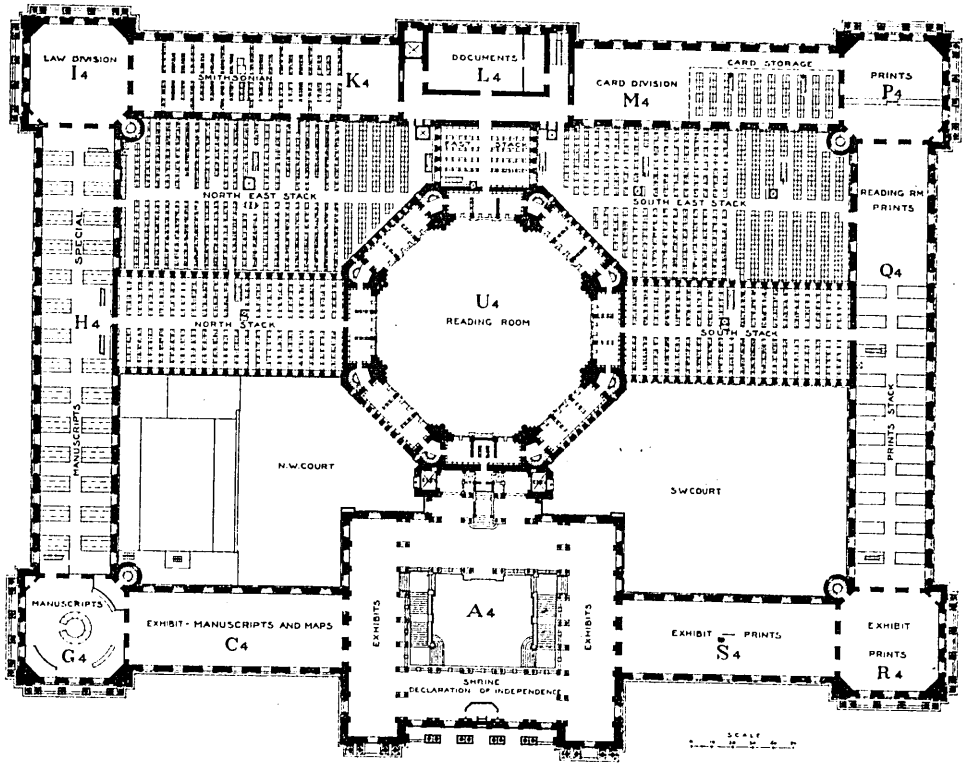
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CELLAR FLOOR PLAN



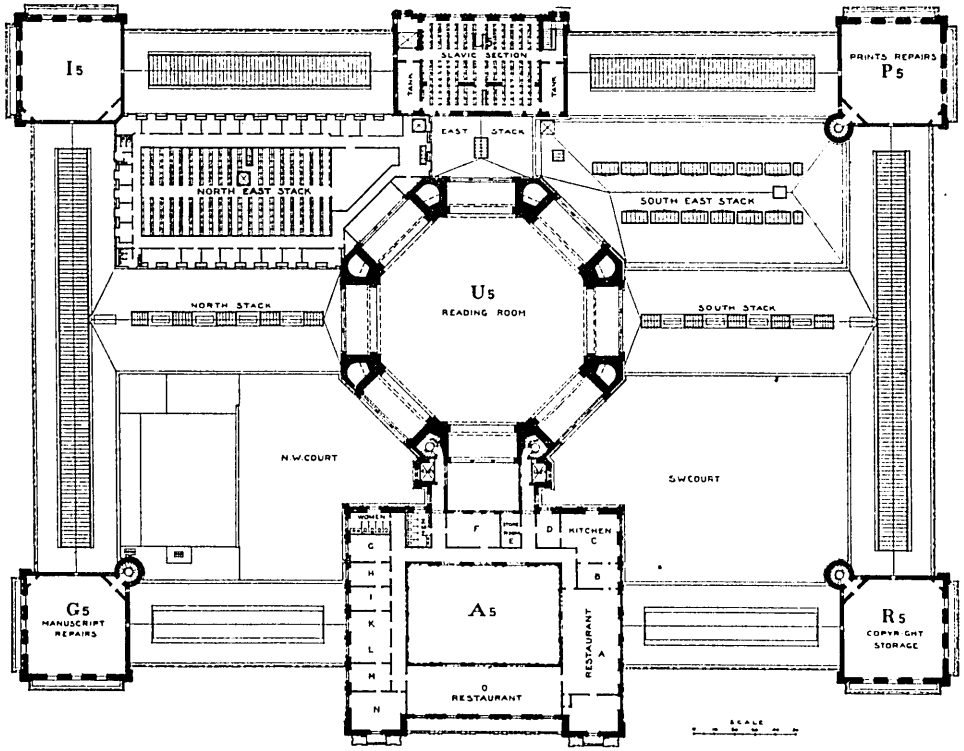
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN



THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS FIRST FLOOR PLAN



THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS SECOND FLOOR PLAN



THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS ATTIC PLAN

REPORT

OF

THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,
Washington, D. C., December 3, 1928.

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith my report as Librarian of Congress for the year ending June 30, 1928. That portion of it which deals with the care of the physical establishment (excepting such matters as now come within the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol) appears in the joint statement of the superintendent of the building, William C. Bond, and the disbursing officer, Wade H. Rabbitt, beginning at page 251, submitting the usual analysis of expenditures, including also receipts and expenditures from trust funds. The report of the register of copyrights is published separately.

Our fiscal year, which these reports undertake to cover, concludes on June 30. Between that date and the submission of the reports to Congress—at the outset of the session—there are apt to occur incidents which tempt at least a reference. Last year, for instance, it led to a mention of certain such incidents which properly come within the scope of the present report; among them, an endowment—that from Mr. Archer M. Huntington—for the acquisition of books in the fields of Spanish, Portuguese, and South American literature; the acceptance, by Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, of our chair of American history (founded by Mr. William Evarts Benjamin); and the initiation on September 1 (1927) of the two large projects provided for by the gifts from Mr. John D. Rockefeller, jr.

Dr. J. Franklin Jameson.

Doctor Jameson's acceptance was, of course, subject to his surviving obligations to the Carnegie Institution, and it was not until June (1928) that he actually took office with us. Even then he was pledged to a trip abroad, to represent the institution at a congress of historians at

Oslo, so that his entrance upon the task at Washington did not take place until the middle of September.

His representation of the institution at the congress did not preclude his (appropriate) representation of the Library also; nor many other services in its behalf, including participation in the dedication, July 4, of the university library building at Louvain, and investigations, particularly in London and Paris, of the problems and opportunities involved in the Rockefeller project (A), and the operations in train under direction of Doctor Bemis. As Doctor Bemis had delayed his return (for the summer interlude) until the arrival in London of Doctor Jameson, the conferences—on the spot—between the two proved very fortunate.

Rockefeller grants.

The operations themselves under this project, as also under Project B (development of our bibliographic apparatus), constituting, as they did, novel features of the year's activities, are to be appreciated only by the reviews of them in the reports of Doctor Bemis and of Doctor Richardson, respectively, in charge of them. Summaries of the reports appear below (pp. 228, 238).

I remark here in comment only that, while project B was capable of full organization from the outset, project A required laborious and time-consuming preliminaries, both negotiation, and arrangement for, and installation of, the several plants, so that in London the work was not fully under way until January, while in Spain the necessary permits were withheld until well into the summer of 1928. The output, therefore, was of only about two-thirds of a year, and, in proportion to it, the overhead was relatively excessive. Of the $50,000 allotted for the year (ending August 31), $7,731.91 was in fact undrawn or returned as unexpended. The four years to come (for each of which the allotment is $100,000) should show a great output, with little proportional increase of the overhead.

Early in September (1928) Doctor Bemis returned to Europe to resume direct contact with the operations, and to extend them to other localities. It will be noticed that at each of those thus far arranged for—in England, France, and Spain—they require a resident agent not merely for supervision of the work itself and due nota-

tion and orderly shipment of the product, but, under general decisions, for the preliminary selection and determination of the material to be copied. (Even with the "Guides"—issued by the Carnegie Institution—available as a basis, this selection involves continuing expert discrimination if unnecessary duplication is to be avoided.) In London the agent is Miss Ruth A. Fisher, in Paris M. Abel Doysié, in Spain it is to be Dr. Roscoe R. Hill, whose long experience with Spanish archives, and the custodians of them, promises admirably for our purposes.

ENDOWMENTS: *Archer M. Huntington.*

As, in a sense, an appendant to last year's series of endowments, I note here an additional very significant one from Mr. Archer M. Huntington, accepted by the Trust Fund Board on April 25, 1928. It was of the sum of $50,000 to provide an honorarium for a "consultant" in the field of Hispanic literature.

As explained by me in an address to the American Library Association—which is reprinted as an appendix (No. V) to this report—a "consultant," as distinguished from the holder of a "chair," will aid us generally in the development of the collections, and inquirers in the use of them, but be free from conventional administrative responsibility. He will receive, therefore, not a stipend such as the latter relation would warrant, but the recognition of a service special in character implied by an honorarium. It is my belief that many such a specialist, mature in scholarship, who has completed his period of teaching or research but still retains the vigor for some years of a responsive service, would be glad to render it in association with the National Library in its broadening relations. We could not ask that it be wholly gratuitous; but a recognition of it in the form of an honorarium of, say, $2,500 per annum, might suffice. It is for such an honorarium in the field of Hispanic literature—which Mr. Huntington's previous endowment was to enable us to cultivate—that his second gift provides.

The first recipient of it is to be Señor Don Juan Riaño y Gayangos, who since his retirement from the diplomatic service of Spain—concluding as her ambassador at Washington from 1914 to 1926—has continued to reside in this country, and whose willingness to serve American

scholarship in this relation revives interesting remembrance of the friendly scholarly relations which his distinguished father (Don Juan Riaño y Montero) and maternal grandfather (Don Pascual de Gayangos) maintained with Irving, Prescott, and Ticknor.

His first, much-needed service for us, after a study of our existing collections, will be in connection with a trip to certain countries of South America, already planned by him for other purposes not inconsistent with a representation of the Library in contacts with men of letters, publishers, and members of learned societies.

Other gifts of money: (See also under "Music").

Mrs. (Frederic) Coolidge's gift of the auditorium carried with it interest in the suitable embellishment of the residue of the northwest courtyard adjacent to it. This resulted in a contribution from her last fall of a sum ($3,288.50) sufficing to install there a pool and some appropriate benches, and revise the grass plots and walks, and also for some improvements of the orchestra pit within the hall.

Legislation

I come now to the topic which, as basic, would generally precede all others, the legislation of the session enacted in our interest. Apart from the regular appropriation bills, notably considerate, it included last year three measures of special significance. One was for the acquisition of additional land to the east of the present building, with a view to the erection thereon, within the early future, of an auxiliary structure for the accommodation of certain types of material and certain activities. The act carrying the authorization (approved May 21, 1928) is given in full in the Appendix, as also the report of the Committee on the Library recommending its passage. The area as finally determined is square 761 and slightly more than one-half of square 760. Its content is about equivalent to that covered by the present building (without the approaches).

Action under the authorization awaits still an appropriation of the sum ($600,000) authorized as compensation to the present proprietors.

The second measure (also quoted in the appendix) effected a change of an administrative nature. It abolished the joint office of administrative assistant and dis-

bursing officer, leaving the respective duties to be assigned by the Librarian to such employees as he should designate.

Mrs. Harriet de K. Woods.

The occasion of the act was the anticipated retirement from our service of Mrs. Harriet de Krafft Woods, who had successfully administered the joint office since its creation in 1922, and the change became operative at the date of that retirement—June 10, 1928. Mrs. Woods had brought to the task not merely unusual personal traits, of especial value in the exigency presented by the then existing conditions, but a long familiarity with the Library and its personnel, gained in a responsible position in the copyright office and as a member of numerous advisory committees upon matters affecting the general welfare of the employees. Coupling with these advantages an executive ability and clearness and integrity of judgment rare in either sex, she achieved an administration of the office remarkable for both efficiency and serenity.

Fortunately there had developed within her office a man appropriate to each of the two functions as subdivided, so that, with no break in the continuity of the work itself, I was able to designate as disbursing officer, beginning June 11, 1928, Mr. Wade H. Rabbitt, and as administrative assistant, but with the title of superintendent (of the building), Mr. William C. Bond.

Copyright fees.

The fees for registration of copyrights had for over 40 years remained unchanged. During the past session, by an act approved May 23, 1928 (see separate report of register), Congress authorized a change in them, of which the main feature is an increase from $1 to $2 for the registration (including the certificate). The subscription price of the Copyright Bulletin (Catalogue of Copyright Entries) was also advanced (from $5 to $10 per annum).

The increases leave the fees still below those in some other countries, but they are a just recognition of the increased cost to the Government involved in handling the copyright business. They will enable the office to improve its efficiency and still be self-supporting.

Salary of Librarian.

A fourth (independent) measure of considerable assurance to the future of the Library was a bill recom-

mended by the Committee on the Library, passed in both Houses by unanimous consent, and approved March 6, 1928, providing that "On and after July 1, 1928, the Librarian of Congress shall receive salary at the rate of $10,000 per annum."

Appropriations.

In no previous recent year has an Appropriation Committee indicated so keen an interest in studying the needs of the Library or so considerate a spirit in the endeavor to meet them. The hearings upon the estimates were unusually detailed and elaborate, and they were preceded by inspections of the establishment in which every member of the subcommittee participated. The resulting bill (see Appendix Ib) not merely represents an advance in the totals available but includes certain provisions of signal importance, among them: (1) An item of $387,000 for the extension over the east and southeast stacks of the three upper levels of the recently constructed stack in the northeast courtyard, more than doubling thus our accommodation for research investigators, and greatly amplifying our spaces for the work of our own employees in the development of the bibliographic apparatus, and (2) the addition to our staff—at a cost of $30,000 per annum—of a dozen high-grade cataloguers.

The act carries the full authorized appropriation for the task imposed upon us of indexing the laws of the several States, enlarges appreciably the allowance for printing and binding (in both of which our work is badly in arrears), and continues an allowance (suitably reduced from last year) for a general advance (one stage) of salaries within the several grades. This latter allowance, being quite independent from the advance provided by the Welch Act (approved May 28, 1928) for Government salaries generally, has effected a remarkable, even if unequal, improvement in the compensation of our employees beginning with the present fiscal year.

Division of Chinese literature.

Very significant also of the committee's appreciation of the cultural opportunities before us was the inclusion in the act of two positions in connection with our collection of Chinese literature: One (Grade IV, professional) to provide a permanent chief for the division, the other for

an assistant to him. The collection (exceeding 100,000 volumes, Chinese) is now of such dimension that, with the facilities for consultation of it, and this helpful personnel, it is certain to be the center on this hemisphere for the pursuit of oriental studies, with possible consequences of great import, not merely to culture but to international understanding and good will.

The Folger Library.

As originally introduced, the bill for the acquisition of additional land for library uses covered the entire two squares (760 and 761) to the eastward (rear) of our present grounds. As reported, it omitted the northern half of square 760, fronting on East Capitol Street and extending to an alleyway. The omission was due to the discovery that that tract had been acquired by Mr. Henry C. Folger, of New York City, with the intention of erecting upon it a building for his collection of Shakespeariana, to be thereafter dedicated to the public, with an ample endowment for its maintenance and further development. The omission of the tract from the bill as reported and passed carried to Mr. Folger the necessary assurance that no Government undertaking would interfere with his generous project, which he proposes immediately to carry into effect.

His collection, formerly cited as one of 20,000 volumes, is estimated to comprise now nearer 80,000, for it includes not merely editions of Shakespeare and commentaries but a large representation of Elizabethan contemporaries. Of Shakespeare himself it is, in dimension, one of the largest, if not the largest, existing collection, and in rarities among the most distinguished. (It has, for instance, over 30 copies—one-sixth of those surviving—of the first folio.)

In a building which Mr. Folger declares will be in harmony with its monumental neighbors and with the endowment which he proposes, it will become a mecca for students of the Elizabethan period, and will render a service to scholarship and to culture in whose prestige the Library of Congress will share. His conviction that "Washington is the ideal place for such a collection and this the ideal site" should of itself prove strongly influential with other collectors considering a suitable destination for their collections.

THE SERVICE

Mr. Arthur W. Hummel.

For the position newly provided for the conduct of our Chinese collection we had in Mr. Arthur W. Hummel, who had already served us for eight months under a temporary engagement, an American sinologist very appropriate in temperament, learning, and experience. He was accordingly, from July 1, assigned to the position.

Dr. John C. Fitzpatrick.

The accession of Doctor Jameson to the conduct of the manuscript division (and the chair of American history) left still desirable the retention of the services of Dr. John C. Fitzpatrick, the long-time assistant chief and since the retirement of Doctor Moore, the acting chief, for his familiarity with the collection itself was more intimate than that of anyone who has been connected with it. His growing repute as an historian and editor had, however, brought him offers more tempting than any at our disposal, and in August (1928) he withdrew from our service. The work which he intends will probably be pursued within the walls of the Library, so that he will not be beyond reach of any question as to the collection which the records of the division fail to answer.

Dr. Thomas P. Martin.

His duties with us have for the present been taken over by Dr. Thomas P. Martin, a well-prepared archivist, who during eight months of the past year had been occupied in the systematization of our large accumulation of transcripts and facsimiles in preparation for the large accessions to be anticipated under the Rockefeller project (A).

Retirements.

Among our deprivations have been two, very regrettable, from the expert staff of the catalogue division, caused by the recent retirement of Miss Malina A. Gilkey and of Mr. Torstein Jahr. I cordially concur in the appreciation of the qualities of these two skilled workers expressed in the report of the acting chief of the division, as also in that of the chief bibliographer, of the long, painstaking, and loyal service of Miss Lucy Y. Arrick, who in October, 1927, retired from the division of bibliography.

Two valued employees of the Government Printing Office assigned to the branches here died unexpectedly last spring, Charles F. Weston, foreman of the branch bindery, and Robert T. Anderson, foreman of the repair section attached to our manuscript division.

The death on October 29 (1928) of Oscar G. Sonneck, for 15 years chief of the music division, though occurring long after his withdrawal from our service, should be here recorded as the passing of one whose labors here left a profound and far-reaching impress not merely upon the institution but upon the development of cultural music and of musicological studies in America. *Oscar G. Sonneck.*

Taking over in 1902 a heterogeneous file of some 250,000 compositions and a very meager representation of musical literature, he was able, by unflagging industry, pervaded by scholarship, method, and public spirit, to leave (in 1917) an organic, comprehensive, and scientific collection of 740,000 compositions, 35,000 items in the literature of music and 20,000 in the domain of musical instruction—one of the largest collections in the world, in certain fields preeminent. And during those assiduous years he was also producing a series of (now) famous bibliographies, catalogues, and monographs which carried the repute of the Library not only throughout America but abroad. Only upon such foundations as those laid by him would it have been possible to erect the structure of these later years. Until the end of his life our work here held a keen interest for him, from which the Library has largely profited.

THE COLLECTIONS

The time is, happily, past when our annual reports can record the extent and variety of our accessions. Especially is it now impracticable in these introductory pages to emphasize even the most notable of them. Under the general head of "Accessions," however, and the several sections devoted to manuscripts, maps, music, prints, periodicals, and law, will be found a considerable list, by title at least, of those deemed especially significant. Among the gifts of the year I would ask particular attention to that by Mr. Gabriel Wells, of New York, of the portrait of Johann Gutenberg, and that by Dr. and Mrs. Vollbehr, of Berlin, of his extraordinary collection of printers' marks; and among the acquisitions by exchange that of the Chinese collection courteously (and wisely) released to us by the John Crerar Library as likely to render here a superior service to scholarship.

GIFTS: *For American folk-song collection.*

In connection with the division of music also there will be noted the gratifying continuance, by the Beethoven Association of New York, of its annual contribution toward the acquisition, for our collection, of musical manuscripts or rarities, and the several contributions, initiated by the very generous one from Mrs. Alvin A. Parker, of Strafford, Pa., and including two from members of our trust fund board: (Secretary Mellon, Judge Payne), for the acquisition of original records in the field of American folk-song. This latter project, of extraordinary interest and urgency—since numerous of the songs exist only in the memories of people fast disappearing—requires still further subvention; but in the confidence that this will be forthcoming we have already started the field work involved, engaging for the purpose Mr. R. W. Gordon, of Georgia, whose unique equipment for it, and experience in it, had indeed furnished a motive and occasion for the undertaking.

"Friends of music in the Library of Congress."

In England there is a society known as "Friends of the British Museum," whose object is to contribute or influence contributions toward the enrichment of its collections. There is now under way the organization of a society of Friends of music in the Library of Congress, whose object will be similar and include also some provision for the rendition of unusual programs. The nucleus will be a group of patrons of music resident in Washington, but the membership will be nation-wide, and the directorate includes already among its vice presidents personages eminent in the promotion of the science and the art.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

have not customarily formed a caption in these reports, but they are becoming increasingly an incident of our operations. I note a few of them which have marked the past year.

At the International Congress of Librarians, held at Edinburgh in September, 1927, the Library was (without expense to it) represented by several high officials of its staff, including the law librarian, Mr. Vance, and the director of legislative reference, Mr. Meyer.

Subsequently Mr. Vance was enabled to attend, as its representative, the initiation of the chair of international law at the University of Salamanca (Spain). He was also one of a delegation of three who in April last, under a grant from the Carnegie endowment, represented the libraries of the United States at a library conference in the City of Mexico, subsequently acting as special host to the six Mexican librarians who in May visited the United States and attended the conference of the American Library Association at West Baden.

By special request of the Committee on Patents, the register of copyrights attended and reported on the International Conference on Literary Property held at Rome, beginning in May (1928), his expenses being met by a special appropriation for the purpose.

Cooperation with the Vatican Library.

For three months of the spring of 1928 our chief cataloguer, Mr. Martel, was given leave to assist in the installation at the Vatican Library of the methods of cataloguing in vogue in American libraries. This was by way of completing the contribution of the Library toward that project so important to scholarship, which it had previously aided by welcoming to a study of its operations Monsignor Tisserant and later two other learned members of the Vatican staff (Monsignor Benedetti and Professor Scalia), who spent four months of the winter at Washington, and by the deposit in the Vatican Library of a full set of its printed catalogue cards. In this mission Mr. Martel was associated with two former colleagues, Mr. Bishop, of the University of Michigan, and Mr. Hanson, of the University of Chicago, and the entire enterprise was subventioned by the Carnegie endowment, in whose behalf Mr. Bishop had a year before initiated the preliminaries for it.

The Vatican Library has always been notably hospitable to visiting scholars, its disposition to aid them being limited only by the imperfection of its catalogues and the lack of adequate accommodation even for the collections themselves. In both respects the grants from the endowment, responding to an eager interest and substantial contribution by the authorities of the Vatican

themselves, will effect a certain, if gradual, remedy, which is matter for congratulation.

Of the other great research libraries abroad there are three in whose policy and practice the Library of Congress is especially interested and with which it would gladly develop cooperative relations. They are: The British Museum, the Bibliothèque Nationale at Paris, and the State Library at Berlin. They are all now under the conduct of vigorous and enterprising administrators, each of whom has visited the United States—Sir Frederic Kenyon several years ago, M. Roland-Marcel last spring, and Herr Krüss in 1926—and acquainted himself with the methods through which American libraries are endeavoring to improve their efficiency, and especially with their efforts in bibliographic projects cooperative in character, some of which are likely to take on international aspects.

America has many occasions for desiring loans of research material from Europe. As yet there have not been many in which Europe has looked to America. In our own experience the several dealt with have involved music—original manuscript scores or printed rarities. One in a different field occurred last spring, when photostat copies of two literary texts were sent by us to Göttingen for the use of a professor at the university who is preparing a monumental treatise upon "The Holy Grail." The photostats were part of the collection of reproductions made for the Modern Language Association and placed in our custody for administration. A singular detail in the loan is that the originals of the two texts (Perceval de Galois) are, one of them at Edinburgh, the other at London.

THE TRUST FUND BOARD

has continued to operate smoothly and effectively. The first term of John Barton Payne, one of the presidential appointees, having expired in April, 1928, he was reappointed for a full term of five years from that date.

Gift of Wang Family library.

Just as this annual report goes to press the liberality of a member of the Trust Fund Board has made possible the purchase of the family library of Mr. Wang Shu-an

of Tientsin, China. Mr. Wang Shu-an himself is a well-known professor in Tsinghua College not far from Peking. This gift of unusual timeliness and foresight brings to the Library's already unique Chinese collection 1,668 separate works in 20,000 volumes. Of these titles, 87 are old manuscripts ranging from the 15th to the early part of the 19th century; 94 others are rare and beautiful palace editions; and no fewer than 276 of the total number of works were printed in the Ming period, 1368–1644 A. D. Obviously no adequate description of this remarkable accession is possible until the shipment reaches this country and the individual items are examined in detail. In the meantime, however, Dr. Walter T. Swingle, Mr. Michael J. Hagerty, and the staff of the Chinese Division have for some months been studying the titles from the detailed descriptions given of each of them in the Wang Family catalogue. Most of the statistical information given below is the result of Mr. Hagerty's painstaking research on the collection.

A classification of the 1,668 separate works, according to the usual fourfold division used in the Imperial Catalogue, shows that 210 of the items deal with classical literature; 271 with history; 388 with philosophy; and 799 with belles lettres. It should be remembered, however, that in this classification are crowded together works on geography, travel, military affairs, biography, laws, music, and all the sciences known to the Chinese. The fourth of the above divisions happens to contain by far the largest number of titles because the Wang Family library is particularly rich in the prose and poetic collected works of individual writers. Indeed this class, known to the Chinese as *pieh chi*, numbers 569 items, or almost one-third of the entire library. As it happens, the Library of Congress has hitherto been inadequately represented in this field of literature, so that the relatively large number of this class of writings very fortunately fills out a very important gap in the Chinese collection. These individual collections are indispensable to scholars engaged in research work in particular schools of Chinese thought or literature, and furnish at the same time a very necessary and valuable supplement to the Library's 500 *t'sung*

shu containing thousands of reprints of rare monographs by different authors. Many of these collected writings of individual authors have long been out of print, so that the difficulty of getting them is frequently a great handicap to scholars working in specialized fields.

Seven of the total of 87 manuscript items mentioned above were written during the Ming period, or prior to 1644 A. D.; two are from very early Manchu times; and the remainder were written in the K'ang-hsi, Yung-cheng, Ch'ien-lung, and later periods. These are no doubt likely to disclose items of unique historical or scientific interest.

The earliest printed work in the Wang collection seems to be a Sung edition of the *Han chien*, or historical critique of the Han dynasty, and was printed from an engraving of the Shao-hsing reign period, 1131–1162 A. D. Some six or eight of the early Ming prints show decided Yüan characteristics, or perhaps are from Yüan blocks struck off in the Ming period. Of the movable type editions one is a Ming impression of the *Ch'un ch'iu fan lu*, while eight others are 18th century examples of Chinese movable type printing. These form valuable additions to the Library's impressive examples showing the rise, development, and antiquity of printing in China. Five of the 276 works that were printed in the Ming period are from the famous *Chi Ku Ko* library known to all Chinese bibliophiles. Thirty-eight works attributed to the late 16th century are examples of the so-called "red and black" editions in which the text was printed in large black characters and the commentary in smaller red ones. Others of the Ming editions have the imprint of well-known individuals, or of noted family libraries long since dispersed. These are prized as the best examples of the Chinese bookmaker's art, as well as for their intrinsic interest. The collection was also quite evidently made with a view to securing in each case the best quality of Chinese paper.

Death of W. Dawson Johnston.

After this report was in type the service suffered a serious loss in the sudden death, on November 18, 1928, of Dr. William Dawson Johnston, following a surgical operation.

Born in Vermont in 1871; a graduate of Brown University, 1893; a postgraduate of the University of Chicago, 1893–1895, and of Harvard, 1897–98; his first impulse was toward teaching, and he was for four years an instructor of history in the University of Michigan and in Brown University. In this early period he made his name widely known among librarians by the publication of an extended series of excellent critical and descriptive notes on current historical writings. This led him into library work in which he gained an international repute as a bibliographer. Coming to our service in 1900, he left it in 1907 to become (successively) librarian of the National Bureau of Education, 1907–1909; Columbia University, 1909–1914; the St. Paul (Minn.) Public Library, 1914–1921; the American Library in Paris, 1921–1925.

In 1926 he reentered our service as European representative, returning to America last year to assist in the Rockefeller project for the increase of the bibliographic apparatus. In this he had charge of the subject of special collections in American libraries.

Among his numerous published contributions to the literature of his profession, his "History of the Library of Congress, 1800–1865," an indispensable source book, the result of prodigious research enlivened by genial scholarship, will endure as a monument.

FINANCE

The following table exhibits the appropriations and expenditures of the Library proper, the copyright office, and the custody and maintenance of the Library Building for the fiscal year, and the appropriations for the preceding fiscal year and the year now current. Included also are the appropriations for the mechanical and structural operations, repairs and equipment of the building and grounds, under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol:

Object of appropriations	Appropriations 1927	Appropriations 1928	Expenditures 1928	Appropriations 1929
Library and copyright office:				
Salaries [1]—				
General service	$518,585.00	$564,805.00	$564,580.24	$633,265.00
Special service	3,000.00	3,000.00	2,999.06	3,000.00
Sunday service [2]	13,125.00	14,125.00	13,639.00	15,000.00
Distribution of card indexes [3]	104,063.34	120,293.45	120,066.41	131,490.00
Legislative reference	61,530.00	63,650.00	63,594.50	65,210.00
Copyright office [4]	165,640.00	183,100.00	182,959.53	209,440.00
Index to State Legislation [5]		15,000.00	15,000.00	30,000.00
Increase of Library [6]	98,000.00	108,000.00	108,000.00	108,000.00
Contingent expenses [7]	10,017.05	10,080.30	10,071.60	10,500.00
Printing and binding [8]	305,728.29	337,978.62	337,978.62	336,000.00
Total Library and copyright office	1,279,688.68	1,420,032.37	1,418,888.96	1,541,905.00
Library Building:				
Care and maintenance [9]	107,702.00	120,402.00	119,018.34	124,562.00
Sunday service	3,550.00	3,740.00	3,691.82	4,120.00
Special and temporary service	500.00	500.00	79.00	500.00
Custody and maintenance [10]	7,000.00	7,000.00	6,662.78	8,900.00
Total Library building	118,752.00	131,642.00	129,451.94	138,082.00
Trust fund board	500.00	500.00	27.85	500.00
Total, Library of Congress, exclusive of Architect of the Capitol	1,398,940.68	1,552,174.37	1,548,368.75	1,680,487.00

[1] Appropriation includes amounts withdrawn for retirement fund: For 1927, $28,764.75; for 1928, $31,925.31; for 1929, amount not yet determined. Also expenditures, 1928, include retirement deductions.

[2] No deduction for retirement fund.

[3] Appropriation includes credits on account of sales of card indexes to governmental institutions: For 1927, $1,649 credited and $50.34 yet to be credited; for 1928, $2,207.85 credited and $75.60 yet to be credited. Expenditures, 1928 ($120,066.41), offset by subscriptions covered into the Treasury ($195,198.78).

[4] Expenditures, 1928 ($182,959.53), offset by fees covered into the Treasury ($195,167.65).

[5] Any unexpended balance in the 1928 appropriation for Index to State Legislation will be available for the fiscal year 1929. Expenditures, 1928, include outstanding indebtedness.

[6] Any unexpended balance for purchase of books will be available for the succeeding year. Appropriations do not include $2,500 to be expended by the marshal of the Supreme Court for new books of reference for that body. Expenditures, 1928, include outstanding indebtedness.

[7] Appropriation includes credits on account of sales of photo duplications to governmental institutions: For 1927, $17.05; for 1928, $80.30. Expenditures, 1928, include outstanding indebtedness.

[8] Appropriation includes credits on account of sales of card indexes to governmental institutions: For 1927, $706.71 credited and $21.58 yet to be credited; for 1928, $869.74 credited and $108.88 yet to be credited. Expenditures, 1928, include outstanding indebtedness.

[9] Appropriation includes amounts withdrawn for retirement fund: For 1927, $3,737.09; for 1928, $4,166.17; for 1929, amount not yet determined. Also expenditures, 1928, include retirement deductions.

[10] Appropriation, 1929, includes $1,900 for uniforms for guards.

Object of appropriations	Appropriations 1927	Appropriations 1928	Expenditures 1928	Appropriations 1929
Mechanical and structural operations, repairs and equipment (under the Architect of the Capitol):				
Building and Grounds:				
Salaries	$37,184.00	$42,860.00	$42,693.91	$42,860.00
Trees, shrubs, etc	2,500.00	2,500.00	2,493.18	1,500.00
Repairs and supplies [11]	27,000.00	23,300.00	22,733.66	45,000.00
Furniture [12]	25,000.00	26,000.00	21,636.33	14,000.00
Northeast court book stack [13]	400,000.00			
Alteration to east and southeast stacks				387,000.00
Total Building and Grounds	491,684.00	94,660.00	89,557.08	490,360.00
Grand total	1,890,624.68	1,646,834.37	1,637,925.83	2,170,847.00
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard (interest account) [14]	2,273.52	3,073.52		3,873.52

[11] Appropriation, 1927, includes $12,000 for improving ventilation of north and south book stacks. Appropriation, 1929, includes $12,000 for new sewer lines and $15,000 for ventilation of outside curtains.

[12] Appropriation, 1927, includes $13,000 for furniture for northeast book stack. Appropriation, 1928, includes $12,000 for two special card catalogue cases.

[13] For the completion of the new book stack in the northeast court, for the construction of which, a total of $745,000 was authorized.

[14] Appropriations include balance from preceding year in addition to appropriation of $800.

The appropriations for 1927–28 varied from those in the preceding year in the following particulars:

Library Building and Grounds (under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol).—Appropriation for salaries increased from $37,184 to $42,860. Appropriation for furniture, etc., increased from $12,000 to $14,000 and the following additional item included: "and repair thereof."

The following additional provisions included:

"For necessary expenditures for the Library Building under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol, including minor improvements, maintenance, repair, equipment, supplies, material, and appurtenances, and personal and other services in connection with the mechanical and structural maintenance of such building, $23,300"; and

"For two card catalogue cases of special design and size, for extension of the catalogues of the main reading room and of the catalogue division of the Library, $12,000, to be immediately available."

* * * * * * *

Salaries—Library proper.—Appropriation increased from $518,585 to $564,805.

Copyright office.—Appropriation increased from $165,640 to $183,100.

Legislative reference service.—Appropriation increased from $61,530 to $63,650.

Card indexes.—Appropriation increased from $102,364 to $118,010, including appropriation for employees engaged on piecework and work by the day or hour, increased from $16,000 to $26,000, and the item made to read: "* * * in all, $118,010, of which $3,000 shall be immediately available."

The following additional provision included:

"*Index to State legislation.*—To enable the Librarian of Congress to undertake the preparation of an index to the legislation of the several States as authorized and directed by the act entitled 'An act providing for the preparation of a biennial index to State legislation,' approved February 10, 1927, including personal and other services within and without the District of Columbia (including not to exceed $2,500 for personal services at rates to be fixed by the Librarian), travel, necessary material and apparatus, stationery, and incidentals, fiscal year 1928, $15,000, to remain available until June 30, 1929."

Sunday service.—Appropriation increased from $13,125 to $14,125.

Increase of the Library.—Appropriation increased from $98,000 to $108,000.

Printing and binding.—Appropriation increased from $305,000 to $337,000, and the following additional item included: "For the printing of catalogue cards, fiscal year 1928, $32,000."

Library Building.—Appropriation for salaries increased from $107,702 to $120,402, and appropriation for extra services for the opening of the Library Building on Sundays and on legal holidays increased from $3,550 to $3,740.

The following item made to read:

"For any expense of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board not properly chargeable to the income of any trust fund held by the board, $500."

The appropriations for 1928–29 varied from those in the preceding year in the following particulars:

Library Building and grounds (under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol).—Appropriation for trees, shrubs, etc., decreased from $2,500 to $1,500, and appropriation for repairs and supplies increased from $23,300 to $45,000.

The following additional item included:

"For alteration and addition to the east and southeast stacks in the Library Building and for the structural modification of adjoin-

ing stacks in connection with such work, and for all necessary furnishings, $387,000."

* * * * * * *

Salaries—Library proper.—Appropriation increased from $564,-805 to $633,265.

Copyright office.—Appropriation increased from $183,100 to $209,440.

Legislative reference service.—Appropriation increased from $63,650 to $65,210.

Card indexes.—Appropriation increased from $118,010 to $131,-490, including appropriation for employees engaged on piecework and work by the day or hour, increased from $26,000 to $28,000.

Index to State legislation.—Appropriation increased from $15,000 to $30,000, and the item made to read: "* * * prepare an index to the legislation of the several States, together with a supplemental digest of the more important legislation, * * * (for special and temporary service at rates to be fixed by the Librarian)."

Sunday opening.—Appropriation increased from $14,125 to $15,000.

Increase of the Library.—Item made to read: "* * * and traveling expenses including expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the Librarian in the interest of collections. * * *"

Printing and binding.—Item made to read:

"For miscellaneous printing and binding for the Library of Congress, including the copyright office, and the binding, rebinding, and repairing of library books, and for the Library Building, $186,000.

"For the publication of the Catalogue of Title Entries of the Copyright office, $45,000.

"For the printing of catalogue cards, $105,000."

Contingent expenses.—Appropriation increased from $10,000 to $10,500.

Library Building.—Appropriation for salaries increased from $120,402 to $124,562, and the appropriation for extra services for the opening of the Library Building on Sundays and on legal holidays increased from $3,740 to $4,120.

The appropriation for custody and maintenance of the Library Building increased from $7,000 to $8,900, and the item made to read:

"* * * rubber boots and rubber coats for workmen, uniforms for guards. * * *"

COPYRIGHT OFFICE

The report of the register of copyrights appears this year as a separate publication. It includes the text of the act of May 23, 1928, increasing the copyright fees, and

also recites other legislation proposed at the last session for revision or amendment of the copyright law. It also includes reports of the Sixth Pan American Copyright Convention adopted at Habana, Cuba, February 18, 1928, and the convention signed June 2, 1928, at the International Copyright Conference at Rome.

COPYRIGHT: *Statistics.*

The principal statistics of the business done during the year are as follows:

Fees received and applied

	Fiscal year 1927–28
Registrations ($1), including certificates	$183, 211. 00
Registrations (50 cents), photographs, no certificates	2, 628. 00
Registrations (50 cents), renewals	2, 723. 50
For copies of record	1, 218. 50
For assignments and copies of same	4, 521. 00
For notices of user	288. 25
For indexing transfers of proprietorship	225. 90
For searches	351. 50
Total	195, 167. 65
Total number of registrations	193, 914
Total communications received, including parcels but excluding deposits noted above	208, 196
Total communications sent out (including letters written)	218, 553

The fees from copyrights are covered into the Treasury and not applied directly to the maintenance of the Copyright Office. They form a regular revenue of the Government, however, and a net revenue over the direct expenses of the office, as appears from the comparison following:

COPYRIGHT OFFICE: *Receipts and expenses.*

RECEIPTS

Fees covered in during the fiscal year 1927–28 as above		$195, 167. 65

EXPENSES

Salaries, including retirement fund, as stated	$182, 959. 53	
Stationery and sundries	1, 495. 64	
		184, 455. 17
Net cash earnings		10, 712. 48

The above statement includes all disbursements except the cost of furniture, of printing, and of binding, but only cash receipts. In addition to cash fees, the copyright business brings each year to the Government, in articles deposited, property to the value of many thousands of dollars. During the past fiscal year such articles were drawn up into the collections of the Library. They far exceeded the amount of net cash earnings.

Current copyright business.

On the 7th day of July, 1928, when the report of the copyright office was submitted, the remittances received up to the third mail of the day had been recorded. The account books of the bookkeeping division were balanced for June 30, the financial statements were prepared for the Treasury Department, and all earned fees to June 30, inclusive, had been paid into the Treasury. For the entries covered by the above-applied fees, 3,473 certificates remained to be written, 4,942 articles to be indexed and catalogued, and 6,995 records to be completed.

The total unfinished business for the full 31 years from July 1, 1897, to June 30, 1928, amounts to but $609, against a total completed business for the same period of $3,415,802.40.

During the past 31 years the business done by the office was as follows:

Total number of entries	3,816,222
Total number of articles deposited (about)	6,500,000
Total amount of fees received and applied	$3,415,802.40
Total expenditure for service	$2,904,954.93
Net receipts above expenses for service	$510,847.47

During the 58 years since the copyright work became a business of the Library of Congress the total number of entries has been 4,697,078.

Elimination of copyright deposits.

Under authority of sections 59 and 60 of the copyright act of 1909, 28,102 volumes have been transferred to the Library from the deposits in the copyright office during the fiscal year; 8,238 books have been deposited in governmental libraries in the District of Columbia, and 102,895 articles have been returned to copyright claimants.

CATALOGUE OF COPYRIGHT ENTRIES

The Catalogue of Copyright Entries has always been printed and published to make up calendar-year volumes for the different classes of works catalogued. For the calendar year 1927 all parts of the catalogue have been printed, including the annual indexes.

INCREASE IN COPYRIGHT FEES

The act of Congress, approved May 23, 1928, amending the copyright act of March 4, 1909, makes the following increases in copyright fees, effective July 1, 1928:

For registration of copyright for published works, including certificate	$2.00
For registration of unpublished works, including certificate (In this case the fee has not been increased.)	1.00
For registration of a published photograph, without certificate	1.00
For every additional certificate of registration	1.00
For recording assignments or licenses, for each copyright office record-book page or additional fraction of a page over one-half page	2.00
For recording notice of user or acquiescence under sec. 1(e) of the copyright act of 1909, for each notice of not more than five titles	1.00
For comparing copy of an assignment with record of such document in the copyright office and certifying the same under seal	2.00
For registration of renewal of copyright	1.00
For recording transfer of proprietorship of copyrighted articles, for each title of book or other article (This is in addition to the fee prescribed for recording the assignment relating to such article.)	.10
For search of copyright office records, indexes, or deposits. For each hour of time consumed	1.00

The act of Congress also increases the maximum prices for the complete yearly Catalogue of Copyright Entries from $5 to $10, and authorizes the register of copyrights to determine the prices to be charged for the respective parts of the catalogue within the above prescribed limits. Accordingly, the prices of the various parts of the catalogue, on or after July 1, 1928, will be as follows:

Part 1, Group 1, Books proper	$3.00
Part 1, Group 2, Pamphlets and Maps	3.00
Part 1, Group 3, Dramatic Compositions and Motion Pictures	2.00
Part 2, Periodicals	2.00
Part 3, Musical Compositions	3.00
Part 4, Works of Art, Photographs, Prints, and Pictorial Illustrations	2.00
Single numbers (except book leaflets)	.50
Annual Indexes, each, for complete calendar year	2.00
All parts for complete calendar year	10.00

ACCESSIONS, PRINTED MATERIAL [1]

(From the report of the chief of the division of accessions, Mr. BLANCHARD)

Contents of the Library, June 30, 1927, and June 30, 1928.

Adopting the count of printed books and pamphlets made in June, 1902, as accurate, the total contents of the Library, inclusive of the law library, at the close of the past two fiscal years were as follows:

Description	Contents of the Library		
	1927	1928	Gain
Books	3, 556, 767	3, 726, 502	169, 735
Manuscripts (a numerical statement not feasible)			
Maps and views [a]	[b] 1, 028, 257	1, 068, 874	40, 617
Music (volumes and pieces)	1, 022, 057	1, 033, 513	11, 456
Prints (pieces)	462, 860	469, 062	6, 202

Description	Net accessions	
	1927	1928
Printed books and pamphlets	136, 422	169, 735
Manuscripts (a numerical statement not feasible)		
Maps and views [a]	42, 867	40, 617
Music (volumes and pieces)	15, 050	11, 456
Prints (pieces)	4, 728	6, 202

[a] A correction has been made in the figures for 1927.
[b] Including deposits.

[1] For manuscripts, maps, music, and prints, see under those headings, *infra*.

ACCESSIONS: *Books and pamphlets, by sources.*

The accessions of books and pamphlets during the past two years, in detail, classified by source, were as follows:

How acquired	1927	1928
By purchase	24, 161	23, 731
By gift (from individuals and other unofficial sources)	14, 491	18, 921
By bequest	8, 497	--------
By transfer from United States Government libraries	7, 613	9, 799
From the Public Printer by virtue of law	8, 691	8, 740
From the American Printing House for the Blind	162	218
By international exchange (from foreign governments)	27, 254	31, 626
Gifts of the United States Government in all its branches	1, 571	1, 405
Gifts from State governments	13, 067	14, 542
Gifts from local governments	646	848
Gifts from corporations and associations	59	283
By copyright	[1] 20, 999	[2] 24, 851
By Smithsonian	4, 424	[3] 25, 917
By exchange (piece for piece)	3, 906	3, 845
By priced exchange	--------	[4] 14, 534
Library of Congress publications (specially bound)	58	68
Gain of volumes by separation in binding and by binding of books and periodicals uncounted in their present form	12, 157	11, 835
Total added—books, pamphlets, and pieces	147, 756	191, 163
DEDUCTIONS		
By consolidations in binding	5, 586	3, 302
By transfer of duplicates to other United States Government libraries	2, 616	3, 194
Duplicates sent in exchange	3, 017	14, 890
Discarded, worn out	115	42
	11, 334	21, 428
Net accessions	136, 422	169, 735

[1] This includes 328 volumes added to reserve collections.
[2] This includes 506 volumes added to reserve collections.
[3] This includes 17,281 foreign theses.
[4] This includes 14,048 volumes in the East Asiatic collection received from the John Crerar Library.

The gifts received during the year, considered as expressions of good will, show the National Library to be rich in friends. Gifts from individuals and other unofficial sources numbered 18,921 items, a total somewhat smaller than that of last year but none the less gratifying. A few of these gifts will receive special mention as typical examples, but it must be obvious that the selection has been made more or less arbitrarily. Other gifts of equal importance might well be included if space permitted. *Gifts:*

Notable gifts of manuscripts, maps, music, and prints not mentioned here will be found described in detail in the reports of the several divisions directly concerned with their care.

A notable addition to our collection of fifteenth century books from a donor who prefers to remain anonymous was a copy of a work by St. Birgitta, of Sweden [Quindecim collectae seu orationes, Venetiis, Thomas de Alexandria, 1481]. This is the only known copy, the same one that is described in Copinger, part 2, No. 1058. *Incunabula.*

Miss Emily B. Mitchell, of Washington, D. C., among other gifts, presented the Library with an interesting edition of the Bible, "Oxford, printed by Mark Baskett, printer to the university" [1765?]. *Bibles.*

From the St. Adalbert's Literary Society of Trnava, Czechoslovakia, through the courtesy of Rev. Andrew M. Gajzik, we received a copy of the Bible in the Slovak language (V Trnave, 1913–1926).

In this connection we also mention a gift from Mrs. Roswell Skeel, of New York City, of a copy (No. 20 of 100 signed copies) of "The Twenty-third Psalm. Illustrated by Paul Paschetto." Rome, Priv. printed, 1927.

From Col. John Bigelow, of Washington, D. C., we received 12 photographic negatives of rare manuscript maps of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the originals of which are in French archives. *Col. John Bigelow.*

Mr. and Mrs. George Blumenthal, of New York, have presented the Library with a copy of the de luxe edition in four volumes of the "Catalogue of the collection of George and Florence Blumenthal, New York. Comp. by Stella Rubinstein-Bloch . . ." Paris, Éditions Albert Lévy, *Mr. and Mrs. George Blumenthal.*

1926, 4 v. This set (No. 136 of 200 copies) is a catalogue of their collection of paintings of early schools and of sculpture, bronzes, ivories, enamels, majolica, stained glass, tapestries, furniture, etc., of the mediæval and renaissance periods.

GIFTS:

Rev. Edwin H. Bookmyer.

An unusual gift was that from the Rev. Edwin H. Bookmyer, of Baltimore, Md., of a collection of gospel and church hymnals and reference books collected during Mr. Bookmyer's 15 years of association with the evangelist, the late Charles M. Alexander. The collection numbers 959 items (537 volumes, 210 pamphlets, and 212 pieces of music).

Walter P. Gardner.

At various times during the year we have welcomed gifts from Mr. Walter P. Gardner, of Jersey City, N. J., of numerous photostat copies of original Lafayette letters in his private collection.

Jesse Charles Harraman.

The history and development of the railway express system is strikingly shown in a unique gift from Mr. Jesse Charles Harraman, of this city. This collection, comprising 111 colored photographs, 4 maps, 21 forms, and a set of 8 postage stamps (all arranged on 23 large plates) was originally brought together by the donor for the Wells-Fargo Express Co., of San Francisco, as a traveling industrial exhibit. It was then exhibited in many western cities through the bureau of visual instruction of the extension division of the University of California at Berkeley.

Emanuel Hertz.

Mr. Emanuel Hertz, of New York City, has presented us with 24 of his own addresses and articles on Abraham Lincoln, his "Abraham Lincoln, the seer," being represented by editions in nine different languages. Other gifts from Mr. Hertz are cited in the report of the acting chief of the manuscript division (*infra*).

It was also through the interest of Mr. Hertz that the National Republican Club of New York City was prompted to send us copies of the collected editions of the "Addresses delivered at the Lincoln dinners of the Republican Club of the city of New York in response to the toast 'Abraham Lincoln,'" covering the years 1887–1927.

Dr. L. O. Howard.

Through Dr. L. O. Howard, of this city, there has come to us a collection of 64 volumes on whist, gathered to-

gether by his stepfather, the late Prof. George William Harris, for many years librarian of Cornell University.

The "Ikutoko" Foundation.

Of interest to oriental scholars is a gift from the Most Noble Marquis Maëda Toshinari, president of the "Ikutoko" Foundation, Tokyo, Japan, of six volumes in Japanese on the calligraphy of the Japanese scholar, Makuranososhi.

Most Rev. John S. Kedrovsky.

Among the noteworthy acquisitions of the year was the gift from the Most Rev. John S. Kedrovsky, Metropolitan of the Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Churches in North America and Canada, of the collection of Russian Church archives of Alaska that had been stored for many years in the basement of the Russian Cathedral of St. Nicholas in New York City. Mr. Michael Z. Vinokouroff, of the library staff, whose grandfather, Rev. George Vinokouroff, served as a priest in Sitka, made a careful investigation of the archives, and it was through his interest that the decision was made to transfer the collection to the Library of Congress. These archives form invaluable source material for the historian of the days preceding the purchase of Alaska by the United States in 1867.

Although Alaska was explored by Russians as early as 1741, the first settlement was not effected until 1784, when a group of Russian merchants established themselves on the island of Kodiak. Ten years later, in September, 1794, the first Christian mission, headed by Archimandrite Ioasaf, arrived there, marking the beginning of the Christianization of Alaska. From this time wherever the Russians established trading posts the natives soon became converts to the faith of the Russian Church. In 1841 the first Ecclesiastical Consistory of Alaska was established at Sitka and the first bishop was appointed. In that same year he began to collect all of the old documents on the history of the churches of Alaska, but as this first bishop was in charge not only of the churches of Alaska but of all churches on the northeast shore of Asia (Kamchatka, Okhotsk, and others), the documents of these churches were also sent to Sitka, some of them dating as far back as 1772. Following the sale of Alaska to the

United States in 1867 the bishop and consistory were transferred from Sitka to San Francisco, but the church archives were not sent to San Francisco until 1878. There they remained until September, 1905, when they were moved to New York upon the removal of the bishop and consistory to that city. Thus they were saved from probable destruction in the San Francisco earthquake and fire of April, 1906. In New York the archives were stored where there were no facilities for their care, so that their transfer to the Library of Congress now insures their preservation and makes them available for research work.

In addition to this valuable collection of early archives, the same donor presented the Library with a miscellaneous collection of 88 items (books and other printed material) on the Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church.

GIFTS: *Dr. William Vail Kellen.*

Our collection of early English yearbooks has been further strengthened by the addition of seven titles presented by Dr. William Vail Kellen, of Boston, Mass., as evidence of his continued interest in the Library and in this particular field of English law. They are described more in detail in the report of the law librarian (*infra*).

George Alexander Kohut.

During the year there has been a substantial increase in the number of gifts of Hebrew, Yiddish, and Judaic books, and it was especially gratifying to receive from Mr. George Alexander Kohut, of New York City, two copies (one a de luxe edition) of a work by his father, Alexander Kohut: "Aruch completum; sive, Lexicon vocabula et res, quae in libris Targumicis, Talmudicis et Midraschicis continentur . . ." Vindobona, 1926. 8 v.

Mrs. Robert Todd Lincoln.

To Mrs. Robert Todd Lincoln we are indebted for her decision to make the National Library the permanent resting place for three mementos of Abraham Lincoln—his family Bible, also the Bible on which he took his oath of office at his first inauguration, March 4, 1861, and a gold medal presented to the President's widow shortly after his assassination as a touching tribute from 40,000 French citizens.

H. L. Mencken.

Mr. H. L. Mencken, of Baltimore, Md., as in previous years, has sent us titles on subjects of current interest, including much uncopyrighted material, which would be difficult to secure except by gift. They total 31 volumes, 338 pamphlets, and 149 numbers, besides miscellaneous unclassified groups.

Mrs. J. K. Mitchell.

From Mrs. J. K. Mitchell, of Philadelphia, we received 27 pamphlets by the late S. Weir Mitchell, M. D., all on medicine and allied subjects.

Duane Mowry.

Mr. Duane Mowry, of Milwaukee, Wis., has continued to show his interest in the Library by sending us various letters and documents, chiefly from the private papers of the late ex-Senator James R. Doolittle, of Wisconsin.

C. W. Stiles.

A collection of 31 volumes and pamphlets on the history of stenography, including texts on various systems, was presented by Mr. C. W. Stiles, of Washington, D. C.

Nathan Van Patten.

Mr. Nathan Van Patten, director of the Stanford University libraries, has been active in securing uncopyrighted material for the Library. The most unusual of these items was "Vĭestnik obshchestva Russkikh veteranov velikoĭ voĭny," No. 1–23 (16 Maĭa 1926–Aprĭelĭa 1928) San Frantsisko, 1926–28 [i. e., Messenger of the Society of Russian Veterans of the Great War].

Dr. Otto H. F. Vollbehr.

In April Dr. Otto H. F. Vollbehr, of Berlin, Germany, gave to the Library his large and valuable collection of printers' and publishers' marks, numbering 11,005 pieces. A more detailed description of this significant collection and the circumstances attending the gift will be found elsewhere in this report.

Wilfrid M. Voynich.

In "The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board," a brochure published in 1926, emphasis was placed on the fact that in many fields in which the Library is interested the Government appropriation is not sufficient to allow acquisition by purchase. Among them the need for representative examples of early European manuscripts was mentioned. Having noticed this statement, Mr. Wilfrid M. Voynich, of New York City, presented the Library with an unusually fine copy of an early fourteenth century illuminated manuscript on vellum. This is the famous book of decretals known as the "Liber Sextus."

prepared by a committee of canonists under Pope Boniface VIII and provided with a gloss by Giovanni d'Andrea, a contemporary of Pope Boniface.

At about the same time an anonymous donor gave us a copy of the printed text of the "Liber Sextus" (Venetijs, nuper impressum per Lucantonium de Giunta, 1514). This has an added interest because of the many woodcuts showing characteristics scenes of social and ecclesiastical life.

Gifts: Gabriel Wells.

We are indebted to Mr. Gabriel Wells, of New York City, for the gift of a perfect leaf from the Gutenberg Bible. This was substituted for a leaf presented by him in 1921.

Charles V. Wheeler.

Special mention should be made of the gift from Mr. Charles V. Wheeler, of this city, of a brass hornbook, of which only two are known to exist. It bears on its face the English alphabet and on the reverse the inscription "St. Pauls Infant School, A. D. 1729." Andrew W. Tuer says in his History of the Horn-book, 1896, volume 1, page 5:

> A horn-book was so called simply because the printed sheet was protected against grubby fingers by a sheet or thin slab of horn, through which the letters could be read. The captious might say that a horn-book without horn cannot be a horn-book. But with the public a horn-book gradually came to mean an alphabetical tablet of any kind whether horn entered into the construction or not.

Gifts from publishers.

Gifts from publishers, including gifts of various imported books and other noncopyrighted books, numbered during the year 206 volumes and pamphlets. These books came to us, as in past years, on the basis of the printing of catalogue cards. For each of these books donated a catalogue card is printed for use in our regular catalogues and in the catalogues of the many subscribing libraries using our printed card service.

Genealogies.

Our genealogical collection has been enriched by numerous gifts, among them being histories of the following families: Adams; Barns; Bates; Bomberger; Bosworth; Boydstun; Branch; Brand; Breed; Casey; Clements; Cole; Commins; Conde; Corley; Curd; Davidson; Davis; De Carpentier; Edson; Farr, Haddock, and allied fami-

lies; Flickinger; Galloway; Gilpin; Gordon; Grannis; Hart; Henshie; Hickok; Hutchison; Irish; James; Kincaid; Klosterman; Lawless; McPike; MacRae; Mathews; Mayes; Mayo; Mays; Merrill; Montgomery; Moss; Otis; Peverly; Pierce; Poole; Powell; Pyke; Reynolds; Sharp; Sibert; Sims; Snodgrass; Stevenson; Stewart; Storer; Taylor; Tilton; Van Deusen; Wade; Warburton; Welles, Lord, and allied families; Wenrich; Whitney; Whitney, Wyne, and allied families; Wight; Winston; Wisdom; Woestman.

PURCHASES:

Many rare titles and special collections have been offered to us during the year, both by dealers and by individuals, but for the most part we have been unable to avail ourselves of these opportunities, owing to the limitation of our funds for the purchase of rarities. A notable exception was the purchase of the Portuguese collection described elsewhere in this report. We have been represented at a few important auction sales, but our bids for really choice items have usually been unsuccessful, although we redeemed ourselves toward the end of the year when we secured several treasures at the sale in Berlin of the musical library of Dr. Werner Wolffheim (described in detail in the report of the chief of the music division, *infra*).

Incunabula.

The following title was the only one of the fifteenth century that was acquired by purchase during the year: "Flavius Josephus. Opera," translated by Rufinus Aquileiensis and edited by Hieronymus Squarzaficus, Venice, Raynaldus de Novimagio, 1481, 2 parts in 1 volume.

In this group may also be mentioned "German incunabula: 110 original leaves described by Konrad Haebler, translated from the German by André Barbey." Munich, Weiss & Co., 1927. The two portfolios contain actual leaves from representative incunabula of 58 presses, this English edition being limited to 100 copies.

Sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

Aside from the few items mentioned elsewhere in this report, the purchase of issues of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries brought us no works of special rarity. A few are mentioned below as of possible interest:

"Relectiones theologicae tredecim partibvs per varias sectiones in dvos libros divisae, authore R. P. F. Francisco a Victoria."

Lvgdvni, A Dvpor, 1586; "Ordenliche beschreibung welcher gestalt die nachbarliche bündnuss und verain der dreyen löblichen freien stätt Zürich, Bern v. Strassburg dieses gegenwertigen 1588." by J. Fischart. Strassburg, B. Jobin, 1588; "The cabinet-council: containing the chief arts of empire, and mysteries of state . . . By . . . Sir Walter Raleigh . . ." London, Published by John Milton, 1658, first edition; "A treatise of oaths, containing several weighty reasons why the people call'd Quakers refuse to swear . . . [by Alexander Parker, George Whitehead, William Penn, and others]." London, 1675, first edition with the leaf of errata at end; "The works of that famous English poet, Mr. Edmond Spenser, viz., The faery queen, The shepherds calendar, The history of Ireland, &c., whereunto is added, An account of his life, with other new additions never before in print . . ." London, Printed by Henry Hills for Jonathan Edwin, 1679, first edition.

PURCHASES: *Americana.*

A few of the Americana acquired are noted as follows:

"Observations leading to a fair examination of the system of government, proposed by the late convention; and to several essential and necessary alterations in it. In a number of letters from the Federal farmer [i. e., Richard Henry Lee] to the Republican," n. p. 1787; "The mercy and judgment of God, as wisely mingled together . . . A discourse delivered at Rye [N. H.] June 5th, 1803; occasioned by the late remarkable sickness and mortality in that town and the present restoration of health to its inhabitants. By Huntington Porter . . ." Portsmouth, N. H., N. S. & W. Pierce, 1803; "Court martial. Proceedings of a general court martial, held at Fort Independence (Boston Harbor) for the trial of Major Charles K. Gardner, of the Third Regiment Infantry, upon charges of misbehavior, cowardice in the face of the enemy, &c., preferred against him by Major General Ripley" [Boston]. Printed . . . 1816; "The life of Napoleon Buonaparte . . . by an American," Elizabeth-town, N. J., Allen and Bryant, 1820; "An account of sundry missions performed among the Senecas and Munsees: in a series of letters . . . by Rev. Timothy Alden . . .," New York, J. Seymour, 1827; "The life of Benjamin Franklin, written by himself," Cincinnati, published by A. Wright, bookseller; E. S. and A. S. Buxton, printers, 1828 (both the engraved and printed title-pages bear the date 1828, an edition not mentioned in Paul Leicester Ford's Franklin Bibliography, 1889); "Narrative of Lucy Ann Lobdell, the female hunter of Delaware and Sullivan Counties, N. Y.," New York, published for the authoress, 1855; "Battle of Young's Branch; or Manassas Plain, fought July 21, 1861. By T. B. Warder & Jas. M. Catlett." Richmond, Enquirer book and job press, 1862; "Abraham Africanus I, his secret life, as revealed under the mesmeric influence. Mysteries of the White House," New York, J. F. Feeks [1864]; "The Assassination of Abraham

Lincoln, speech of Mr. Laicaca, a Parsee gentleman of India, at St. George's hall, Liverpool, England, Thursday, April 27, 1865 . . ." [Portland, Me.] Priv. printed, 1925, No. 3 of 100 copies; "The earliest diplomatic documents on America. The Papal bulls of 1493 and the treaty of Tordesillas, reproduced and translated, with historical introduction and explanatory notes by Paul Gottschalk," Berlin, Paul Gottschalk, 1927, No. 42 of 172 copies printed, 150 of which are for sale.

American almanacs.

To our large and important collection of American almanacs we have added many new titles, including the following published in the eighteenth century:

"Der hoch-deutsche americanische calender auf das jahr . . . 1770 . . ." Germantown, Gedruckt und zu finden bey Christoph Saur [1769]; "Father Abraham's almanack . . . 1771 . . . By Abraham Weatherwise, gent.," Philadelphia, printed and sold by John Dunlap [1770]; " . . . "The Burlington almanack . . . 1772 . . . By Timothy Trueman . . ." Burlington [N. J.], printed and sold by Isaac Collins [1771]; "The Maryland, Delaware, Pennsylvania, Virginia and North-Carolina almanack and ephemeris . . . 1781 . . ." Baltimore, printed and sold by M. K. Goddard [1780]. This contains an early American reprint of Benjamin Franklin's parable "On toleration," usually referred to as the "Parable against persecution"; "Bickerstaff's New-England almanack . . . 1785 . . ." Hartford, printed and sold by Nath. Patten [1784]; "Beer's almanac and ephemeris . . . 1795 . . . by Andrew Beers, philom." Hartford, printed by Hudson and Goodwin [1794].

Titles of special interest.

Among the miscellaneous items acquired possibly a first edition of Walt Whitman has the greatest interest. This is an "original temperance novel" forming Extra Series, No. 34; Volume II, No. 10 of the New World, New York, November, 1842, and bearing the title "Franklin Evans; or, The inebriate. A tale of the times, by Walter Whitman." Although this was Whitman's first and only attempt at writing a novel, the publishers enthusiastically announced that it was "written expressly for the New World, by one of the best novelists in this country." Frank Shay says in his Bibliography of Walt Whitman, 1920:

It was advertised as a thrilling romance . . . and had a sale of between 20,000 and 25,000 copies, which netted the author about $200. References to the work in later years irritated Whitman and he refused to discuss it. The work is extremely scarce considering the great number that were published.

PURCHASES:

A few other titles of special interest are given below:

"The waggoner, a poem, to which are added Sonnets, by William Wordsworth . . ." London, for Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, and Brown, 1819; "The Mayflower; or, Sketches of scenes and characters among the descendants of the Pilgrims," by Harriet Beecher Stowe, New York, Harper, 1843, first edition; "Bibliografia Paracelsica . . . by John Ferguson, Priv. printed," Glasgow, printed at the University press by R. Maclehose, 1877–93, 5 pt. in 1 v.; "Documents sur la typographie et la gravure en France aux XVe et XVIe siècles. Réunis par A. Claudin, publiés et commentés par Seymour de Ricci," Londres, Maggs brothers, 1926; ". . . English illuminated manuscripts from the Xth to the XIIIth century," by Eric G. Millar, Paris, G. van Oest, 1926; "Nicholas Fabri de Peiresc, by C. T. Hagberg Wright . . ." London, printed for presentation to the members of the Roxburghe club [at the Chiswick press] 1926, presented to the club by the author; "The Caedmon manuscript of Anglo-Saxon Biblical poetry. Junius XI in the Bodleian library, with introduction by Sir Israel Gollancz . . ." [Oxford], pub. for the British academy by Humphrey Milford, 1927, No. 217 of 250 copies; "Froissarts cronycles translated out of the French by Sir John Bourchier, Lord Berners . . ." Stratford-upon-Avon, printed at the Shakespeare head press, 1927–, No. 79 of 350 copies; "Frühdrucke aus der bücherei Victor von Klemperer [einleitung von Konrad Haebler]," Dresden, 1927, No. 58 of 150 copies; "Il milione [di Marco Polo] prima edizione integrale, a cura di Luigi Foscolo Benedetto, sotto il patronato della città di Venezia," Firenze, L. S. Olschki, 1928, No. 207 of 600 numbered copies.

Horace Greeley collection.

Through the generosity and public spirit of Dr. Frank M. Clendenin, of Chappaqua, N. Y., we were able to purchase his notable Horace Greeley collection for so nominal a sum that the transaction partook of the nature of a gift. This collection was originally gathered together by Mr. Nathan Greeley, editor of the Delta, New Orleans, and later purchased by Mr. Clendenin, who added largely to it. It comprises volumes and pamphlets by and about Horace Greeley, volumes of the journals that he edited, many manuscript letters, some unmounted, others in scrapbooks, lectures and lecture notes in Greeley's notoriously difficult handwriting, and miscellany in the form of newspaper clippings, photographs, etc.

Among the journals are bound files of the Jeffersonian, the New Yorker, the Log Cabin, and the New York Tribune covering the period of his editorship. The letters

in the collection were for the most part written between 1841, the year that Greeley started the Tribune, and 1872, the year of his death.

Portuguese collection.

An important purchase was that of a collection of books and manuscripts on Portugal, nearly all of them coming from the private library of a Portuguese collector. Some of the manuscripts are original works, others are transcripts. The entire collection numbers 1,555 volumes, 344 pamphlets, 117 composite volumes of manuscripts, and 5 broadsides. It is especially strong in Portuguese history, notably in the group of books on Sebastianism, the strange belief, amounting almost to a religion, that King Sebastian was not killed at the battle of Al Kasr al Kebir, but that he still lived and would return at some future time to restore the past greatness of his country. Other important historical groups include Portuguese chronicles of the kings, chronicles of the Augustinians, Benedictines, Carmelites, Cistercians, and Jesuits, books on Portuguese orders of knighthood, and a very complete collection of pamphlets on the expulsion of the Jesuits from Portugal under the administration of Marquez de Pombal, the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs. There are many books on law, both civil and ecclesiastical, as well as a representative group on the administration of Portuguese towns and Provinces. Books on the Portuguese constitution, the political economy of Portugal, and the diplomatic relations between Portugal and other nations are well represented. Among the unusual items are numerous relations and occasional pieces published at the time of royal births, deaths, marriages, etc., many of them extremely rare. A certain section is devoted to the history of art in Portugal and still another to Portuguese bibliography and archaeology. Many of the books in the collection afford rather unusual examples of fine binding.

Huntington fund.

The income from the Huntington fund became available on February 15, 1928. Since that date 336 titles, including 36 continuations and representing 420 volumes, have been purchased from this fund. There are outstanding orders for 778 titles. The Huntington fund provides

"that the books purchased shall relate to Spanish, Portuguese, and South American arts, crafts, literature, and history only; that the said books shall have been published not more than 10 years previously . . ."

PURCHASES: *Documents.*

One of the outstanding acquisitions of the year was that of a set of the "Votes and proceedings of the Lower House of Assembly of the Province of Maryland, April session, 1757, to May, 1761," Annapolis, printed by Jonas Green, 1757–61, 11 v. in 1. A consecutive series even for this short period is extremely rare.

As in past years, an endeavor has been made to complete our extensive files of official gazettes, particularly those of Mexico. An important gazette of the Federal Government of Mexico that was purchased was the "Diario oficial del gobierno supremo de la Republica," in 159 volumes and covering, with a few minor gaps, the years from 1867 to 1910, inclusive. Of the gazettes of the various States of Mexico undoubtedly the most unusual was a set of "La Sombra de Arteaga," the official gazette of the State of Queretaro, covering the period from 1869 to 1926.

Through the good offices of the Department of State we were able to secure the official gazettes of a number of European countries, notably that of Bulgaria: "Drzhaven vĕstnik" for the years 1894, 1896–1910, 1921, and 1923.

Russian law.

Undoubtedly the most important purchase in the field of law was that of a complete collection of the laws of the Russian Empire in 238 volumes and in three series, covering the years 1649 to 1913, inclusive: "Polnoe sobranïe zakonov Rossïïskoĭ Imperïi . . . 1649–1913." Sanktpeterburg, 1830–1916. 238 v. At the time of purchase this was probably the only complete collection of Russian laws in the United States. Other acquisitions in this same field include the Code of Laws of the Russian Empire, 1892–1914, Civil and criminal decisions of the department of cassation, and numerous other miscellaneous collections of Russian law.

Las siete partidas.

Five different editions of "Las siete partidas," the code of laws published under the patronage of Alfonso

X, the Wise, King of Castile and Leon, have been purchased during the year. Of these the rarest was the four-volume edition published in Madrid by Juan Hasrey, 1610–1611.

Learned and scientific society publications.

Limitations of space prevent the enumeration of the many volumes of society publications that were received, but the following may be of interest:

"Chemisch weekblad, orgaan der Nederlandsche chemische vereeniging en der Vereeniging van de Nederlandsche chemische industrie," 1. –22. jaarg. (3. oct. 1903– 26 dec. 1925) Amsterdam, 1904–25. 22 v.; "Transactions of the Thoroton society (an antiquarian society for Nottinghamshire)" [v. 1]–29 (1897–1925). Nottingham, 1898–1926. 29 v. in 23.

Periodicals and newspapers.

Only a few of the many files of periodicals and newspapers that were acquired can be given:

"The accountant's magazine, a journal for business men," v. 1–20 (1897–1916) Edinburgh, 1897–1916, 20 v.; "Les annales de la régie directe," v. 1–16 (1908–1924) Geneva, 1908–24. 16 v.; "The equinox, the official organ of A.·. A.·. the review of scientific illuminism," v. 1, no. 1–10 (Mar. 1909–[Sept. 1913] London [1909–13] 10 v.; "Gymnasium; zeitschrift für lehrer an gymnasien und verwandten unterrichts-anstalten," 1.–24. jahrg., No. 12 (1. April 1883– 16. Juni 1906) Paderborn [1883]–1906. 24 v. in 23. No more published.

Books for the blind.

Our service for the blind, under the charge of Mrs. Maude G. Nichols, has received an unusual number of new volumes, a total of 1,081. Of these volumes, received by purchase, gift, transfer and deposit, 57 were volumes of periodicals and 218 were received from the American Printing House for the Blind under the law.

Union list of serials.

The record of the operations of the year would not be complete without special mention of the "Union list of serials in libraries of the United States and Canada, edited by Winifred Gregory . . ." New York, H. W. Wilson Co., 1927. This monumental work was compiled under the direction of an advisory committee appointed by the American Library Association, Mr. H. M. Lydenberg, chairman, and in its final form represents the third edition that has been published, having been preceded by a first, or checking edition, and a second, or provisional edition. Containing approximately 75,000 entries, con-

tributed by 225 cooperating libraries, it is undoubtedly the most significant cooperative work ever undertaken by American libraries. It was necessary to secure 21 copies to meet our needs. Aside from its obvious use as a reference tool we are finding it increasingly useful as a medium for exchange. It is also being used extensively by a number of dealers, including some in foreign countries, who notify us regularly of serials that they can offer to fill in apparent gaps in our sets.

PURCHASES: *Transcripts, photostatic prints, facsimile reproductions.*

The photostat has been of increasing service to us, enabling us to secure reproductions of rare books, maps, and manuscripts treasured by other libraries, and occasionally by individuals, and making it possible to fill in missing numbers in various sets of newspapers and periodicals.

A special account will be found elsewhere of the activities of "Gift Project A," the fund established by Mr. John D. Rockefeller, jr., for the acquisition (in copies and facsimiles) of source material relating to American history, principally to be found in foreign archives (British, French, Spanish, Mexican, Canadian). It is interesting to note that in this work the photostat is rapidly supplanting the transcribing process.

Our subscription to the "Americana series" (reproductions of early imprints) issued by the Massachusetts Historical Society has added 23 titles to those already received, making a total of 211.

Reference books.

In order to facilitate reference work in rooms situated at some distance from the main reading room extensive purchases of standard reference works were made for the Capitol station, rare book room, reading room reference, and study room reference (deck 37). These totaled 205 titles, in 516 volumes.

EXCHANGES:

Not counting the documents that came by international exchange from foreign governments, we received by exchange, principally from other libraries, a total of 18,379 volumes, pamphlets, and numbers. In return we sent out in exchange to other libraries and institutions a total of 14,890 volumes, pamphlets, and numbers. Many libraries regularly send us their lists of duplicates for exchange. It is to be regretted that we are not able, with our limited

staff, to check these lists as systematically and as promptly as we should like to do. Three titles received on priced exchange from the New York Public Library merit special mention:

"A picturesque representation of the manners, customs, and amusements of the Russians, in one hundred coloured plates, with an accurate explanation of each plate in English and French . . . by John Augustus Atkinson and James Walker . . . " London. Printed by W. Bulmer and co., 1803–04. 3 v. in 1; "Les steppes de la mer Caspienne, le Caucase, la Crimée et la Russie Méridionale; voyage pittoresque, historique et scientifique . . . " by Xavier Hommaire de Hell, Paris, chez P. Bertrand, 1843–45. 4 v. (text, 3 v., atlas, 1 v.). "Les peuples de la Russie; ou, Description des moeurs, usages et costumes des diverses nations de l'Empire de Russie . . . ," by le comte Charles de Rechberg, Paris, Impr. de Colas [1811–13] 2 v.

A most satisfactory arrangement was made with the University of Michigan Law Library whereby that library selected 1,746 volumes and 1,659 pamphlets from our law duplicates on priced exchange, and then allowed us to select volumes in the open market up to the amount of the exchange.

But in the field of exchange operations the high light of the year was the decision of the John Crerar Library to transfer its notable collection of East Asiatic literature to the Library of Congress on a priced exchange basis. This acquisition (more fully described in Mr. Hummel's report, *infra*) added over 14,000 volumes, divided as follows:

Chinese titles	666 works in	12,819 volumes.
Manchu titles	22 works in	561 volumes.
Mongol titles	3 works in	31 volumes.
Japanese titles	62 works in	396 volumes.
Tibetan titles	12 works in	241 volumes.
Total	765 works in	14,048 volumes.

An acquisition *en bloc* inevitably results in some duplication, but it is gratifying to note that even in a collection already as large as that of the Library of Congress only about one-fourth of the books acquired from the John Crerar Library proved to be duplicates

Copyright deposits.

Copyright books deposited in the Library of Congress according to law form a very appreciable percentage of the acquisitions of the year. A total of 24,851 volumes and pamphlets were added to the permanent collections of the Library through this source alone, an increase of 3,852 over the previous year. The following copyrighted book merits special mention: "The Erechtheum, measured, drawn, and restored by Gordon Phillips Stevens; text by Lacey Davis Caskey, Harold North Fowler, James Morton Paton, Gorham Phillips Stevens; edited by James Morton Paton . . . published for the American school of classical studies at Athens," Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1927, 2 v. (text and atlas of plates).

Copyright transfers.

The number of surplus copyright deposits transferred this year under the law to other governmental libraries in the District of Columbia was 8,679, of which 1,476 were deposits received before 1909. The volumes chosen by the beneficiary libraries are not included in our statistical statements because they had never been considered as a part of the permanent collections of the Library of Congress.

DIVISION OF MANUSCRIPTS

(From the report of the acting chief, Dr. THOMAS P. MARTIN)

Gifts from abroad.

Among those who have during the past year shown their interest in the Library of Congress by gift of original manuscripts or photographic facsimiles of them are a number of citizens and residents of foreign countries; and to these special public acknowledgment is due for their manifestations of friendship for the people of the United States. It is to be hoped that in the future such gifts will increase. To the Library of Congress, which has already become a national shrine as well as a national library and a literary and historical museum, hundreds of thousands of visitors come annually, and it is the custom of the Library to make public exhibits of manuscripts and facsimiles as a means of popular instruction.

From Señor Juan de Rugula, of Madrid, Spain, has come a photograph of a royal grant of arms to Francisco Pizarro, the great conquistador.

Herr Otto Harrassowitz, of Leipzig, Germany, has sent an interesting broadside, entitled "400 Jahr Deutsche Kunst," in black and gold, commemorating the work of Albrecht Dürer.

From London, England, Mr. W. J. Jeffery has sent a parchment bearing Richard Maitland's commission as deputy adjutant general in the British Army in America, dated October 27, 1760, and signed by George III and Holdernesse.

Mr. Adam Shortt, of Ottawa, Canada, gave from the Baring papers a duplicate T. W. Ward letter, dated February 11, 1841, which gives an interesting analysis of Pennsylvania financial conditions at that time.

His Excellency, Mgr. Le Lieut. Gen. Frits Holm, Duke of Kolachine, has forwarded to the Library to be filed with the other Frits Holm documents already here, a photostat of a decree of Emperor Nicholas I, of Montenegro, establishing the arms of Lieut. Gen. Frits Holm, dated November 11, 1919.

Also our own citizens have shown an interest in placing in the Library of Congress material from abroad.

The Koran.

Mr. George McNamara, of Washington, D. C., has made an unusually interesting gift of a facsimile print of an original Arabic manuscript copy of the Koran, in an original oriental binding.

Dr. P. A. Speek, of Washington, D. C., presented to the Library an opera poster from Latvia entitled "Latvijas Nacionala Opera," dated December 8, 1923.

Liber sextus decretalium.

A most noteworthy gift, Liber Sextus Decretalium cum apparatu Joannis Andreæ, an illuminated manuscript belonging to the first third of the fourteenth century, came from Mr. Wilfrid M. Voynich, of New York City. It constitutes an addition to the materials of the five books of Gregory IX.

Hite v. Fairfax material.

A royal patent signed by George IV, of England, April 5, 1821, confirming rights and title of Denny Martin to the Fairfax properties and honors, together with other

documents relating to the Hite *v.* Fairfax case, has been photostatted by the generous permission of Mr. C. Vernon Eddy, librarian of the Handley Library of Winchester, Va.

Mr. Bradley L. Skinner, of Baltimore, Md., presented a photographic print of a document issued by Ferdinand II, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire.

Lafayette collection.

Of great interest to Americans is the story of Lafayette, the noble Frenchman who participated in the American Revolution. It is therefore noteworthy that the Lafayette collection has been substantially increased during the past year by Mr. Walter P. Gardner's gifts of photographs of original Lafayette letters in his possession; by Gen. Campbell King's deposit of an original Lafayette letter to Ludwell Lee, October 18, 1832; and by the purchase of Benjamin Thomas Hill's collection, "Lafayette in the United States, 1824–1825" (newspaper clippings, prints, etc., 7 volumes), from Dr. George H. Hill, of Worcester, Mass. Mr. Gardner's contributions hold an unusual interest. One is a letter by Lafayette to Gen. Nathanael Greene, June 21, 1781, detailing the military situation, the latest movement of Cornwallis, and proposals of peace; another is a long letter by Madame Lafayette to a creditor friend, after the Revolution, saying that some financial aid is expected from the United States; and a third is a charming letter by Lafayette to M. Masclet, August 13, 1825, near the end of his tour of this country, in which he declares, "Here I have beheld the miracles of independence, liberty, equality, and self-government. Here has been solved on a magnificent scale the problem of republican institutions." The people had overwhelmed him with their kindnesses, and the new frigate *Brandywine* was to carry him to France. (Additional materials on Lafayette in America, 1824, August 15—1825, September 7, are mentioned below.)

In addition to the gifts noted above the following purchases of materials from abroad have been made:

Russian documents.

Russian miscellany, 1779–1845, a collection of official documents, diplomas, royal decrees, etc. (52 pieces), some on parchments, with seals (collection uncatalogued) from Israel Perlstein, New York City.

American Loyalists: New Jersey Volunteers, muster rolls, 1777–1783; and Queens Rangers, muster rolls, 1777–1783; and the Loyal American Regiment 1777–1780; photostat copies by Project A (Rockefeller gift fund) from originals in the Canadian Archives. To Dr. Carlos E. Godfrey, director, public record office, Trenton, N. J., the Library is indebted for initiative and helpful suggestions in this case. *American Loyalist muster rolls.*

Mary Hellier's Book (December, 1740), an original manuscript volume of recipes, from E. R. Trapier.

The Schjellerup-Dreyer correspondence, 1871–1886. Dr. Hans Carl Frederik Christian Schjellerup was professor of astronomy and director of the observatory at the University of Copenhagen until his death in 1887, and Dr. J. E. L. Dreyer, historian of astronomy, was a student under him.

As had been forecast in the report of last year, the work of transcribing documents in British, French, and Spanish archives has been carried forward in Europe under the direction of Prof. Samuel Flagg Bemis, of George Washington University, and a special report on its progress is given elsewhere. Suffice it to say here that preliminary arrangements have been effected for the completion of comprehensive programs in each of the countries named during the next four years, and it is expected that the field will be considerably broadened during the coming year. To Project A, a gift by Mr. John D. Rockefeller, jr., and to the personal interest and assistance of Mr. James B. Wilbur, who has also given generous financial support, the Library of Congress renews its acknowledgments. To the collection of Mexican transcripts materials have been added by purchase from Prof. Charles W. Hackett, of the University of Texas. *Foreign transcripts.*

What may be the collective significance of these accessions of materials from abroad remains perhaps to be seen. Possibly they indicate the beginning of a tendency to recognize the Library of this Nation as a repository of a general importance comparable to that of much older institutions, like the British Museum. And it may be that the historical interests of this country may stimulate the making for the Library of Congress of photo-

static copies of documents on a basis much broader than that now in progress for the history of the United States. Indeed, the broadening interests of the Modern Language Association, which are to be in a large degree historical (see report elsewhere), may be regarded as a step in that direction. In any case, the accumulation of these materials here in the National Library of the United States, where they can be serviced by means of the photostat to all parts of the country, will greatly augment the opportunities for serious and informative research in this country.

Modern Language Association deposits.

COLONIAL PERIOD:

Materials relating to the discovery and colonization (see also project A report) have been received as follows:

Miss Ruth Putnam has given miscellaneous material relating to the origin of the name of California (see her publication on this subject), and has deposited with this material a transcript of a testimonio of the discoveries which were made by Capt. Francisco de Ulloa, by order of Cortes, along the north coast of New Spain, in Archivo General de Indias, Sevilla, Spain, Estante 1, cajon 1, legajo 2/24.

Hill's lists.

The Carnegie Institution of Washington, department of historical research, through Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, has given the Roscoe R. Hill Lists (MSS cards) which supplement Hill's Descriptive Catalogue of the documents relating to the history of the United States in the Papeles Procedentes de Cuba deposited in the Archivo General de Indias at Sevilla (1916), together with other card lists of documents in foreign archives published before 1906.

Various "indentures of land transfers" have come to the division. Mr. Edmund S. Doty, of Greensburg, Pa., has given those of Richard Mason and others, for lands in Buckingham County, England, to Anne Boswell, November 23, 1665; Miss Susan P. Keech, of Washington, D. C., has given three Maryland land patents of 1665 and 1779 (MS. parchment) as a memorial to her mother, Mrs. Thomas A. R. (M. Virginia) Keech; the Commissioner of the General Land Office has transferred two West Florida land grants of 1769 and 1774, respectively:

(1) Grant by King George the Third through Montford Browne, lieutenant governor of West Florida, to Richard Barrey, of 50 acres on the River Mississippi, West Florida, dated July 4, 1769, recorded July 11, 1769, in Book E at folio 18, with attached certificate of survey and plat dated June 14, 1769, both recorded July 7, 1804, in the town of Washington, Mississippi Territory; (2) letters patent by Peter Chester, Governor of West Florida, to William Wilton, of 500 acres of land on Houma Chita Creek, West Florida, dated October 17, 1774, warrant 2087, filed November 1, 1805; and certified (typewritten) copies of Sampson Darrell indentures of land transfer to George Washington, May 20, 1760, have been purchased from the county clerk of Fairfax County, Va.

Washington's Diary of 1762.

A document of outstanding interest and importance to the close student of the life of George Washington is the Washington Diary for the year 1762, kept in a copy of the Virginia Almanac for that year, which was deposited in the manuscript division by Mr. J. K. Paulding, of New York City.

Other documents of interest are: A contemporary official copy (1694) of Thomas Smith's commission as Governor of Carolina, November 29, 1693, a gift by Mrs. Elizabeth S. Brown, through Mrs. J. Palmer Lockwood, of Charleston, S. C.; and a photostat copy of the Stafford County, England, Wolverhampton Charity School for Boys, board of managers, minutes, 1716–1798, a gift by Mr. Gabriel Wells, of New York City.

The Revolution.

Materials relating to the history of the American Revolution and of the formation of a more perfect Union are being continually sought, whether in the form of newly discovered collections or of single-item additions to collections already here or elsewhere in public and private libraries; and the comparatively recent development of the process of photostat reproduction has greatly facilitated work in this field, as it has in others. In cases where important manuscript collections have been divided and the several parts have been lodged in several different places, it is now possible, by means of the photostat, to assemble in those places, and in others, complete

records of the original collections; also to place in conjunction with them such collateral and supplementary material as may be desired. Already the National Library is beginning to be used as a clearing house for such work throughout the country.

The various additions to collections of the period mentioned above have been made as follows:

George Washington papers.

To the Washington papers have come, in addition to the Diary for the year 1762, mentioned above, Martha Washington's letter to Fanny [Mrs. George Augustine] Washington, February 25, 1788 (photostat positive), given by Maj. J. J. Bain, of Pittsburgh, Pa.; George Washington to General Knox, March 26, 1783 (photostat positive), given by Mr. Gabriel Wells, of New York; George Washington's annotations (1797) on James Monroe's View of the Conduct of the Executive (1797), photostat copies purchased from the New York Public Library; two unidentified extracts from autograph documents (n. d., photographs) given by Mr. Walter P. Gardner, of Jersey City, N. J.

Photostat of the Richard Varick papers, 1781–1784, relative to the transcribing of George Washington papers, were secured from the New York Public Library by the generous help of Mr. Victor H. Paltsits, chief of the American history division and keeper of manuscripts in that institution.

Baron von Steuben.

Supplementary to the George Washington papers have come by purchase at the instance of Gen. John McA. Palmer, from the Baron von Steuben papers in the New York Historical Society, photostat copies of documents relating to the Swiss military system, 1778–1783, and a military peace establishment for the United States.

Continental Congress collection.

To the Continental Congress collection have been transferred from the Department of State, division of publication, the following: The Journal of the Congress, 1775, May 10–July 26 (contemporary copy); the Marine Committee Reports, 1776–1781; the account of commissions for private armed vessels, received and forwarded to the several States; drafts of several letters from the Secretary of the Congress to the States; and some miscel-

lany—broadsides, reports, pamphlets, etc., which are still to be catalogued.

Declaration of Independence collection.

To the Declaration of Independence collection have come from Mr. Castleman Beatty, of Baltimore, Md., three facsimiles of Jefferson's draft and four grouped signatures affixed to the declaration; and from Mr. Joseph G. Heyn, of Minneapolis, Minn., a photostat copy of a Salem imprint of the declaration followed by an order of council, dated July 17, 1776.

Nathanael Greene papers.

To Nathanael Greene materials, 1777–1781, have been added by purchase photostat copies from the Wisconsin State Historical Society and from the East Greenwich News, of East Greenwich, R. I. These include some Washington letters of 1777 and 1797 and matter regarding Indian (Cherokee and Chickasaw) relations, 1781. As is recorded elsewhere, Mr. Walter P. Gardner, of Jersey City, N. J., gave to the Lafayette collection a photograph of a letter by Lafayette to Gen. Nathanael Greene, June 21, 1781.

Miscellany.

Other notable materials have been secured as follows: Photostat copies of Caron de Beaumarchais letters, one to Franklin, February 13, 1779, and one to the Congress, February 13, 1789, were purchased from the American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia, Pa.; a considerable body of Louisiana miscellany, 1777–1816, including letters by François Cousoulin, Carlos Trudeau, Louis De Blanc, was given by Mr. A. T. Witbeck, of Shreveport, La., to whom the Library makes special acknowledgments; an impression in wax of William Claiborne's personal seal came from Miss Lucy B. Stone, of Hollins College, Va.; Isaac Shelby's account of the Battle of King's Mountain, a copy said to have been made from the original by John J. Crittenden, was transferred from the Department of State, division of publication; and what appears to be a parchment facsimile of an enlistment poster calling for troops to enlist under General Washington (New Jersey imprint) was given by Miss Leila McD. Prince, of Greenville, S. C. An interesting broadside entitled "On the Dark Day," dated May 19, 1780, was acquired by purchase.

Gen. William Chamberlayne's account book, 1788–1812, used on the John Parke Custis estate, was photostatted through the courtesy of the owner, Miss Margaret S. Mosby, of Texas, for the Library of Congress and the Library of the College of William and Mary, at Williamsburg, Va.

NATIONAL ERA 1801-1850:

The new acquisitions of materials on the history of the United States during the first half of the nineteenth century exhibit something of the great variety of interests which occupied the people of that time, but it is perhaps remarkable that little has been received additional to the Jefferson and Madison collections.

To the John Rodgers papers, Col. J. R. M. Taylor, of Washington, D. C., has added by gift a considerable mass of material covering the years 1798–1837.

The John H. Piatt record letter-book of letters received from General Hull, General Harrison, and General Winchester, 1812–1814, came as a gift from Hon. Thomas Ewing, of New York.

The Charles G. Ridgely Journal (MS.) kept on the U. S. S. *Erie*, May 8–October 1, 1815; on the U. S. S. *Independent*, October 1–November 15, 1815; and on the U. S. S. *Constellation*, May 19, 1820–March 20, 1821, was given by Mr. Louis Conradis, of Washington, D. C.

An original letter by Charles Chauncey to William S. Shaw, August 24, 1801, was purchased from Goodspeed, of Boston, Mass.

A photostat of a letter from John W. Mulligan to Benjamin Walker, August 1, 1807, relating to public defense, was purchased from the New York Historical Society.

Mr. Walter B. Smith, of Cardington, Ohio, has given Daniel Sherman's reminiscences of the pioneers of the so-called Fire Lands of the Western Reserve, 1812 and later, which are in the form of a letter to the Fire Lands Historical Society, April 5, 1872 (carbon copy).

Two letters by John Campbell to Fred E. Dugas, 1819, describing stage-coach travel in North Carolina and Virginia, were purchased from C. W. Unger, of Pottsville, Pa.

An original James Monroe letter to Joel R. Poinsett, December 13, 1824, was given by Mr. Walter P. Gardner, of Jersey City, N. J.

Lafayette in America 1824–1825.

Lafayette materials of this period have been increased by a photograph of a Lafayette letter to Hugo (?), June 4, 1805, and by Benjamin Thomas Hill's "Lafayette in the United States, 1824–1825" (newspaper clippings, prints, etc., 7 volumes), which were purchased, as noted above.

Philip R. Fendall collection.

The collection of Philip R. Fendall papers, c. 1806–1860, has by gifts from Mr. Emanuel Hertz been brought to a total of about 468 pieces. The late Philip R. Fendall was a pamphleteer, a newspaper writer, and a lawyer of note. In newspapers he is said to have used the pseudonym "Patrick Henry." During the years 1841–1845 and 1849–1853 he was United States district attorney in Washington, D. C.

George Pope Morris collection.

The George Pope Morris papers, a collection of about 90 pieces, acquired by purchase from Mr. F. H. Sweet, of Battle Creek, Mich., forms an interesting addition to materials for the study of American literature and social history. In this collection is a small handbill printed in Rome, Italy, giving "Woodman, Spare That Tree" in English and in Italian. There are many copies of Morris's poems; some are autograph copies and some are signed by the author; also some letters to and from Morris.

Duff Green papers.

Miss Sarah R. Maynard, of Tacoma, Wash., has by gift, through Prof. St. George L. Sioussat, of the University of Pennsylvania, greatly increased the size and value of the collection of Duff Green papers, which was begun with 90 letters, given in 1904 by Benjamin E. Green, of Dalton, Ga. Miss Maynard's gift is richest in materials for the years 1841–1843, when Duff Green visited England, and includes reports which Green sent back to the United States and his correspondence with public men abroad. Important letters and drafts of letters for both the earlier and the later years of Duff Green's participation in American public affairs are also in the new collection.

Economic and business materials.

Materials chiefly of an economic and business character have been acquired, as follows:

The Lewis H. and James P. Machen Account Books, 1833–1884 (MSS., Virginia, 21 volumes), purchased from John Hart, Richmond, Va.; the contemporary duplicate copy of a T. W. Ward letter to Baring Bros., February 11, 1841, a gift by Adam Shortt, of Ottawa, Canada, which has been mentioned elsewhere in this report; and a Charles Augustus Davis letter to Samuel B. Ruggles, February 5, 1840, purchased from Mr. W. R. Benjamin, of New York City; and the large mass of Levi and LeRoy Davis Farm and Business Account Books and Papers, 1835–1864 (MSS., Genesee Valley, New York), a gift by Dr. Victor S. Clark, editor of the Living Age, Boston, Mass.

Zachary Taylor collection.

To the Zachary Taylor collection, three letters by Zachary Taylor to Ethan Allen Hitchcock, 1841, and one letter by Betty Taylor, 1846 (?), all gifts by Mrs. W. A. Croffut, from the Ethan Allen Hitchcock papers. The Tippecanoe battle flag has been deposited in the Library by Mrs. Eugene C. Pomeroy, of Washington, D. C.

American Indians.

To the American Indians collection, a group of Georgia newspaper clippings relating to Chief John Ross and the removal of the Cherokees in 1838, a gift by Mr. John M. Taylor, of Claremore, Okla.

To the William Henry Harrison papers, a silk campaign badge, "Harrison & Reform, 4th May, 1840," a gift by Mr. Edward J. Murphy, of Chevy Chase, Md.

Miscellany.

Miscellaneous additions were: A James T. Brady letter of June 15, 1841, purchased from Mr. W. R. Benjamin, of New York; a Boston Museum play bill, "The Drunkard," February 26, 1844, a gift by Miss Ida Slade, of Flushing, N. Y.; a North Carolina, Pisgah School, agreement with a teacher, November 6, 1848, a gift by the Hon. A. L. Bulwinkle, of Gastonia, N. C.; a letter by Daniel Webster, undated, a gift by Miss A. B. Folger, of Nantucket, Mass.; the J. L. Morris school arithmetic (MS., Tennessee, 1845), a gift by Miss Evie Morris, of Washington, D. C.; and the various commissions (on

parchment) issued to Charles Mason, 1829–1853, deposited by Mr. Charles Mason Remey, of Washington, D. C.

FROM 1850 TO 1876:

The third quarter of the nineteenth century in American history, though marked by the Civil War, was in reality one of tremendous economic and business development, particularly throughout the North and West.

Robert McClelland collection.

The Robert McClelland correspondence and papers, given jointly by Mrs. Robert M. Berry (wife of Admiral Berry) and R. McClelland Brady, her brother, of Detroit, Mich., illustrate this development. Included in this collection are a McClelland letterpress copy book for September, 1856, to March, 1857, and an interesting letter by Ex-President Pierce, dated Andover, Mass., January 4, 1862, which contains comment on the Trent affair and declares that a Cabinet member had demanded from Pierce a disclaimer that he was a southern sympathizer!

Miscellany of the fifties includes: Various State commissions, exemplifications, tax receipts, etc., with seals, given by Mr. A. T. Witbeck, of Shreveport, La.; a collection of "Ohio autographs, State official and legislature (MS. album, Ohio, 1856–57)," given by Mr. Charles L. Frank, Washington, D. C.; a letter by Amos A. Lawrence to Dix, October 19, 1858, purchased from Goodspeed, of Boston, Mass.; and receipt forms used in Pennsylvania, 1854–1875, which were given by Mr. Stockton W. Jones, of Washington, D. C.

Galbraith letters on secession.

The William Ayres Galbraith letters of 1860 and 1865, gift by Mr. Bertram Galbraith, of Washington, D. C., relate to the secession movement in South Carolina and conditions at the end of the war.

CIVIL WAR MATERIAL:
(a) Military and political.

Single papers and collections belonging particularly to the war period are the following: A letter by Joshua R. Giddings to George W. Julian, January 18, 1863, purchased at an Anderson sale in New York City; the Charles W. Reed Diary, Letters, and Drawings, produced for the most part on battle fields, on the march, and in camp, given by Mrs. Grace M. Schirmer, of New York City; Richard Beard's account of the battle before Atlanta and the death of Major General McPherson, given by Mr. William E. Beard, of Nashville, Tenn.;

William Wierman Wright papers, 1863–64, a collection of 10 pieces, consisting chiefly of commissions and orders, given by Mr. Daniel Gibbons, of Brooklyn, N. Y. (Wright was a United States military railway engineer in charge of southern railroads and one time colonel in the Forty-second Regiment of colored troops during the war); and the Henry Hitchcock Diary and Letters, 1864–65, given through Mr. M. A. De Wolfe Howe, of Boston, Mass., by the Hon. George C. Hitchcock, of St. Louis, Mo. The Hitchcock collection relates to Sherman's march to the sea.

(b) Financial.

Interesting facts on the financial history of the period are supplied by Mr. Theodore Cuyler Patterson's two accounts, Narrative of how Secretary Salmon P. Chase obtained the loan of $50,000,000 from bankers in August, 1861, and History of the Banks in 1861 (MSS., 1928). Both are gifts from the author.

Robert E. Lee collection.

To the Robert E. Lee collection, which is beginning to attain considerable proportions in the National Library, has been added a document of much interest, namely, Lee's farewell address, "General Order No. 9," of April 10, 1865. A signed copy of this document was first deposited in this division by Mrs. Susan E. Stites, of Louisville, Ky. Later the Library acquired by purchase from Mr. L. W. Hout, of Warrensburg, Mo., a photograph of a contemporary copy, together with other related, contemporary materials. A photostat copy of "General Order No. 9" has been given by Mrs. Maude M. Wilmot, of New Orleans, La.

Abraham Lincoln collection.

Additions to the Abraham Lincoln collection begin with documents dated in 1849 and cover the decade of the fifties as well as the years of the Civil War, as follows: Photostat copies of Lincoln miscellany, 1849–1864 (letters, commissions, etc., signed), were given by Mr. Emanuel Hertz, of New York, to whom special acknowledgment is due; photostat copies of 166 selected letters, 1852–1865, in the McClellan collection of Lincolniana have been purchased from the Brown University library; a letter by A. Lincoln to J. W. Garrett, January 10, 1865, has been photostated by the kind permission of Mr.

Robert Garrett, who has deposited the original in the Garrett papers now in the Library of Congress; newspaper clippings of five A. Lincoln letters to Thomas Ewing (published in the New York Sun, September 20, 1927) have been given by the Hon. Thomas Ewing, of New York; and a photograph of a letter by A. Lincoln to James W. Somers, June 25, 1858, has come from Mr. William H. Candee, of Huntington Park, Calif. Also photostat copies of miscellaneous letters to Abraham Lincoln, in the E. D. Neill collection, have been secured by purchase through Project A from the Minnesota Historical Society, Minneapolis, Minn.; Mr. Frederick T. Irwin, of Manchester, N. H., has given the manuscript of his "History of the John Rogers Statue of Abraham Lincoln." Dr. William E. Barton has presented a copy of his "Education of Abraham Lincoln," an address delivered before the Illinois Club in 1923, which contains a facsimile of a letter as early as July 27, 1835, by David Rutledge to Abraham Lincoln.

But to Mrs. Mary Harlan Lincoln, of Washington, D. C., the Nation is indebted for three gifts which stir all that is best in the hearts of reverent, God-fearing, and liberty-loving people, namely, the Abraham Lincoln family Bible (Philadelphia, 1847), which contains the family record, part in Abraham Lincoln's own hand; the Bible which was used at the inauguration March 4, 1861; and a gold portrait medal of Abraham Lincoln which was presented to Mrs. Abraham Lincoln by the republican citizens of monarchical France in 1866. With this medal are three letters of transmission—one by a committee of French citizens, one by John Bigelow, and one by William H. Seward. The French letter is a most remarkable document, expressing the spirit of 40,000 "Citoyens Français desireux de manifester leur sympathies pour l'Union Americaine," and bearing at the end the signatures of the members of the committee, which included Edgar Quinet, Louis Blanc, and Victor Hugo.

Horace Greeley collection.

The Horace Greeley collection, which was described in a "special to the New York Times" dated May 19, 1928, was purchased for a nominal sum from the Rev. Frank

M. Clendenin, of Chappaqua, N. Y. No extended description can be given here. In brief, the collection includes books, pamphlets, newspaper files and clippings, and scrap books as well as manuscripts, and it extends from April 18, 1826, when Horace Greeley became an apprentice to Dewey and Bliss, at Poultney, Vt., to the date of his death in 1872.

District of Columbia collection, 1862–1877.

Papers relating to the history of the Capitol, of Washington, D. C., and of the District of Columbia, naturally find a resting place in the Library of Congress. Mr. W. B. Bryan has added to former gifts three packages of notes and newspaper clippings covering the years 1862 to 1877, and Mr. Charles E. Tuttle, the well-known publisher of Rutland, Vt., has given an Ebbitt House dinner menu of March 3, 1866.

Ballads and Hawkers' songs c. 1840–1870.

Valuable for the study of social and literary, as well as political history, is a large miscellaneous collection of ballads and hawkers' songs (467 pieces) belonging to the forties, fifties, and sixties, which was purchased from McLean's Bookshop, Pasadena, Calif.

Benjamin Harrison collection.

Deposits of Benjamin Harrison papers, 1862–1899, by Mrs. James R. McKee, of Greenwich, Conn., and Mrs. Benjamin (Mary Lord) Harrison, New York City, serve to illustrate the history of that generation of young men whose careers began about the time of the Civil War and who carried on until the later years of the nineteenth century.

James R. Doolittle papers.

Letters of 1864–1866, 1884, 1888, and 1893 have been added to the James R. Doolittle papers by Mr. Duane Mowry, of Milwaukee, Wis., who gave the main part of his collection to the Librarq last year. Mr. Mowry also sends two original letters by John S. Carlile, dated December 19, 1865, and January 15, 1866, together with controversial matter of a later date regarding these two letters.

Robert Curtis Ogden papers, 1843–1913.

Prof. S. C. Mitchell's "Robert Curtis Ogden, a Leader in the Educational Renaissance of the South" (MS.) has been deposited in the Library by Mrs. Alexander (Helen Ogden) Purves, of the Moorings, Hampton, Va. It contains copies of many letters written by Mr. Ogden and by his correspondents, from 1843 to 1913.

Grover Cleveland collection.

Prof. Robert McElroy, Harmsworth professor of American history, at Queens College, Oxford, England, has contributed additional material to the McElroy-Cleveland collection.

Interesting bits of manuscript belonging to the interval between the Civil War and the Spanish-American War are: A letter by Phillips Brooks to Miss A. B. Folger, December 18, 1871, given by Miss A. B. Folger, of Nantucket, Mass.; a James A. Garfield bulletin of July 24, 1881, given by Mr. David McBlair, of Pittsburgh, Pa.; and a photostat of a letter by Gen. U. S. Grant, November 28, 1881, given by Mr. Isidore Hershfield, of Washington, D. C. Valuable miscellany has at various times been given by Mr. Stockton W. Jones, of Washington, D. C., including facsimiles of manuscripts of tickets, passes, transfer slips, etc., issued for railway and street-car travel and admission to ball games, etc., 1867–1927.

Philippine and Porto Rican records.

Two collections illustrative of the colonial problems of the United States after the Spanish-American War have been received. The Hon. Francis Burton Harrison has added to his papers here two boxes of records relating to his governorship of the Philippine Islands, and Dr. Victor S. Clark, editor of the Living Age, Boston, Mass., has given Porto Rican papers, 1898–1900, covering the period of his presidency of the insular board of education. According to Doctor Clark, "The papers owe their interest, if any, to the peep they give into some of the difficulties of administering a Spanish-American dependency during the period of initial contact between the two races, difficulties that have not yet vanished."

Augustus St. Gaudens collection.

Students of art as well as readers of history will rejoice to hear that Dr. Charles Moore has added to the Augustus St. Gaudens collection several series of letters: Correspondence with Daniel H. Burnham regarding the Chicago World's Fair; with Henry Adams on the planting at the Adams Memorial in Rock Creek Cemetery, Washington, D. C.; and with Charles Moore in relating to various works of sculpture. These additions cover the years 1891–1913.

RECENT HISTORY MATERIALS: *Use restricted.*

Materials of recent origin are here in the National Library, as elsewhere, generally under restrictions which are very carefully enforced. In most cases permission can be granted to an investigator only by the owners who have been induced to deposit their valuable collections here; in some others by the chief of the manuscript division. A remainder is without restriction. Since it is impossible to enumerate in this report restrictions which may be modified or removed at any moment, the investigator is left to make particular inquiry regarding such of them as he desires to consult.

No new collections belonging to the years since 1900 have been acquired this year, but there have been some additions to the William Howard Taft papers, deposited by Mr. Taft. Robert H. C. Kelton papers, given by Mrs. Robert H. C. Kelton, of Washington, D. C., cover the years 1888–1922. A carbon copy of Gen. Leonard Wood's account of an interview with the Secretary of War, dated May 27, 1918, was secured for the Library by Dr. Charles Moore.

Recent miscellany.

Gifts of recent miscellany have been received as follows: Christmas broadsides, 1925–26, by Mr. Gabriel Wells, of New York; Flag Day proclamations and addresses, 1927, by the Allied Patriotic Societies of New York; Walt Filkin broadsides, by the Judson Press, of Kansas City, Mo.; silver anniversary luncheon program, by Commonwealth Club, of San Francisco, Calif.; and "A Third Term Menace," broadside, 1928, by Mr. William Kimberley Palmer, of Chicopee, Mass.

Modern Language Association.

The number of reproductions of fundamental books and manuscripts relating to the beginnings of English literature, prepared under the direction of the Modern Language Association, has increased from 67 to 77. These reproductions are duplicated by the New York Public Library, so that two sets shall be available to students. The volumes are sent out on interlibrary loan and are in constant demand by students. During the past year the service has almost doubled and has been extended to European libraries which have not secured photostat copies from each other on the scale developed

by the Modern Language Association of America. The manuscript division takes great pleasure in servicing for the association this great collection which is attracting the attention of scholars of other nations. The titles of this year's deposits are as follows: Livre d'Artus, Bibliothèque Nationale, MS. français 337, folios 1–115, LC 68; John Christopherson's Jephthai, a Greek play, written about 1544, St. John's College, Cambridge, MS. 284.H.19, LC 69; Tres muy devotos pasos de la passion y una Egloga de la Resurreccion, Biblioteca Mendendez Y. Pelayo, Santander, Spain. Anonymous. Burgos (1520), LC 70; Recuyell of the Historyes of Troye (1596), printed copy cf Le Fevre. Caxton, Bodleian Library, LC 71; Letterbook of Sir George Etherege, British Museum, Add. MS. 11513, LC 72; the following three—Boethius De consolatione philosophiae, Chaucer's translation of Boethius, and an expositio of Boethius, by Johannes Theutonicus, Cambridge University Library, MS. Li. 3.21, LC 73; Perceval le Galois, École de Médecine Library Montpellier, MS. 249, LC 74; "Amintas Dale" (1592), Countesse of Pembrokes Yvychurch, third part, "British Museum copy of Abraham Fraunce," LC 75; the Golden Booke of the Leaden Goddes (1577), "British Museum copy of Stephan Batman," LC 76; Historia Trojana of Guido delle Colonne, Bibliothèque Nationale MS. Latin 5694, LC 77.

Registration of students.

The registration of students using the manuscript collections numbered 205. This year Johns Hopkins University leads in the number of student users, with George Washington and Columbia Universities a tie for second place; Yale University, the University of Pennsylvania, the University of Chicago, and Harvard University follow closely for third place. Happily graduate fellowships are making it possible for members of colleges and universities abroad to make use of the stores of information on this side of the Atlantic which can not be transported, and investigators have come during the last year to the National Library from the University of Edinburgh, the University of Berlin, Oxford University, and the University of Toulouse. It is hoped that their numbers in the future will increase.

Correspondence.

During the year 1,165 letters, memoranda, and reports were written on various subjects. The greater number of inquiries were for information concerning George Washington, the Declaration of Independence, Abraham Lincoln, the Revolutionary War, and the Confederate States.

Requests for technical advice as to manuscript repair and care have been numerous, and in many instances it has been possible to give demonstrations of processes to visitors here in Washington. The division regards this service to the public as important and appropriate.

Binding and repair of manuscripts.

The repair shop, operated under the direction of the Public Printer, has maintained its high standard of efficiency and achievement. It also serves as a model for similar work in various State, university, and association repair divisions. The total number of manuscripts and photostat sheets handled was 84,901. The number of volumes prepared and made ready for binding was 853.

SERVICE: *Personnel.*

This year has seen great changes in the staff of the manuscript division. Dr. Charles Moore, whose departure from our service was announced in the Librarian's report for last year, continued as acting chief until October 15. Dr. John C. Fitzpatrick, who has been with the division since its beginning in 1897, was promoted to that position; but he has resigned in order to be able to give his whole time to an important editorial project. Meanwhile, and until the return of Doctor Jameson from abroad, expected in mid-September, Dr. Thomas P. Martin has performed the duties of acting chief. The staff of the repair section has suffered an irreparable loss in the death of Mr. Robert T. Anderson, its chief, whose artistic skill and lovable character were known far and wide. Mr. Joseph E. Linzey has succeeded to that place.

DIVISION OF DOCUMENTS

(From the report of the chief, Mr. CHILDS)

DOCUMENTS: *Accessions.*

The collection of material.—During the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928, the accessions to the Library through the division of documents were as follows:

How acquired	Volumes	Pamphlets	Total
Received by virtue of law	4,185	4,555	8,740
Gifts of the Government of United States in all its branches	721	684	1,405
Gifts of State governments	3,545	10,997	14,542
International exchange	12,994	18,632	31,626
Gifts of local governments	364	484	848
Gifts of corporations and associations	72	211	283
By transfer	1,322	1,896	3,218
Total received	23,203	37,459	60,662
By purchase, exchange, deposit, and transfer (counted in accessions division)	2,075	2,155	4,230
By binding periodicals [1]	2,360		2,360
Total handled	27,638	39,614	67,252
Maps and charts			5,125

[1] A total of 6,589 volumes sent to the bindery; 10,641 pamphlets bound into covers.

The effort of certain countries to observe more faithfully the conditions of the international exchange agreements accounts in considerable measure for the more than 12 per cent increase over the preceding year in the total number of pieces handled.

As the result of a visit of the chief of the division to southeastern Europe in the autumn of 1927, existing international exchange arrangements with Bulgaria, Greece, Rumania, and Yugoslavia have been improved and an agreement has been established with the Republic of Turkey for the full exchange of official publications. Appropriate assistance was rendered by the United States diplomatic mission in each of the countries in accordance with instructions issued by the Department of State in August, 1927.

To render more effective the provisions of the convention for international exchange of official documents, scientific and literary publications, concluded at Brussels March 15, 1886, to which the Kingdom of Serbia was one of the original signatories, the ministry of public instruction of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes issued, late in 1927, an order (P Br. 11184) requesting (1) that the Government Printing Office send two copies of each official or semiofficial publication to the Library of Congress through the American consulate

at Belgrade, (2) that the various departments of the government take similar action, and (3) that the academies of science at Belgrade and Zagreb, as well as all the universities in Yugoslavia, furnish publications in a like manner. Further, the ministry of public instruction presented the following rare volume, which reproduces one of the earliest monuments of the Serbian language:

Miroslavl'evo yevand'el'e. Évangéliaire ancien serbe du prince Miroslav. Edition de Sa Majesté Alexandre I, roi de Serbie. Printed by lithographic process at Vienna (Več), 1897. ix, [3], 229, 7 pp. 37 cm.

In regard to the official maps of Yugoslavia, the Director of the Military Geographic Institute furnished a complete series of those prepared or printed by the institute. [2]

At Angora, the capital of Turkey, the minister of public instruction for the Republic stated, under date of October 10, 1927, that "according to an understanding between the Library of Congress on the part of the United States of America and the ministry of public instruction on the part of the Republic of Turkey respecting the full exchange of all official publications of the respective Governments, we agree to deliver regularly to the American Embassy in Turkey, for transmission to the Library of Congress, a full series of all official publications beginning with the date of this letter." The following may be mentioned as among the more important of the publications received as the result of this agreement with the ministry of public instruction at Angora:

République turque, Ministère des affaires étrangères. Recueil des traités, I–[IV]. Angora, 1926–27. 4 vol. 28 cm. Turkish and French text.

The official gazette of the Government of Turkey (Takvim vukaii), No. 1–4608, September 15, 1908–November 4, 1922. This series covers almost the entire period between the restoration of the constitution in 1908 and the disappearance of the Sultan's Government late in 1922.

The official collection of the laws in Turkish, July 10, 1908–October 31, 1915, second edition, Constantinople, 1913–1920, 7 vol.

---

[2] 103 sheets, including a large administrative map of Yugoslavia, 1927, in 2 sheets.

Further, the debates in Turkish of the Grand National Assembly at Angora are being furnished currently in exchange for the daily Congressional Record.

Under Privy Council Minute 1471, August 4, 1927, the King's printer at Ottawa was instructed to send without charge to the Library of Congress one copy of each official publication of the Dominion of Canada (not being of a confidential character), including the French as well as English editions.

On January 1, 1928, the international exchange service of the Netherlands was removed from Delft to the Royal Library at The Hague and established as an official agency. An effort is being made to prepare a provisional list of the Government publications of the Netherlands, and to require the various departments which at present control the distribution of documents to provide copies regularly. With the assistance of the American minister to the Netherlands, the importance of having one copy of all the official publications of the Kingdom, including those of the Provinces, deposited regularly at the Library of Congress was presented at the ministry of foreign affairs and at the Royal Library by the chief of the division in November, 1927.

Under date of August 12, 1927, royal decree No. 1635,[3] authorized the transfer of the Italian international exchange office from the Biblioteca Nazionale Vittorio Emanuele in Rome to the Direzione generale per le accademie e biblioteche in the ministry of public instruction, and provided a definite personnel for the office.

Through the efforts of Mr. Vance, law librarian, who was at Madrid in November, 1927, negotiations have been initiated with the Spanish Government to establish actual adherence to the conditions of the convention for the international exchange of official documents, scientific and literary publications, concluded at Brussels March 15, 1886. Spain was one of the original signatories to the convention,[4] and in accordance therewith constituted a

[3] Gazzetta ufficiale del Regno d'Italia, Sept. 23, 1927, pp. 3837–3838.

[4] The Spanish text of the convention is given in Colección de los tratados, convenios y documentos internacionales celebrados por nuestros gobiernos con los estados extranjeros, desde el reinado de Doña Isabel II hasta nuestros días, vol. 9 (1885–1890), pp. 61ff, but was not published in the Gaceta de Madrid and in the Colección legislativa.

bureau of exchange under the official title of "Servicio del cambio internacional de publicaciones, Cuerpo facultativo de archiveros, bibliotecarios y arqueólogos." It seems, however, that this bureau had received no authority to requisition regularly all Spanish official publications for transmission to the countries which are parties to the aforesaid convention. Indeed, the Servicio del cambio internacional de publicaciones seems merely to have been authorized to transmit such publications as might be remitted by the several ministries, bureaus, and subordinate offices of the Government of his Spanish Majesty.

Likewise, through the cooperation of Mr. Vance, negotiations were initiated with the Mexican Government to insure the regular distribution to the Library of Congress of one copy of each Mexican official publication.

In the effort to comply with the provisions of the Brussels convention, the central bibliographical bureau of the public libraries of Hungary has recently issued a brief list of Hungarian official and scientific publications available for international exchange.[5] Hungary's adhesion to the convention became effective January 1, 1923.

More important still is the monthly list of German official publications,[6] prepared by the Deutsche Bücherei of Leipzig and issued with the support of the Reichsministerium des Innern. This bibliography, which began publication January, 1928, includes official and semiofficial publications not only of the German Federal Government but of the States and of cities over 100,000 population.

Much more ambitious is the project to compile a list of the serial publications of all foreign governments since 1815, initiated recently by a committee of the American Library Association.

Under date of December 12, 1927, the Department of State transmitted to the Library of Congress a copy of a note (dated October 24, 1927) from the secretary general of the League of Nations regarding the convention for

[5] Liste des publications officielles et scientifiques mises à la disposition du Bureau central bibliographique des bibliothèques publiques de Hongrie pour l'échange international. Budapest, 1928. 13 p. Title also in Hungarian.

[6] Monatliches Verzeichnis der reichsdeutschen amtlichen Druckschriften.

the international exchange of official documents and literary and scientific publications concluded at Brussels March 15, 1886. This Government was asked whether it was prepared to conclude a separate limited convention, or, if that seemed impossible, to state what steps could be taken to facilitate the international exchange of publications. In reply[7] the United States Government did not favor the proposal to conclude a new convention, but concurred in the view expressed by the Belgian Minister of Foreign Affairs that countries not yet signatories should be encouraged to adhere to the 1886 convention. Although the majority of the replies to the circular letter from the secretary general of the League of Nations seem to have been adverse to amending the Brussels convention of 1886 or to concluding a new convention of limited scope,[8] it is probable that further adhesions may be secured to the original international exchange convention.

At present the total number of jurisdictions with which the United States has international exchange arrangements is 104, including the recent addition of the Indian Provinces of Bombay and Burma.

Among the more notable accessions of the year may be mentioned the following:

DOCUMENTS: *Noteworthy accessions.*

ARGENTINE REPUBLIC. The Comisión protectora de bibliotecas populares, Buenos Aires, has continued to present collections of Argentine publications, No. 40, containing 20 volumes, being received in April, 1928.

AUSTRIA. Through the intervention of the Bundesamt für Statistik, which acts as the international exchange agent for Austria, many volumes of laws and legislative proceedings for the various Provinces of Austria have been furnished as a part of the international exchange. Especially important is the series of proceedings of the provincial diet, including the supplements, for Styria (Steiermark), 1861–1927. Under the Imperial patent of February 26, 1861, constitutions were established for the various Provinces of Austria, providing uniformly for a diet (Landtag) and for an administrative committee (Landesausschuss). The Stenographische Protokolle über die Sitzungen des steierm. Landtages begin with the first diet, 1861–1866,

[7] League of Nations. Official journal, March, 1928, ninth year, No. 3, p. 335.

[8] C. I. C. I./198, 199 (mimeographed documents of the League of Nations Committee on Intellectual Cooperation).

and end with the tenth, 1909–1914. After the quiescent legislative period during the European war, the reconstruction of the provincial government is represented by the Stenographische Berichte üuber die Sitzungen der steiermärkischen Landesversammlung, 1918–19. The gradual crystallization of the provincial legislative and administrative process is marked by the stenographic reports of the interim elected Landtag, 1919–20, and of the Landtag for the first two electoral periods (1920–1927) under the Austrian constitution (1920).

BAHIA. From the Director of the Imprensa Official of the State of Bahia, Brazil, through the American consul at Bahia, a collection of the Diario official do estado da Bahia, anno I no. 1—anno XI n. 239, Oct. 30, 1915–Aug. 31, 1926 (except July 1916). In the official section appear the laws, decrees, and other orders for the government of Bahia State, the proceedings of the Assembléa Geral Legislativo, and a summary of the activities of both the Superior Tribunal de Justiça and the Tribunal de Contas. In the nonofficial section are included articles concerning public instruction, transportation, colonization, statistics, and other subjects of general interest, notices of important events, the regulations and proceedings of the municipal government of the capital (Salvador) of Bahia State, and notices from various branches of the Federal Government.

BAVARIA. From the Bayerische Staats-Bibliothek, vol. 31–47 (1910–1926) of the Sammlung von Entscheidungen des bayerischen Verwaltungsgerichtshofes.

BERMUDA. Through the American consul, the Journals and the Debates of the House of Assembly of Bermuda, 1914–15 to 1925–26.

BRAZIL. From the ministry of foreign relations, A codificação americana do direito internacional. Documentos officiaes colligidos e publicados por ordem de Sua Excellencia O Snr. Dr. Octavio Mangabeira, Ministro de estado das relações exteriores, por Sylvio Roméro-filho, director de secção da Secretaria de estado, Rio de Janeiro, 1927, 7 vol.

CHILE. The Biblioteca Nacional furnished, under date of March 30, 1928, from its duplicates, a collection of 106 volumes and pamphlets.

ETHIOPIA. In response to a request for official publications of Ethiopia the Prince Regent sent a volume each of Aimero, Berhanenna selam, and Courier d'Ethiopie, all being journals issued in Addis Ababa.

FINLAND. A collection of the annual volumes of the laws in Swedish, 1860–1926 (except 1901), the title being Finlands författningssamling; also the annual volumes 1923–1926 of Finland's treaty series, issued by the ministry of foreign affairs in both Finnish and Swedish editions, the titles being, respectively, Suomen sopimukset vieraitten valtioitten kanssa; Finlands överenskommelser med främmande makter.

GREAT BRITAIN. The two important and very scarce sessional paper indexes noted herewith have been acquired.

General index to the accounts and papers, reports of commissioners, estimates, &c., &c., printed by order of the House of Commons or presented by command, 1801–1852. Ordered by the House of Commons to be printed, 16 August, 1853. [London, 1854.] l, [3]– 1080 p.

A general index to the sessional papers printed by order of the House of Lords or presented by special command, from the union with Ireland to the termination of the seventeenth parliament of the United Kingdom, 41 Geo. 3 to 22 Vict. (1801–1859). Compiled by order of the Select Committee on the Library of the House of Lords. London, 1860. Prelim. leaf, 992 p.

ITALY. I trattati di commercio fra l'Italia e gli altri stati stipulati dopo il 31 luglio 1914 e fino al 30 settembre 1927, Roma, 1927, 2 vol., issued by the Ufficio trattati e legislazione doganale, in continuation of the 1911 collection and the 1914 supplement.

MANDATED TERRITORIES. Mandates for the government of the territories of New Guinea and of Western Samoa were assigned respectively to Australia and to New Zealand, and were approved by the council of the League of Nations in December, 1920. Complete files of the New Guinea Gazette, beginning May 9, 1921, and of the Western Samoa Gazette beginning May 1, 1920, have been received from the two territorial administrations. Both publications contain ordinances, proclamations, and appointments, but the Western Samoa Gazette includes certain statistical data and the minutes of the legislative council since 1924.

MEXICO. A file of the Diario oficial of the Federal Government covering the period August 20, 1867–December, 1910, has been acquired. The number for August 20, 1867, marks the reestablishment at Mexico City of the Republic under Benito Juarez. With the death of Maximilian at Querétaro on June 19, 1867, the Empire had fallen. By strange coincidence the final issue of the Diario del Imperio, June 19, 1867, contains the note that "mañana no se publicará el Diario, por ser dia de fiesta." The new series of the Diario oficial of the Federal Government beginning with volume 1, No. 1, December 4, 1876, marks the final overthrow of President Sebastian Lerdo de Tejada and the ascendancy of Porfirio Diaz.

For the Mexican States, the most important accession was the file of the official gazette of Querétaro (La Sombra de Arteaga), covering, with slight deficiencies, the period January 17, 1869–1926. The publication began in 1867, apparently soon after the death of Maximilian at the city of Querétaro.

In Sinaloa, the American consul at Mazatlán secured from the governor of the State a bound series of the official gazette, 1900–

1925. The title varies: 1900–1909, El Estado de Sinaloa, órgano oficial del gobierno; 1910–1925 (1912–13, 1925 lacking), Periódico oficial del estado de Sinaloa.

Further, the Mexican Embassy in Washington has assisted in perfecting our collection of the state official gazettes, among the more important items received being the Periódico oficial del gobierno del estado de Hidalgo, 1899–1925 (with slight deficiencies); the Periódico oficial del gobierno del estado de Guerrero, 1919–1926, and the Periódico oficial del gobierno constitucional del estado libre y soberano de Oaxaca, 1919–1926.

Finally, certain older files of great scarcity have been acquired, among them being El Regenerador, periódico del gobierno del departamento de Oaxaca, March 13, 1835–August 5, 1845, La Razon del pueblo, periódico oficial del estado libre y soberano de Yucatan, June 25, 1867–1879, and Gaceta del gobierno de Zacatecas, September 16, 1830–December 28, 1845.

MONACO. From the Ministère d'État of the Principality of Monaco a collection of the more important official publications, including the following: Annuaire de la Principauté, 1927, 1928; Documents historiques antérieurs au quinzième siècle rélatifs à la Seigneurie de Monaco, tome I (1905); Documents historiques relatifs à la Principauté de Monaco depuis le quinzième siècle, 3 vol. (1888–1891); Lois usuelles, 1908–1926, 4 vol.; Code civil, 1913; Code de commerce, 1922; Code de procédure pénale, 1923; and Code de procédure civile, 1927.

NETHERLANDS. Through the ministry of foreign affairs the 1927 volumes of the Provinciaal blad for the Provinces of Drenthe, Friesland, Gelderland, Groningen, Limburg, North Holland, and Utrecht.

NEWFOUNDLAND. From Sir Patrick McGrath, president of the legislative council, the joint appendix, oral proceedings, and the report of the judicial committee of the privy council "in the matter of the boundary between the Dominion of Canada and the colony of Newfoundland in the Labrador peninsula, between the Dominion of Canada of the one part and the colony of Newfoundland of the other part," 12 vol., printed by W. Clowes & Sons (Ltd.), London, 1927.

PANAMA. Through the minister from Panama the report of the Congreso Pan-Americano Conmemorativo del de Bolivar, 1826–1926, Panama, Imprenta Nacional, 1927 (ii, 959 p.).

PARAGUAY. In connection with the claim of Paraguay to the Chaco territory, the two following publications have an especial interest:

Paraguay-Bolivia. El Chaco paraguayo y el Vaticano, por Raúl del Pozo Cano. Asunción, Imprenta nacional, 1927. 89 p.

Ministerio de relaciones exteriores. Paraguay-Bolivia: protocoles y notas cambiadas. Asunción, Imprenta nacional, 1927. 40 p.

RUSSIA. The official editions of the stenographic reports and resolutions for the 1st–4th S'ezd Sovetov of the Union of Socialistic Soviet Republics. Of the Trudy of the central statistical administration for the Union of Socialistic Soviet Republics practically all of the 35 series have been completed, with the exception of the thirteenth.

SALVADOR. At the instance of the American minister to the Republic of El Salvador, the supreme court at San Salvador assembled as complete a collection as possible of the Revista judicial, publicación de la Suprema corte de justicia, covering the period 1896–1927.

SIAM. From the National Library, Bangkok, a collection (32 volumes and pamphlets) of literary and historical works in Siamese, for the most part with prefaces by H. R. H. Damrong Rajanubhab or by H. H. Prince Bidyalankarana. One of the publications deals with the courts of justice in Burma.

TICINO. A series of the Processi verbali del Gran Consiglio della Repubblica e Cantone del Ticino extending from the organization of this Swiss Canton in 1803 to 1927.

TRAVANCORE. From the India office in London, through the Department of State, the Travancore Government Gazette, extending, with some deficiencies, from August 19, 1884, to August 11, 1925. Considerable interest attaches to this publication as a detailed picture of the government administration in one of the large native States of India.

URUGUAY. From the Biblioteca Nacional at Montevideo, El libro del centenario del Uruguay, 1825–1925, Montevideo, [1925?], 1096 p. This volume, issued on the hundredth anniversary of Uruguayan independence, was given an official status through a decree of the Consejo Nacional de Administracion, April 8, 1923.

State publications also account for a portion of the more than 12 per cent increase in the total number of pieces handled by the division. The total accessions of 14,542 for 1927–28 exceed those of the previous year by 1,475. The number of State periodical publications is constantly increasing. Even the movement toward efficiency and economy by the reorganization of State governments has a perceptible effect upon the form and number of State documents. A noticeable evidence of the growing interest in this field is presented by the fact that the entire program of the public documents round table at the American Library Association conference, 1928, was devoted to State publications. At present the circulation of the Monthly Check-List of State Publications is 1,397, including 399 by subscription and 330 by

distribution from the Superintendent of Documents as part of depository sets.

Aside from the current state documents, an effort is being made to perfect our files of legislative journals. Especially important in this connection is the acquisition of the Votes and Proceedings of the Lower House of Assembly of the Province of Maryland, the sessions of April 8–May 9, 1757, to April 13–May 6, 1761, inclusive.

Concerning An Account of Government Document Bibliography in the United States and Elsewhere, prepared in this division, the Library Association Record, London, states in the issue for December, 1927, that "the publication . . . is likely to be of the greatest service to those, and their number is legion, who find official literature to be the backbone of their researches."

LAW LIBRARY

(From the report of the law librarian, Mr. VANCE)

The following table sets forth the sources of accessions during the year:

How acquired	1926–27		1927–28	
	Main library	Conference library	Main library	Conference library
By copyright	1,434		1,363	
By gift and transfer	378	165	646	99
By purchase	1,552	400	2,526	430
Through division of documents	1,127		1,322	
Total	4,491	565	5,857	529
Total accessions	5,056		6,386	
Total contents of law library [1]	219,757		226,143	

[1] Exclusive of law material classified in the general library.

An increase of almost 25 per cent is shown in the number of volumes received over those of the preceding fiscal year. The total of 6,386 is unusually large considering the fact that only about 10 per cent of the total number came through gift or transfer. This total has rarely been exceeded.

In spite of this excellent showing, the growth of the law collections appear relatively small for a library of the importance of the national law library, for although many books of general literature, maps, prints, and music are given or bequeathed to the main library, few volumes indeed have been received from such sources by the law library. Lawyers, who are practically the only collectors of law books, leave their collections to their local bar association libraries or law schools, or, inasmuch as they rarely contain scarce material, they are sold to the book dealers. After all, the members of the profession whose tastes run to collecting law books are comparatively few. There are, however, some very notable exceptions among the American bench and bar, who collect not only early English and continental material but colonial law and rare state material as well.

The law library has, for example, one very constant patron, Mr. William Vail Kellen, of Boston, whose interest in building up our collection of yearbooks and early English material continues unabated year by year. No statement of our accessions is complete without special mention of the items which Mr. Kellen has either picked up himself from the London bookstalls or has bought from dealers' catalogues and given to the law library. His gifts during the past year were as follows:

Yearbooks:

40–50 Edward III. Tottell. 1565 [Colophon: Tottel] 1556.
40–50 Edward III. Tottell. [Colophon: Tottel] 1576.
1–2, 5, 7–9 Henry V. Tottell [Colophon: Tottyll] 1587.
21 Edward IV. [Colophon: Pynson] n. d.
2 Richard III. [Colophon: Tottel. 1581.]
18–19 Henry VIII. [Colophon: Tottill] n. d.
26 Henry VIII. [Colophon: Tottel. 1556.]
6 Edward II. A. D. 1313 (Selden Society Publications, vol. 43, 1926).

A Law Dictionary by John Cowel. London, 1708.

Pleas of the Crown, by Sir Matthew Hale. London, 1682.

Methodvs ad Obertvm Ortensivm, De beneficiis . . . Egvinar. Barone . . . avtore . . . Lvgdvni apvd Seb. Gryphivm, 1549. With this is bound Baron's Ad Obertum Ortensium, De beneficiis, commentarii, methodo in eundem subiecti, Lvgdvni apvd Seb. Gryphivm, 1549, and Antonii Gviberti Costani . . . De dotibus & earum iure commentarij. Lvgdvni apvd Carolvm Pesnot, 1556.

Russian law.

The acquisition of an exceptionally fine collection of Russian material has served to place the law library in a unique position among libraries outside of Russia containing Russian law material, for even in non-Russian Europe it is doubtful whether there is another collection comparable to it. Before this purchase, our collection, though a very good one, was lacking in many items published prior to the revolution.

The most highly prized part of this recent purchase was that of the complete set of 238 volumes of Polnoe sobranïe zakonov Rossïïskoĭ Imperïi, which covers the period 1649–1913. This set, which is understood to be the only complete one in the United States, is believed by Russian experts to have been owned by a member of the Romanoff family. It is bound in dark green morocco with gilt edges and has beautiful hand-colored plates.

Several of the volumes of the collection were published and bound especially for Vïacheslav Konstantinovich von Plehve, Minister of the Interior under Czar Nicholas II, and a prominent leader of the conservative monarchistic party, who was assassinated in 1904 by the revolutionists. Many volumes were the author's or compiler's autographed presentation copies to von Plehve, and some contain his signature, notes, and corrections, e. g.:

Polozhenïe o vidakh na zhitel'stvo. St. Petersburg, 1894.
Gosudarstvennyi soviet 1801–1901. St. Petersburg, 1901.

The following are among the more important items which we were able fully or nearly to complete:

Russia. Laws.
Svod zakonov Rossïïskoĭ Imperïi. 1892–1914. 38 vols.

Russia. Pravitel'stvuiushchïĭ senat.
Rïeshenïia ugolovnago kassatsïonnago departamenta. 1866–1910. Ekaterinoslav, 1910. 20 vols. Unofficial ed.

Russia. Pravitel'stvuiushchïĭ senat.
Rïeshenïia ugolovnago kassatsïonnago departamenta. 3 vols. to complete set. Years 1889–1890, 1895–1898, 1900–1912. Official ed.

Russia. Pravitel'stvuiushchïĭ senat.
Rïeshenïia grazhdanskago kassatsïonnago departamenta. 17 vols. to complete set. Years 1891–1897, 1900, 1902, 1908–1915. Official ed.

Russia. Laws.

Sobranïe uzakonenïï i rasporïazhenïï pravitel'stva. The complete set covers the period from 1864–1917. 24 vols. were purchased extending from 1892–1917. It is expected that the volumes still wanting will be supplied during the coming year.

We were exceedingly fortunate in securing the issues of 1917 for the Sobranïe of both Imperial and Soviet Russia. The old printers of Imperial Russia continued printing the Sobranïe after the Soviet revolution, and numbers appeared for the first part from October 26 to November 28 of 1917 and for the second part from October 28 to November 25, 1917. At this same time the Soviet government was printing the new Sobranïe.

Mrs. Henriette Derman, formerly a member of our Catalogue Division staff, is now librarian of the Academy of Social Sciences at Moscow, and has cooperated most generously in our effort to complete the publications of the old Russian Empire by sending us photostat lists of the editions of Russian laws prior to the revolution and considerable material wanting in our sets.

The Soviet government has been very liberal in furnishing us with their publications. We are making an effort to complete all the works issued by the Union of Socialistic Soviet Republics together with its constituent republics and the autonomous republics. Of the latter much remains to be secured. The Soviet government is at present sending session laws for Armenia, Azerbaidjan, Buriat Mongol, Dagestan, Georgia, German Volga, Karelia, Kazak, and Tartar.

The Ukrainian material yet needs considerable attention. We are sanguine of materially improving the collection through the good offices of Mrs. Eugenie Semenovna Khmelnitzky, chief of the bibliographic division of the All-Ukrainian Institute of Labor, at Kharkov, who recently visited the Library and offered to assist us in our quest for this material. Several lists showing what we have for the Ukraine have been distributed by her to various sources and we have the assurance that effective results will follow.

The visit of the chief of the division of documents to the Balkans and Near East last fall has again proven the

great value of personal contact with foreign governments and librarians. Scarce material has come to the law library from nearly all of the countries visited and much more is promised.

Turkish law.

Hitherto our Turkish collection had consisted of practically nothing more than the English and French translations and texts, but the collection is now considerably augmented by official Turkish publications covering the laws, codes, and court decisions. The volumes have an added value when it is realized that they were obtained through personal visits to the office of the Minister of Justice at Angora, and there being no convenient shipping facilities therefrom they were carried on the train by the chief of the division of documents from Angora to Constantinople in a gunny sack, where they were wrapped and shipped. The following are some of the more important items:

Turkish Imperial Edicts, Laws, and Statutes, vol. 1, July 10, 1908-October 29, 1909—vol. 7, November 1, 1914–October 31, 1915. 2d ed. Constantinople, 1913–1920. 7 vols.

Compiled General Laws. Angora, 1926. 2 vols.

Criminal Laws. Constantinople, 1927. 2 vols.

Modern Application of Law. Swiss and Turkish Civil Code. Constantinople, 1926–27. 3 vols.

Judicial Gazette. Nos. 1–25, 30–60. January, 1922–July, 1927. Angora.

Decisions of the Court of Appeal. Vol. 3. 2d ed. 1926. Angora. Other miscellaneous regulations concerning courts and judicial procedure.

Also through the cooperation of the division of documents the law library received the following material:

Japan:

Compiled General Laws of Japan, Tokyo, 1927. 3 vols. The law library set consists of 29 vols., including supplements. 1907–1927.

Annual laws including edicts (12 parts to the year). The law library set covers the period 1867–1927. 120 vols.

For two or three years we have also been receiving the following Japanese legal periodicals by subscription:

Magazine of the Society of Legal Studies. Tokyo. (1927—45th vol.)

Selected Papers on Legal Studies. Issued by the legal department of the Imperial University, Tokyo. (1928—19th yr.)

New Journal of Legal Studies. Chu-o University, Tokyo. (1927—38th vol.)

Revue des sciences juridiques. Tokyo. Published by the Hōsei-Daigaku. (1928—30th yr.) With Japanese and French title-pages.

All of the above publications are in Japanese and are shelved temporarily with the collection of Orientalia.

The following items were acquired also through the division of documents.

Finland:

Författningssamling (session laws) 1860–1900, 1902, 1926. 72 vols. with Sakregister 1860–1919. 3 vols.

Constitution, 17 July 1919. Helsinki, 1925.

El Salvador:

Revista Judicial, including, with some slight gaps, the issues from 1894–1927.

It is pleasing to record the visit in May of Dr. Joseph de Becker, of Kobe, the leading foreign authority on Japanese law, who presented the law library with several of his works and translations.

Spanish law.

In view of the questions of civil law that are coming constantly before the courts, chiefly in connection with the law of community property which eight of our States have adopted from the Spanish law, efforts are being continually devoted to the improvement of our already good collection. During the writer's visit to Spain and Mexico within the past fiscal year, several editions of the old thirteenth century Spanish Code of Alfonso X, known as Las Siete Partidas, were found and added to the law collection. The law library now has the following editions:

1555. Salamanca. Andrea de Portonaris. 4 v. First edition with the commentary of Gregorio López y Tovar.

1565. Salamanca. Andrea de Portonarijs. 3 v. With this is bound: Reportorio. Madrid, Pedro Madrigal, 1598. 1 v.

1610, 1611. Madrid. Iuan Hasrey, 1610 [Colophon: Mogvntiae, Balthasarus Lippius, 1610] 3 v. With Reportorio. Madrid, Iuan Hasrey, 1911. 1 v.

1758. Valencia. Joseph Thomas Lucas. 5 v. Indice 1757. 1 v.

1767. Valencia. Benito Monfort. 4 v.

1789. Madrid. Benito Cano. 4 v.

1807. Madrid. Imprenta Real. 3 v.

1829–31. Madrid. Leon Amarita. 4 v.
1843–44. Barcelona. Antonio Bergnes y c^{a}., 4 x.
1846. Paris. Librería Castellana. 2 v.

Of these editions the following were purchased during the past year: 1565, 1610–11, 1758, 1767, 1843–44. The 1610–11, a beautiful vellum-bound copy, bears the autograph of Lucas Alamán, who was one of Mexico's leading historians and statesmen of the first half of the nineteenth century.

This famous work, first published in Sevilla in 1491, has run through more than 60 editions and has occupied the place in Hispanic America that Blackstone has in North America. A bibliography of this ancient code has been made recently in the law library and will be supplied to any interested collectors or librarians.

Other noteworthy items acquired during the visit to Mexico were the following:

Papeles en derecho (4 vols.) bound in parchment, containing 75 juridical pamphlets, concerning religious causes, which were published principally in Mexico during the eighteenth century, including certain documents pertaining to the petition of Charles II of Spain, for the beatification and canonization of the viceroy-archbishop, Juan de Palafox y Mendoza (1600–1659).[9]

Por el fiscal de Sv Magestad en la Real Avdiencia de la Nveva España, y Tribvnal de la Santa Crvzada de Mexico. Contra el Tesorero Don Francisco de la Torre . . . [Mexico] 1646.

Alegaciones en favor del clero, estado eclesiastico, i secular, Españoles, è Indios del Obispado de la Puebla de los Angeles. Sobre las Doctrinas, que en execución del S. Concilio de Trento, Cedulas, i Prouisiones Reales, remouiò en èl Su Ilustrissimo Obispo Don Iuan de Palafox i Mendoça, del Consejo de Su Magestad, i del Real de las Indias, el año de 1640. [Madrid, 1649?]

Alegación por el Doctor D. Lvis Ioseph Merlo de la Fvente, oidor decano de la Real Avdiencia de la Plata. . . Informando al Rey nuestro Señor D. Carlos Segundo, en su Real, y Supremo Consejo de las Indias, en orden a que se reforme la sentencia dada en la cavsa . . . Sobre los cargos que le hizo, sacados de instrumentos

[9] This was ultimately defeated under Pius VI by the intervention of the Jesuits, who had been allied against him in his efforts to prevent the natives from being converted to the church by other than persuasive means. It was the same Palafox who founded in 1640 the library in Puebla de los Angeles, which is now maintained as a public library under the name of Biblioteca Palafoxiana.

de multas judiciales, que el dicho oidor manifestò. Madrid, Imprenta Imperial: Por Ioseph Fernandez de Buendia. 1676.

Forus legum regni. Lastelle nouiter impressus. In quo singulis legibus apposite sunt per quendam doctorem eximiuz huius vniuersitatis Salmantíceñ. Concordantie aliarum legum regalium: ꝯ additiones adeo vtiles: vt in hoc libro omnes fere leges regie contineantur: que in alijs ante hunc impressis non reperiuntur. [Colophon: Exactum fuit hoc opus in preclara vrbe Salmanticensi per Johannem gysser Alemanum de Silgenstat. Anno Christiane Salutis Millesimo quingentesimo primo pridie nonas septembris.]

During the past year the law library has made special efforts toward cataloguing, classification, and reorganization of its entire collections. Owing to the building of the new stack one extra deck was made available for law material. This deck is already crowded, and we shall soon again be pressed for space. We have been fortunate in having in the catalogue division the assistance of three additional cataloguers, one to handle American and English material and two to work on foreign material. For some time previously we had but one full-time cataloguer, who was working on foreign law. While through this extra assistance much has been done, yet when it is realized that of the approximately 300,000 volumes of law probably three-fifths of that number remain uncatalogued or not recatalogued it can readily be seen how inadequate is the personnel and how great the necessity for pushing this work forward, in order that the printed records may be completed, not only for the Library of Congress but also for other libraries of the United States and abroad which subscribe to our card service.

The classification of the material on the shelves according to the special law library classification was continued whenever time allowed. Each volume in the French collection of about 7,000 books has been classified and compared with the shelflist, and all volumes of this collection are now being catalogued. The entire Russian collection, both the Empire and Soviet material, is also being catalogued and the printed cards for this most valuable group will soon be in circulation. An inventory covering a part of the British colonial material has been made, and missing volumes are being ordered. It is

highly desirable that the literature of each country should receive the same consideration as is being given to France, Russia, and the British colonies.

As the law library receives more than 750 legal periodicals, the work of entering the current numbers and checking and ordering missing parts is extensive, and for the first time in many years the work in this field is well covered.

In connection with the visit of the writer to Mexico, a special effort was made to have the Mexican collection catalogued and shelflisted in order that a sample shelflist consisting of Mexican legal material could be taken to Mexico as a special exhibit before the meeting of Mexican librarians.

It has been necessary to shift the entire law collection. The greater part of this has been done and by fall will be practically completed.

Owing to the lack of space for expansion in the law library at the Capitol, a survey was made with the idea of returning to the main building all material that could be spared. As a result all of the State session laws up to 1875 and one copy of the State reports up to the same period—about 1,000 volumes—were transferred.

A special inventory of law reports and session laws of the States of the United States has been undertaken during the past year, and is being continued with the hope of supplying all volumes wanting in these fundamental groups. To secure missing volumes of State reports and session laws is difficult and only through constant vigilance may we hope to succeed in completing our sets. A want list of colonial laws is under way in order that advantage may be taken of the Rockefeller gift to obtain for the Library, by photostat, as much as possible of this important source material of American history.

Another important project has been commenced during the past year, which will require our attention for several years at least. I refer to the completion of the set of briefs and records of the United States Supreme Court reports, of which, aside from the set in the office of the clerk of the Supreme Court, the set in the law library

is the only other fairly complete set in the United States. We have commenced to check our set with that in the clerk's office, and after having made note of the missing parts shall attempt by photostat or otherwise to secure what is lacking. Many of the earliest briefs exist only in manuscript form in the clerk's office, and as it is well nigh impossible to secure even current briefs when a few months have elapsed after printing, we shall probably have to rely upon photostatting for completion of the law library set. As this is an expensive process, it is hoped that all interested friends will come to the rescue. Perhaps some may have in their possession old United States Supreme Court briefs and records which they will gladly deposit in the national law library.

The rare-book collection of the law library is kept in locked cases in the north curtain, in close proximity to the northeast pavilion, where the reading room of the law library is located. Only under very exceptional circumstances are books from this collection ever consulted outside of the northeast pavilion.

The group includes a fairly good collection of colonial and early English law, and one of the best collections of printed yearbooks in the world. It is deficient in incunabula and other rare foreign material, there being only 150 titles of legal incunabula. The Thacher collection contains several, while among the classified books in the rare-book room of the main Library are kept others without regard to the unity of the law collection. A centralization of our law incunabula with other legal material would be very convenient and logical.

Owing to the additional space made available in the locked cases of the north curtain by the removal of the rare books of the main Library to the rare-book room, it has been possible to withdraw from the stacks a number of our law treasures for incorporation in this collection. A systematic search of the shelves for all rare books is in progress.

The subject list for law headings as used in the Library of Congress and by the other law libraries which buy our law cards has not been revised since the original

printing in 1911, and as we have made numerous addenda to the original list, the revision of this 1911 edition has been begun. Inasmuch as a resolution was passed by the Association of American Law Libraries at the recent meeting of the American Library Association at West Baden, requesting the law library of Congress to revise and print the revision of the law subject heading list, it seems appropriate to state that the work is being continued, and it is expected that the revised edition will be ready for printing during the winter. In the interim the law library has some copies which contain additions and changes to date, and these copies may be borrowed by any library that is interested.

The writer was privileged to attend the Edinburgh Conference of the British Library Association during the fiftieth annual meeting last October, and the opportunity was had both before and after the conference to visit law libraries in Great Britain and on the Continent. These visits were not only beneficial in establishing contacts with other librarians—such a pleasant feature of library work—but much benefit was derived from inspecting the apparatus of the other libraries and gathering bibliographical information. The following libraries were visited:

London: British Museum, Law Courts, Inner Temple, Middle Temple, Lincoln's Inn, Gray's Inn, The Law Society.

Edinburgh: Faculty of Advocates, Solicitors' Supreme Court Library, Signet.

Holland: Royal Library, Library of the Peace Palace.

Belgium: Royal Library, Library of the University of Louvain.

Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale, L'Ecole de Droit, L'Ordre des avocats, Legislation Etrangère.

Rome: Vatican, Royal National Central Library Vittorio Emanuele, Istituto Di Studi Legislativi.

Madrid: Biblioteca Nacional, Colegio de Abogados, Real Academia de Jurisprudencia y Legislación, Escorial.

Salamanca: University.

It is not possible to mention all of the courtesies extended by the librarians and members of the bar abroad. Chief among them was the preconference trip, shared by 80 foreign librarians as the guests of the British Library Association and the Carnegie United Kingdom Trust, which included a tour in comfortable chars-a-bancs from London to Edinburgh, with refreshing and interesting stops at Oxford, Stratford, Manchester, York, Glasgow, Dunfermline, and the Trossachs.

As a combination of efficient and prodigal hospitality it is doubtful if the like of it has ever been duplicated—certainly not among librarians. Our British hosts were ably represented on the tour by numerous British librarians.

It was also a great privilege to be able to attend the ceremony both at Westminster and the Law Courts on the occasion of the reopening of the courts on October 12, admission for which was graciously provided by Sir Thomas Hughes, K. C. As master of the library of Lincoln's Inn, Sir Thomas increased my indebtedness to him by a personally conducted tour of the library and the Inn. I am very grateful also to Sir D. Barton Plunkett, P. C. K. C., coauthor of the Story of Our Inns of Court (London, 1924), who duplicated this favor at Gray's Inn. Other hospitalities that stand out in the memory were the reception to a party of 35 American librarians headed by the president of the American Library Association, that was given by the prefect of the Seine at the Hôtel de Ville; the luncheon in honor of the same party at the Hôtel Lutetia by the Office Central de Librairie et de Bibliographie, attended by nearly 100 guests other than the Americans, including General Gouraud, military governor of Paris, who was among the speakers; the especially conducted tours of the British Museum, Bodleian, the John Rylands, Bibliothèque Nationale, Royal libraries of Belgium and Holland, the new library of the University of Louvain, a reception by Dr. and Mme. F. van Kalken, at the University Libre de Bruxelles, and the luncheon at the Peace Palace, The Hague, tendered by the assistant librarian, Dr. A. Lysen.

I also acknowledge with gratitude the courtesies of Dr. Vincenzo Dago, chief of the Bureau of International Exchange at Rome, eloquent friend and guide of all American librarians, and those of Dr. Francisco Rodriguez Marín, director of the Biblioteca Nacional at Madrid, who combines the learning of an Old World lawyer with the humor and philosophy of the foremost Cervantist of the world.

On the invitation of the rector of the University of Salamanca, the Librarian of Congress designated the writer to attend the inauguration of the Chair Francisco Victoria, founded through the generosity of the Carnegie Endowment, and the ceremony whereby our own Prof. James Brown Scott and the minister from Uruguay to Spain, Dr. Benjamin Fernández y Medina, were invested with the degree of doctor of laws *honoris causa* for their efforts in emphasizing the pioneer work of Friar Francisco Victoria in developing the principles of international law. This impressive celebration was held on November 10 in the chapel of that grand old monument of the middle ages, and came many notable scholars from Spain and other parts of Europe as well as a number of grandees and high public officials. Another medieval link was added by the statement that during its long career the University of Salamanca had given but three honorary degrees, the one next preceding that of Doctor Scott's having been conferred upon Saint Theresa in the sixteenth century.

During the writer's visit to Spain conversations were had through the American Embassy with the Spanish Government looking toward the improvement of our exchange arrangements. Spain was one of the original signatories to the international exchange conventions of 1886, and for many years past the United States Government has, pursuant to said conventions, sent all of its official publications through the constituted authorities, the Library of Congress and the Smithsonian Institution, but the Spanish Government has failed to transmit many of its documents.

In pursuance of the conventions the Spanish Government constituted a bureau of exchange under the official title of Servicio del Cambio Internacional de Publicaciones, Cuerpo Facultativo de Archiveros, Bibliotecarios y Arqueólogos. It was learned, however, that the failure of the Spanish Government to comply with its agreement was due to the decentralized condition as to a Government depository, since the bureau of exchange merely forwarded such publications as were remitted by the ministries, bureaus, and subordinate offices of the Spanish Government for that purpose. Further details concerning this matter are given in the report of the chief of the division of documents.

The second Congress of Mexican librarians held at Mexico City during the week of April 16–21 under the auspices of the Department of Public Education afforded still another opportunity to establish contacts for the Library and to study "biblioteconomía" among our Hispanic-American neighbors. Upon the invitation to the Library of Congress of the Mexican Secretary of Education, Dr. José Manuel Puig y Casauranc, the Librarian designated the writer as the Library's representative.

As chairman of the committee on library cooperation with Hispanic peoples of the American Library Association, the writer was also appointed, together with the secretary of the American Library Association, Carl H. Milam, and the director of the Stanford University libraries, Nathan Van Patten, as delegates of the American Library Association and the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace.

The visit which was made possible through the generosity of the Carnegie Endowment had also for its object an invitation to an official delegation of Mexican librarians to make a tour of American libraries and attend the annual meeting of the American Library Association at West Baden, as the guests of the American Library Association and the Endowment.

An exhibit of Library of Congress cards was made at the congress, and several opportunities were afforded to discuss the work of the Library, especially in relation to new activities.

Besides the work of the congress and the varied and many special exhibitions and entertainments provided for the delegates, opportunity was also found to take up through the American Embassy, with the Department of Foreign Relations, the matter of the exchange relations between our Governments.

While Mexico has, like Spain, a decentralized arrangement, each office or bureau publishing independently, it was learned that through a recent presidential decree, the Government offices had been ordered to transmit their publications to the Secretariat of Foreign Relations for such purpose. The Mexican Under Secretary of Foreign Relations in charge, Señor Don Genaro Estrada, who is one of Mexico's foremost bibliographers and literati, gave immediate instructions that all official documents that were lacking should be dispatched to the Library of Congress. Much good has come already from this appeal to the Mexican Secretariat of Foreign Relations, as the report of the chief of the division of documents *supra* will show in detail.

It is appropriate to state that the invitation of the American Library Association and the Carnegie Endowment was accepted and six distinguished delegates, including the head of the department of librarians of the Secretariat of Public Education, Señorita Licenciado Esperanza Velázquez Bringas, made a tour of American libraries and attended the American Library Association Conference at West Baden. The exchange of visits by Mexican and American librarians doubtless will prove to be very profitable to the libraries of both countries, but, above all, it has been a great privilege to have a share, however slight, in the wonderful work of fostering international good will so ably begun and maintained by Ambassador Morrow.

The writer prepared a brief article concerning the Congress of Mexican Librarians for the Library Journal of June 1, 1928, from which he begs leave to copy the following:

As the Mexican people are among the most hospitable people in the world, it need not be said that the delegation received many attentions from the Government officials and individual

friends as well. Some that will long be remembered were a luncheon at the quaint old San Angel Inn, given by the Secretary of Public Education, Dr. José Manuel Puig y Casauranc; a visit to the famous pyramids of San Juan Teotihuacan; presentation to President Calles at Chapultepec Castle; and an automobile ride over the modern asphalt highway to Puebla, where we visited the Palafox Library, dating from the early part of the seventeenth century.

Our own compatriots were no less hospitable, special attentions being shown the delegation by our popular Ambassador and Mrs. Dwight Whitney Morrow; Mrs. Zelia Nuttall, the well-known archæologist and owner of the famous Casa Alvarado; our Consul General and Mrs. Alexander Weddell, patrons of art and letters, and others.

For courtesies too numerous to mention the writer is grateful to each and every one of the delegates of the Second Congress of Mexican Librarians and to the Government officials who made the visit across the border so easy and pleasant. He desires to acknowledge especially his appreciation to the following:

His Excellency the Mexican ambassador to the United States, Señor don Manuel Tellez.

His Excellency the Under Secretary of Foreign Relations, Señor don Genaro Estrada.

His Excellency the Secretary of Public Education, Dr. José Manuel Puig y Casauranc.

His Excellency the Under Secretary of Public Education, Dr. Moises Saenz.

The rector of the University of Mexico, Dr. Alfonso Pruneda.

The secretary of the General Claims Commission (United States and Mexico), Dr. José Romero.

The head of the department of libraries of the Ministry of Education, Señorita Licenciado Esperanza Velázquez Bringas.

The director of the National Library, Licenciado Joaquín Méndez Rivas.

The perpetual secretary of the Society "Antonio Alzate," Prof. Rafael Aguilar y Santillán.

The librarian of the Ministry of Public Education, Licenciado Joaquín Díaz Mercado.

The director of libraries of the University of Mexico, Señor Tobías Chávez.

The chief of the section of bibliography of the department of libraries, Ministry of Public Education, Señor Rafael Heliodoro Valle.

The law library placed a special exhibition in the Library of Congress halls in honor of the American Institute of Law, which held its annual meeting in Washington during April 20–21. The exhibition included not only some of the treasures of the law library, selected items from our yearbooks, and early English statutes and texts, but representative colonial editions and rare State material. Through the kindness of the clerk of the United States Supreme Court, Mr. Charles E. Cropley, we were privileged to borrow for the exhibition a number of the manuscripts of Justices Marshall, Washington, and other famous members of the court and bar, besides several of the early printed records. The following items are still on exhibition and it is hoped the members of the bar and other interested persons will take advantage of this unusual opportunity before they are returned to their place among the records of the court.

Original holographic opinions of the justices of the Supreme Court of the United States, delivered at January term, 1832. Pages shown are for the case of Hughes *vs.* The Trustees of Clarkesville. Opinion of the court written by Chief Justice Marshall.

Reports of the United States Attorneys General. Volume 1, 1790 (in manuscript). First printed transcript of record for use in the Supreme Court: Record of the case of Colin Mitchell and others *versus* The United States. January term, 1831.

Holographic dockets: Justice Bushrod Washington, February term, 1817; Chief Justice John Marshall, February term, 1820.

Imparlance docket (printed) December term, 1820.

Manuscript rules of the Supreme Court, 1790–1835, written in copy books which have illustrated covers and printed fables thereon. Printed rules, 1845, 1852, and 1867.

Chief Justice Chase's oath of office. Filed 15th December. 1864.

Chief Justice Chase's appointment as Chief Justice, signed by President Lincoln, December 6, 1864.

Minutes of Supreme Court, February, 1798, and 1801.

Stipulation in the case of Fletcher *vs.* Peck. Signed by Luther Martin and John Quincy Adams.

Four assignments of circuits (1792, 1796, 1800, 1801). Signed by Justices (1) John Jay, Wm. Cushing, James Wilson, John Blair, Ja. Iredell, Th. Johnson; (2) Oliver Ellsworth, Wm.

Cushing, James Wilson, Ja. Iredell, Wm. Paterson, Samuel Chase; (3) Wm. Paterson, Samuel Chase, Alfred Moore, Bushrod Washington; (4) J. Marshall, Chief Justice, Wm. Cushing, Samuel Chase, Bushrod Washington.

Holographic reply of Henry Clay, appellant's counsel, in the case of Pringle *vs.* The Trustees.

Allotment of circuit to Associate Justice Stephen J. Field, signed by President Lincoln, June 22, 1863.

Allotment of circuit to Associate Justice Smith Thompson, signed by President Monroe, September 1, 1823.

Venire facias, returnable 3rd August, 1795. Returned and filed 5th August, 1795, signed: William Nichols, Marshal.

Letter of Chief Justice Marshall to Charles Carter Lee, dated Richmond, May 8th, 1833.

Letter of Chief Justice Marshall to Justice Bushrod Washington, dated Richmond, June 12, 1825.

In the fields of modern international and foreign law the collections of this library compare favorably with those of the best libraries. Before the Great War comparatively little study was made of them, either by officials of the Government or by the bench and bar. But with our Nation playing the important rôle it does in world political trade and councils, inquiries in these fields now occupy much of the staff's attention.

It is not necessary to urge the convenience of keeping these collections abreast of the times and in shape for ready consultation. That is our acid test. Not only should this Library have every item of American legal literature, but, as the national law library, superior collections of foreign and international law.

But it is not enough for a library to have extraordinary collections. As it is primarily a legislative library, it must have specialists "thoroughly trained in the technicalities of law and legislation, if it would meet the practical needs of legislators, judges, executive officers, et al." The Librarian has elsewhere defined such a specialist as "some one who knows both the collections and the language and the apparatus, and knows also the problem and language of the inquirer—investigator or connoisseur—and can serve as interpreter."

The need is certainly no less for developing and making available our collections of domestic jurisprudence. Investigations and research are the order of the day.

Americans are searching into every corner of the earth for the records of man's evolution and development. Large sums are being spent by individuals and incorporated philanthropies to find out what our law is to-day. The more important law schools are devoting some critical study to our laws and institutions, and very recently one of our great universities announced that it had established—not a school of law—but an institute to foster scientific legal research.

One of our highest judges has wisely observed to the writer that, whereas Americans are given to delving into questions everywhere almost to the point of exhaustion, very little is being done to uncover the remaining records of our colonial courts and clarify the origins of the American common law. A few excellent tomes of painstaking research have been published, here and there a sporadic article has appeared in the law journals or proceedings of the State historical societies, and occasionally the records of an early court have been brought to light, often mainly for genealogical purposes, but comparatively little systematic work has been done that is worthy of the American historian and jurist. One would look with envy at the rich collection of publications of the Selden Society, and the works of Holdsworth, Pollock, Maitland, Bolland, Vinogradoff, et al., if we did not share in the common heritage of both English-speaking peoples.

It is not the part of the law library to do the work of the legal historian; but we can be of invaluable assistance to him by gathering into this national law library all primary source material touching upon American jurisprudence and placing it at his disposal.

Here, then, it would seem is a situation that calls for patriotic philanthropy. A donation to the Library of a comparatively small sum—$150,000—would provide sufficient income to endow a chair of American law and a chair of international and foreign law. The basic apparatus is assured, but the services of experts must needs be obtained in order to make it available to the inquirer. To obtain the services of such experts the Government

stipend would have to be augmented by the income from an endowment. Would it be asking too much of the foundations or individuals interested in these subjects to consider making this service more available to the Nation? Three chairs have already been established in divisions of the main library, and the librarian has repeatedly called attention in general terms to the needs of the law library, which is one of the two main departments. It is hoped that this specific need of the law library will not longer be neglected.

There is no place more suitable or logical for this work of research into our juristic origins. The excellence of our collections, touching on all sides the great general reference collections of the Library of Congress and in close proximity to the departmental bureaus, learned societies, and special libraries of the District of Columbia, creates an ideal laboratory for legal research. The annual meetings of the American Institute and the American Society of International Law are held in this Capital of the Nation. Here one will find not only the apparatus but the stimulus of contact with scholars from many lands.

In this coign of vantage is found the law library, proud of its record in the past, and keenly anxious to serve the Government, bench, bar, and public in the future as never before.

DIVISION OF MAPS

(From the report of the chief, Col. LAWRENCE MARTIN)

Number and sources of accessions.

During the past fiscal year, through expansion into the new northeast stack, the division of maps has increased its floor space from about 12,000 square feet to 20,000 square feet.

The following tables show clearly how necessary it was to have this additional space. Table A gives the number of cartographic accessions for the last two fiscal years and specifies the manner in which they were acquired. Table B indicates the approximate number of printed maps, manuscript maps, views, atlases, and books and pamphlets in the division of maps.

TABLE A.—*Sources of accessions, July 1, 1927, to June 30, 1928, compared with those of the previous fiscal year*

Description and how acquired	1926–27	1927–28
Map sheets:		
Gift	286	3, 558
Exchange	4, 199	2, 030
Transfer	7, 980	6, 780
Copyright	13, 959	13, 135
Purchase	966	922
Other sources	1, 699	580
Deposit	329	78
Total map sheets	29, 418	27, 083
Manuscript maps:		
Gift	1	15
Exchange	2	0
Transfer	7	0
Purchase	10	380
Other sources	1	0
Total manuscript maps	21	395
Views:		
Gift	0	37
Transfer	1	1
Copyright	5	2
Purchase	0	21
Other sources	0	2
Total views	6	63
Atlases:		
Gift	8	10
Exchange	20	40
Transfer	10	19
Copyright	45	51
Purchase	78	68
Other sources	14	5
Deposit	6	0
Total atlases	181	193
Grand total of accessions (except duplicates)	29, 626	27, 734

TABLE B.—*Approximate number of maps, atlases, etc., in the Library of Congress*

Description	1926–27		1927–28		Gain	
	Maps and views	Atlases, books, etc.	Maps and views	Atlases, books, etc.	Maps and views	Atlases, books, etc.
Map sheets	599,599		626,682		27,083	
Duplicate map sheets (not counted above)	424,271		[1] 437,343		13,072	
Manuscript maps	1,694		1,489		395	
Views	2,081		2,144		63	
Duplicate views (not counted above)	1,212		1,216		4	
Atlases		6,470		6,663		193
Duplicate atlases (not counted above)		1,794		[1] 1,838		44
Books in the division of maps		2,688		2,720		32
Pamphlets in the division of maps		1,098		1,131		33
Total of maps and views	1,028,257		1,068,874		40,617	
Total of atlases, books, etc		12,050		12,352		302
Grand total of contents of the division of maps						1,081,226

[1] Deducting duplicates exchanged.

Noteworthy accessions.

The outstanding maps and atlases, received by the division of maps of the Library of Congress during the last fiscal year as gifts, deposits, exchanges, transfers, or purchases, are commented upon in narrative form upon subsequent pages of this report. In the near future an annotated list of all the noteworthy maps, charts, views, and atlases acquired by the division of maps of the Library of Congress during the fiscal year 1927–28 is to be published separately as a small pamphlet.

Gifts and deposits.

The Library of Congress is under obligations to Mr. Daniel Gibbons, of Brooklyn, for the gift of six Civil War maps and two profiles. Several of these maps may have been carried on Sherman's march to the sea. Two of them, showing the part of Georgia near Atlanta, are printed on cloth. They were compiled, on the scale of 1 inch to 4 miles, by Capt. William E. Merrill, chief topographical engineer of the Department of the Cumberland, and were lithographed at the headquarters of the department. Each of them is marked " official issue ",

and each carries the signature of Capt. William C. Margedant. As the Corps of Engineers of the United States Army is now printing certain of its military maps on cloth, and as great credit has been given to the German Army for using cloth maps in the French campaign of 1870–71, this use of similar maps in the United States in 1864 is not without interest.

Another of the maps presented by Mr. Gibbons shows the eastern portion of the Military Department of North Carolina on the scale of 1:350,000. It was engraved in the Engineer Bureau of the War Department in May, 1862, and bears an annotation, dated December 24, 1864, which indicates that it was transmitted to General Sherman by Gen. Richard Delafield, Chief Engineer of the United States Army. Another map, showing the part of Georgia from Augusta to Savannah on the scale of 1:350,000, was annotated by the Chief of Engineers of the Military Division of the Mississippi, which Sherman commanded, but does not specify to whom it was transmitted. It was printed on December 24, 1864, just after Sherman had reached Savannah and shortly before he started northward to Virginia. Another map shows the region from Savannah northward beyond Charleston, S. C., and still another, central Virginia. They bear the autograph of Col. O. M. Poe, who was the Chief of Engineers of the Military Division of the Mississippi.

Another group of 11 Civil War maps, presented by Mr. Castleman Beatty, of Baltimore, is referred to below.

An outstanding acquisition of the last fiscal year was received through the forethought and generosity of Mrs. Elizabeth D. Loper, of Stonington, Conn., and of her son, Mr. A. S. Loper. She has deposited in the Library of Congress several log books, including that of the sloop *Hero*, Capt. Nathaniel B. Palmer, master. Captain Palmer, the uncle of Mrs. Loper, is the discoverer of the continent of Antarctica. He made the first landfall in this area in 1821 in the *Hero*. The log book of the brig *Annawan*, which Captain Palmer commanded in 1831, contains a lively account of the seizure of his vessel at the island of Juan Fernandez by convicts, who forced him to carry them to the mainland of Chile. The log book

of the sloop *Hero* and that of the brig *Annawan* are for the present deposits in the Library of Congress.

It is hoped that other fortunate possessors of log books and similar geographical materials of national interest may follow Mrs. Loper's example and deposit them in the Library of Congress or present or bequeath them to us and that such materials may include annotated charts which were carried on voyages and upon which American discoverers recorded their landfalls.

Mr. Arthur W. Hummel has brought to the Library his collection of Chinese maps, the fruit of more than a decade and a half of careful selection in China. As the Library's collection of Orientalia includes nearly 1,500 gazetteers, exclusive of other geographical publications, it is obvious that this collection of maps and atlases should be retained here permanently. It is at present a deposit in the national library. If some friend of the institution should see fit to purchase it and present it to the division of maps, the Library of Congress would probably have the best collection of Chinese maps outside the Far East.

The Hummel collection includes the following cartographic treasures:

Two manuscript atlases of all China, each containing 20 maps, drawn in the Ming period, i. e., before 1644; another atlas of China, containing 20 maps, printed before 1662; a large manuscript wall map of all China, made about 1673; an original Verbiest map of the world, printed in Peking about 1670; two very large wall maps of China, one printed in 1821, the other drawn in water color in 1831; a very large manuscript wall map of south China, made during the eighteenth century; a manuscript scroll map of the territory bordering on the Great Wall; two mariners' charts, both manuscript (a scroll and an atlas), of the coast line of China from Tientsin to Canton and beyond; an old and very rare long manuscript road map of the great and ancient highway from Sian in Shensi to Ch'engtu in Szechuen Province; a manuscript atlas of Chekiang Province, drawn on paper during the eighteenth century; a manuscript atlas of Fukien Province, drawn on satin during the eighteenth century; an old manuscript wall map of Shantung Province; an old manuscript wall map of Honan Province; an old manuscript wall map of Chihli Province; a large manuscript wall map showing in detail the city of Nanking and the method of its capture from the T'aiping rebels in 1864; an old map of the Ming tombs, north of Peking, painted; a manuscript military map of the mountain passes on the southern border

of Kuangsi Province, south China; two manuscript military maps of the Yunnan-Szechuen border; a military wall map of the defenses of Kuangsi Province; a manuscript map of the city of Hangchow, drawn during the eighteenth century; a wall map of the Ch'ien-t'ang River and the Hangchow bore, made during the eighteenth century; a wall map of the coast of Chekiang Province, made during the eighteenth century; a map of the city of Laichow, Shantung Province; an old manuscript wall map of Kirin Province; a painted wall map of T'aiyuan, the capital of Shansi Province, perhaps 50 or 80 years old; an atlas of the region about Ch'angsha, made during the eighteenth century, painted; a manuscript atlas of the world, executed perhaps 50 years ago; a printed atlas of Formosa before it passed from Chinese jurisdiction; and three manuscript maps (two scrolls and an atlas) of the course of the Yellow River.

The maps last mentioned, showing in detail the artificial levees along portions of the Yellow River, were of such interest to the chairman of the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives, the late Martin B. Madden, of Illinois, that he asked us to supply him with photostat copies of them for use in the discussion of the Mississippi flood control bills in the last Congress.

The number of gifts increased from 295 maps and atlases in 1926–27 to 3,620 in 1927–28. The maps and atlases presented to the Library of Congress during the past fiscal year by generous donors include the following:

From the All American Cables Co. of New York, a map of the world and one of the Western Hemisphere showing submarine cables.

From the American Geographical Society of New York, a map of Canada showing the proposed limits of the provisional districts of Franklin, Mackenzie, and Keewatin under the Order in Council of March 16, 1918.

From the American Historical Review of Washington, 7 maps from Kromayer and Veith's "Schlachtenatlas."

From Mr. Barnett Ark, of North Adams, Mass., a Hebrew map of Palestine.

From Mr. John Bach, of Manila, P. I., 2 maps of the Philippine Islands, and a reproduction of Gerard Mercator's world map of 1538.

From Mr. E. F. Bean, of Madison, Wis., a relief map of Wisconsin.

From Mr. Castleman Beatty, of Baltimore, Md., 11 maps of the Southern States showing Civil War activities, 1 map of Texas, 33 views of American cities before 1870, and 1 of London.

From Senator John J. Blaine, of Wisconsin, a reproduction of the Idrisi Arabian world map, dated 1154 A. D., with a pamphlet of explanatory text.

From the Department of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington, 250 maps and 8 atlases, including several reproductions from manuscript maps in French archives, printed maps from United States Government reports, State maps issued by the General Land Office and the United States Geological Survey, Coast Survey charts, and a number of base maps of the United States.

From Mrs. Mary A. Deitz, of Gilbertsville, N. Y., a map of the town of Unadilla, N. Y., in 1835.

From Representative L. J. Dickinson, of Iowa, a map on the vote in the House of Representatives in 1924 on the McNary-Haugen bill.

From the Denoyer-Geppert Co., of Chicago, 46 desk outline maps.

From Prof. J. W. Goldthwait, of Dartmouth College at Hanover, photostats of 7 manuscript maps drawn by him of towns in Grafton County, N. H.

From A. Hoen & Co., of Baltimore, 3,132 lithographed maps. With a few exceptions these maps are all new to the division of maps. They represent the group which is neither copyrighted, nor sold, nor supplied from Federal bureaus by virtue of law. They have been printed by Hoen & Co. for foreign governments, such as Haiti, Panama, Argentina, and Paraguay, for State institutions in the United States, for counties, for cities, for railway companies and other corporations, for real-estate dealers, for golf clubs, for universities, etc. A few of them were printed by Hoen & Co. for Federal bureaus which supply them to the Library of Congress in printed reports, but do not send separate copies to the division of maps. They date back many years and include a substantial number of maps of Baltimore.

From the Institute of Politics, Williamstown, Mass., an outline map of the Philippine Islands and a plan of the Williams College campus.

From Mr. B. T. Lee, of New York City, a photostat of a very early plan of the coast of Lower California.

From Leet Bros., of Washington, D. C., a map of the world.

From Mrs. Milnor Ljungstedt, of Bethesda, Md., a map showing Chester County, Pa., in 1780.

From Col. Henry May, of Washington, D. C., a map of the Panama Canal, accompanied by a sheet showing the profiles of each of three proposed transisthmian canal routes.

From Mr. B. H. Miller, of Darien, Conn., a reduced facsimile of the King George copy of Mitchell's map.

From Mr. W. T. Moore, of Washington, D. C., a map of Los Angeles, Calif.

From the Pierpont Morgan Library, New York, a photograph of Robert Erskine's map of parts of New York and New Jersey, which was made for General Washington in 1777 and which bears subsequent annotations in Washington's handwriting, as well as photographs of two manuscript maps made by Battista Agnese in 1530 or 1540, and two other manuscript maps made by Diego Homem about 1540.

From Dr. Charles O. Paullin, of Washington, D. C., a photostat of a map showing explorations in southwestern United States, a reduced facsimile of one of the State Department's copies of Mitchell's map, and a photograph of a map of Annapolis, Md., in 1781.

From Rand McNally & Co., of Chicago, an Historical Flight Map of the world.

From Mr. Martin A. Roberts, of Baltimore, a map of Mount Desert Island, Me.

From Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach, of Philadelphia, a photostat of his copy of a map of George Washington's farm on Little Hunting Creek, Va.

From the Royal East African Automobile Association of Nairobi, Kenya, a map of the new Capital-to-Coast Road from Nairobi to Mombasa.

From the printing establishment of William Edwin Rudge, of Mount Vernon, N. Y., several specimens of maps produced by the aquatone process.

From the Sanborn Map Co., of New York, a map showing the distribution of the buildings destroyed by the fire at Ocean City, N. J., on October 11, 1927, and one showing the extent of the fire at Fall River, Mass., on February 3, 1928.

From Mr. Joseph B. Shea, of Pittsburgh, photostats of two unique manuscript maps and three views of Pittsburgh. One of the maps is from an early manuscript dated 1805, which gives property owners' names; two of the views show the city after the great fire of 1845.

From Mrs. Isabel S. Shepard, of Washington, D. C., Codazzi's atlas of the Republic of Colombia, published in 1889, and a photostat of a part of the Juan de la Cosa map of the world.

From Count Paul Teleki, of Budapest, an economic atlas of central Europe.

From Verlag Ullstein, Berlin, 39 "Weltkarten der Berliner Morgenpost."

From the library of Waseda University, Tokyo, Japan, a geological map of the Jōban coal field.

From Mr. O. W. Wells, of New York, 2 maps of parts of South America, and 1 of New England and Westchester County, N. Y.

From the West Publishing Co., St. Paul, Minn., a map of the United States showing the National Reporter System.

From Mr. A. T. Witbeck, of Shreveport, La., 16 manuscript maps of tracts of land in Louisiana, 14 of which accompanied the papers of François Gonsoulin, official surveyor of the Spanish Government and show property lines in the Comté des Attakapas (St. Martin Parish), La. They are dated from 1795 to 1810.

From Mr. S. W. Worthington, of Wilson, N. C., a reproduction of a very early map of Virginia.

Exchanges.

The Library of Congress received 2,030 maps and 40 atlases by exchange in 1927–28; during the previous fiscal year we acquired in this way 4,201 maps and 20 atlases.

The William L. Clements Library of American History at Ann Arbor, Mich. supplied us, on exchange, with photostat reproductions of two copies of Mitchell's map of the British Colonies in North America. These are Nos. 26 and 27 in a British Colonial office catalogue. They are of great interest because of their annotations. Both maps carry the stamp of "Her Majesty's State Paper Office". Since the feminine article is used, these maps may not have been in use until after 1837, when Victoria came to the throne. The annotations appear to be of much greater antiquity, however.

The penciled international boundary which map No. 26 shows in Maine is that which Great Britain contended for up to 1842, extending westward from a point near Lake Kousaki. Some other use of this copy of Mitchell's map is also suggested by the penciled name "Lawrel Mountains", repeated twice in the southern Appalachians.

No. 27 shows an ink-lined northern boundary of Florida, a boundary in the Appalachians, dated 1768, which appears to be the Indian Line, a line west of it in Kentucky marked "Line Settled in 1770", and several penciled lines without explanation.

At some time before this photostat was made, in the year 1927, a sheet of white paper was laid over the annotations on the portion of this map which shows the southern part of the Maine-New Brunswick boundary; these annotations are described in the British Colonial Office catalogue as "MS. corrections and additions in the locality of the Rivers St. Croix and St. John's".

The Clements Library has also supplied us, on exchange, with photostat copies of all the American manu-

script maps in the Clinton collection. These maps, 307 in number, come largely from the headquarters papers of Sir Henry Clinton, who was British commander in chief in the American Revolution from 1778 to 1782. The photostat copies have been colored with great care at the Clements Library, in cases where color is necessary in order to make intelligible the conventional signs on the map.

They include 82 maps of parts of New York State, 40 of New Jersey, 43 of Rhode Island, 22 of South Carolina, 21 of Virginia, 14 of Massachusetts, 11 of North Carolina, 8 each of Maine and of Pennsylvania, 7 each of Georgia and of Connecticut, 10 of Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana, 5 of Maryland and Delaware, 3 each of Ohio and New Hampshire, and 22 of Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, and Ontario, as well as a sketch map of the portions of Canada and the United States east of the Mississippi and south of the St. Lawrence, with an annotation, in the handwriting of Sir Henry Clinton, indicating that he thought four-fifths of the people in the region of modern Kentucky and Tennessee were more friendly to Great Britain than to the Continental Congress (see Randolph G. Adams's "British Headquarters Maps and Sketches", Ann Arbor, 1928, 144 pp.).

The Library of Congress also received by exchange from the Clements Library 40 photostats of maps, mostly manuscript, from the Jared Sparks collection at Cornell University.

They include a rough sketch of Fort Cumberland, Md., drawn by George Washington in 1758; 5 original sketches made by Lewis Henry and Lieutenant Fleury during the attack on Fort Mifflin between September 9, 1777, and January 19, 1778; 9 maps copied from manuscripts sent to George Washington and owned by General Lafayette, of the engagements at Barren Hill, Pa., Gloucester and Monmouth, N. J., the operations of the French and American fleets before Rhode Island, and the British camp at Trudruffin, N. J.; a plan of the siege of Quebec in 1776; maps of the encampment of Washington's army at Valley Forge in the winter of 1777–78, of the Battle of the Brandywine, Pa., in 1778, of the siege of Yorktown, Va., in 1784, and of the Battle of Hobkirks Hill, near Camden, N. J., in 1781; plans of the fortifications at Stony Point, Verplanks Point, and West Point, N. Y., and of Forts Constitution, Schuyler, and Montgomery; two maps of the Hudson River; and a rough sketch of the route of the English Army from Charlotte to the Catawba River, N. C. (see "Catalogue of the Library of Jared Sparks", 1871, pp. 207–209).

The Philadelphia Commercial Museum sent for exchange 7 maps of Argentina between 1909 and 1911, including a physical map, a railroad map, 2 giving agricultural statistics, and 2 locating meteorological stations.

The Army and Navy Club of Washington presented 10 maps for exchange, including a detailed map of the city of Venice and 5 sheets of the Italian Touring Club's map of Italy on the scale of 1:250,000.

The American Geographical Society of New York received a number of our duplicate atlases and maps, supplying us with 33 atlases.

These exchanges include the following: Agostini's Atlante Geografico Muto, [1911]; Atlas de Statistique Sociale sur les Communes Rurales de Finlande en 1901, edited by H. Gebhard, 1908; Atlas Geographique Économique, Historique de la Suisse, [1908]; Atlas of Canada, Canadian Department of the Interior, 1916; G. W. Colton's Atlas of the World, vol. 1, 1855; G. A. Cornish's Canadian School Atlas, 1922; E. Debes' Schul-Atlas für Ober- und Mittelklassen Höherer Lehranstalten, 1908; World Atlas, Part 1 (in Arabic), Survey of Egypt, [1913]; School Atlas of Egypt, Part 1 (in Arabic), Survey of Egypt, [1913?]; Vilhelm Garde's Vindkort over den nordligste del af Atlanterhavet og Davis-Stræde, 1900; J. Halkin's Atlas Classique, Part 1, 1923; La Hongrie, Cartes et Notions Géographiques, Historiques, Etnographiques, Économiques et Intellectuelles, [1918?]; Meteorological Department of India's Meteorological Atlas of the Indian Seas, 1908; W. & A. K. Johnston's New Era School Atlas, [1914]; H. Kiepert's Atlas Antiqvvs, 1863; Kiepert's Topographisch-Historischer Atlas von Hellas, 1846; Atlas für Schweizerische Mittelschulen mit Bundesunterstützung, Konferenz der Kantonalen Erziehungsdirektion, 1915; N. J. Kruikus' Thooge Heemraed Schap van Delflant, [1712?]; S. A. Mitchell's New General Atlas, 1864; Mitchell's New School Atlas, 1872; G. C. Olcott's Land Value Maps of Chicago, 1914; Perris' Atlas of the City of New York, vol. 4, 1859; Langhans' Alldeutscher Atlas, Justus Perthes, Gotha, 1905; Pratt's Road Atlas of England and Wales, 1905; Henry Courtier's Biblical Atlas, Religious Tract Society of London, 1920; C. Rinaudo's Variazioni Politiche e Territoriale dell' Europa dal 1492 al 13 Luglio 1914, [1914]; J. Rennell's Map of Bengal and Bahar, 8 parts, 1779; E. Romer's Atlas de la Pologne (text only), [1921]; Reproduction of Antonio Tempesta's Urbis Romae, with text by Henry Schuck, [1917]; Graphisch-Statistischer Atlas der Schweiz, Statistisches Bureau of Switzerland, 1914; W. Trausel's Kronlands-Atlas für Böhmen, 1913; Topographical Atlas of the State of Connecticut, made up about 1893 from the U. S. Geo-

logical Survey quadrangles; E. Wagner's Taschen-Atlas der Schweiz, [1920?]; and F. Warne & Co.'s Handy World Atlas and Gazetteer, [1903].

These exchanges are listed specifically in order that our sister libraries in the United States of America, as well as abroad, may see that there are great gaps in our collection of maps and atlases, and that the Library of Congress welcomes proposals regarding exchanges.

We received the following from foreign governments on international exchange: from Finland, 524 map sheets; from the General Staff of Denmark, 394 sheets; from the Ordnance Survey of the Irish Free State, 313 sheets; from several States of Germany, 300 sheets; from the British Admiralty, 167 charts; from the Geographical Service of Rumania, 57 sheets; from the Istituto Geografico Militare of Italy, 50 maps and 1 atlas; as well as detailed maps of the new Federal capital of Australia at Canberra, and many large-scale maps and charts from other countries too numerous to mention.

We are indebted to the Department of State of the United States for arranging for the receipt by the Library of Congress of two exceedingly detailed atlases acquired from foreign governments. These contain large-scale maps of new international boundaries in Europe. The first of these atlases contains a general map of the whole new Danish-German frontier, as surveyed and marked in 1920–21, and 15 detailed, colored maps of the new boundary on the scale of 1:5,000. The second atlas shows the new boundary between Belgium and Germany, as surveyed and marked in 1920–22, and contains 34 detailed maps on the scale of 1:5,000. These boundary maps, as will be observed, are on a scale twelve and a half times as great as is used by the United States and Canada in the maps of the Maine-New Brunswick boundary which were published this year.

In addition to the donors of maps and atlases mentioned earlier in this report, the division is indebted for suggestions as to rare maps available for exchange, or for data regarding maps and atlases and their authors, to many correspondents, including Mr. Constantin Brun, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of Denmark at Washington; Sir Patrick McGrath, president of the Legislative Council of Newfoundland; Sir Hugh Denison,

Australian high commissioner at New York; Mr. R. Farquharson Sharp, keeper, department of printed books at the British Museum; Dr. Eugen Romer, of the University of Lwów, Poland; Dr. R. G. Adams, of the Clements Library at Ann Arbor, Mich.; Dr. O. E. Baker, of the United States Department of Agriculture; Mr. Ernest F. Bean, State geologist of Wisconsin; Mr. Edward E. Berry, of Bordighera, Italy; Mr. Leslie E. Bliss, of the Huntington Library at San Marino, Calif.; Mr. S. W. Boggs, of the Department of State; Mr. Herbert O. Brigham, of the Rhode Island State Library; Dr. Kirk Bryan, of Harvard University; Miss Violet Burine, of the Pierpont Morgan Library at New York City; Judge Henry C. Conrad, State archivist of Delaware; Mr. Richard J. Duval, librarian of the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis; Capt. E. A. Everts, librarian of the United States Military Academy at West Point; Prof. N. M. Fenneman, of the University of Cincinnati; Dr. Worthington C. Ford, of the Massachusetts Historical Society; Dr. George J. Fritschel, of Wartburg Seminary, at Dubuque, Iowa; Mr. James A. Green, of Cincinnati; Mr. Fairfax Harrison, president of the Southern Railway; Mr. Albert H. Heusser, of Paterson, N. J.; Dr. F. W. Hodge, of the Museum of the American Indian, at New York City; Dr. H. M. Lydenberg, of the New York Public Library; Mr. Arthur G. Mitten, of Goodland, Ind.; Mr. Edward Phelps, of the Maryland land office at Annapolis; Mr. DeWitt C. Poole, counselor of the American embassy at Berlin; Prof. H. S. Quigley, of the University of Minnesota; Mr. Foster Stearns, librarian of Holy Cross College, at Worcester, Mass.; Dr. E. G. Swem, librarian of the College of William and Mary at Williamsburg, Va.; Mr. George B. Utley, of the Newberry Library, at Chicago; Mr. Wilfred M. Voynich, of New York City; Mr. Alexander W. Weddell, American consul general at Mexico City; Mr. John K. Wright, librarian of the American Geographical Society; and Mr. Lawrence C. Wroth, of the John Carter Brown Library, at Providence, R. I.

Transfers.

Under the act of February 25, 1903, several executive departments made extensive transfers to the Library of Congress during the fiscal year 1927–28. The maps and atlases mentioned specifically below are representative transfers, falling largely in the group of older publications no longer needed for the use of the department which has transferred them. The maps and atlases received by transfer decreased from 7,997 in the last fiscal year to 6,799 this year.

The United States Naval Academy at Annapolis transferred 42 maps and 12 atlases, including the following: Melish's military atlas of the United States, published in 1813; Brué's map of South America, published in 1818; the atlas accompanying Niox's "Ex-

pédition du Mexique 1861–1867", published at Paris by J. Dumaine in 1874; the atlas accompanying Marshall's Life of Washington, published at Philadelphia in 1807; and Joseph Roux's "Carte de la Mer Mediteranée", published in 1794 in 12 sheets.

The hydrographer of the Navy transferred to the Library of Congress 1,301 French Admiralty charts, 37 Canadian hydrographic charts, and 30 British Admiralty charts. The French charts are of various dates during the first half of the nineteenth century. Many of them are of the utmost rarity. They are bound in 39 volumes, each lettered: "Son Excellence l'Amiral Hamelin Ministre de la Marine à l'Observatoire de Washington".

The United States Military Academy at West Point gave us a photograph of Gen. William Tecumseh Sherman's manuscript map of the Battle of Shiloh. The sketch map of this important military engagement near Pittsburg Landing, Tenn., was made by the general during or immediately after the battle, and was sent by him to his wife. His daughter found it among family letters in 1905 and sent it to the Military Academy. It appears to be quite unknown to students of the Civil War. The library of the Military Academy, according to our understanding, is contemplating the transfer to the Library of Congress of a substantial number of historical maps which have no essential relation to the work of instruction at the academy.

The Coast and Geodetic Survey transferred to us 286 modern hydrographic charts made by government institutions in foreign countries. These include the following numbers of hydrographic charts of various dates and degrees of rarity: Great Britain, 119; France, 72; Japan, 28; Italy, 22; Netherlands, 22; Germany, 9; Sweden, 8; Portugal, 5; and Canada, 1.

From the Bureau of Fisheries in the Department of Commerce we received 5 maps and 2 atlases, including a copy of Philips' Handy General Atlas, 1874, Völter's Schul-Atlas, [1840], several maps of railways in Great Britain about 1878, as well as war maps of the Balkan Peninsula in 1877.

The Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce in the Department of Commerce transferred 30 maps. The International Boundary Survey transferred 3 maps of the region along the Alaska-Canada boundary and 2 maps of the region along the Maine-New Brunswick boundary. The United States National Museum transferred 1 map and 1 atlas.

The United States Post Office Department transferred a manuscript postal map of the village of Tanimura, in the southern part of Yamanasaki Ken, China, surveyed in 1905, and drafted in 1906.

The Board of Education of the District of Columbia transferred one of its maps showing the locations of public schools in Washington.

The division of manuscripts in the Library of Congress transferred to the division of maps an engraved "Copy of the Plan returned by his Maj^t Com^rs for setling the Boundarys between the Provinces of New Hampshire and the Massachusets Bay, along with the said Com^rs Judgment of 2 Sept: 1737". From the division of prints we secured a bird's-eye view of Bethlehem, Pa., in 1784. The Smithsonian deposit in the Library of Congress sent us a few of its duplicate maps almost every week throughout the year. The Slavic section transferred 59 maps and 5 atlases, including both modern maps of Russia, and maps published during the last half of the nineteenth century which it is now virtually impossible to obtain.

Our collection of cadastral maps from the General Land Office in the Department of the Interior was enriched by the transfer of 4,211 township plats and 3 State maps, compared with 1,915 township plats transferred to us in the year 1926–27.

The Department of State transferred 13 maps, including 2 of Argentina, 1 of the northern boundary of Peru in 1810, 1 showing a Peruvian claim line, 1 showing a Chilean claim line, and 2 maps showing, respectively, the radiotelegraph stations throughout the world in 1925–26 and those in southern United States and Central America in 1927. The department also transferred a copy of Colton's General Atlas, published in 1872.

An instructive indication of the saving to the Federal Government through the transfers for which the act of February 25, 1903 makes provision, was furnished this year. In 1753 Philippe Buache, geographer to the King of France, published a small atlas containing 14 maps. In 1915 a copy of this atlas was transferred to the Library of Congress, without cost, by a Government office. In 1928 another copy of this atlas was offered for sale by a dealer in England at about $425.

The number of other maps received by virtue of law decreased this year, the copyrighted maps, for example, being 13,135 in number, as compared with 13,959 last year and 15,153 the year before. Copyrighted atlases, however, increased from 45 in 1926–27 to 51 in 1927–28.

Photostats and photographs purchased.

The gift by Mr. John D. Rockefeller, jr., of the fund for the acquisition of source material for American history, the generosity of Mr. James B. Wilbur in providing two photostat outfits in England, and the courtesy of the British Museum in assigning a room in the library building to the Library of Congress have united in making it

possible for the division of maps to make a substantial beginning of the great project of photostatting all the manuscript maps in British archives that bear upon American history and geography. We have already supplied Prof. S. F. Bemis, who has general charge on our behalf of the acquisition abroad of source material for history, with specific lists of 1,355 maps in the British Museum which we desire. Of these we have received 132 maps and 18 views. It is to be hoped that we may be able eventually to copy not only the manuscript maps but also the annotated printed maps, the rare printed maps which seldom appear on the market, and the geographical manuscripts of various types, first in the British Museum and then in all other British collections.

As a Library of Congress photostat is now installed in the British Public Record Office, we shall be able to begin there also the copying of American manuscript maps from the collections of the State Paper Office and other archives which are preserved there.

The cooperative attitude of American libraries, institutions, and individuals toward the Library of Congress in permitting us to acquire photostat copies of rare or unique maps in their collections which are of interest to investigators outside their local communities is illustrated by the following cases:

The John Carter Brown Library at Providence generously allowed us to photostat the maps in the Blathwayt collection which was probably made not long after 1660. Most of these maps are unpublished manuscripts. The collection includes James Lancaster's map of the Albemarle River, dated 1679, Seller and Fisher's map of New Jersey in 1677, Robert Ryder's map of Long Island, the map of the south and east bounds of Pennsylvania which was sold by John Thornton and John Seller, a map of eastern Virginia, three maps of Carolina, a map of eastern Massachusetts, one of Maryland, and a map of New England, New York, New Jersey, Maryland, and Virginia which was sold by Robert Morden and William Berry, and which, therefore, must have been published before 1703.

Through the courtesy of Mr. Percival P. Baxter, former Governor of Maine, we have been allowed to borrow from the State Library the album of 86 rare maps of Maine and New England which was put together by Mr. James P. Baxter, the governor's father, and to photostat 11 printed maps and 25 manuscript maps which

are not in our collection. Among the latter were a map of New England showing the line of scouts and lodgments posted by Governor Pownall, and the Indian trails leading to New England from Crown Point, Ticonderoga, and Lake Champlain, a map of the Province of New Hampshire in 1756, and a survey in 1713 of six townships on the east side of the Penobscot River. Among the printed maps is one of the British Colonies in North America in 1777, by William Faden, with annotations in German. The annotations indicate separately the resources of New England, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, Georgia, Mississippi, Canada, Acadia, and Newfoundland in 1769 or 1770. The commercial products of New England are said to have been "the cod which they catch in large quantity, the whales . . ., cider, salted meat, grist corn, pigs, cattle, potash, grains, and masts for all kinds of ships".

From the Edward E. Ayer collection in the Newberry Library at Chicago we obtained a photostat copy of the manuscript map entitled: "Carte de la Campagne de la Division aux ordres du Mis de St Simon en Virginie depuis le 2. 7bre 1781 jusqu'a la Reddition d'Yorck le 19. 8bre même année".

The Boston Public Library supplied us with photostats of 52 manuscript maps. These include a plan of the siege of Savannah, a French map of South Carolina and part of Georgia, a map of part of Panama, Jeremy Belknap's map of New Hampshire in 1791, 46 county maps of Wisconsin, and a plan showing the British fleet in Penobscot Bay in 1814.

From the New York Historical Society we purchased photostat copies of a manuscript tracing of Mitchell's map and of a letter to Benjamin Walker, dated August 1, 1807, from John W. Mulligan, who inherited Baron von Steuben's copy of Mitchell's map.

Through the courteous assistance of Prof. E. Romer the University of Lwów has permitted us to photostat a sheet from the rare Zannoni atlas of Poland which is missing from our copy.

We obtained from the Public Archives Commission of Delaware a photostat of a manuscript map of Reedy Island by John I. Lee, dated November 25, 1872.

The Maryland Land Office allowed us to photostat a manuscript map of a portion of the District of Columbia, dated 1760, and a plan of Annapolis, dated July 25, 1718.

From the Hispanic Society of America we secured a photostat of a rare engraved copy of Sir Francis Drake's world map entitled "La Herdike Enterprinse Faict par le Signevr Draeck Davoir Circvit Tovte la Terre", published in the 1641 French edition of his "Famous Voyage".

Mr. Francis M. Wigmore, of Washington, D. C., supplied a photograph of a manuscript sketch of the entrenched lines in front of Petersburg, Va., made by Maj. N. Michler in the eighteen sixties,

from the original in the office of the superintendent of Old Blandford Church, Petersburg, Va.

Mrs. A. V. S. Milbourne, of Charles Town, W. Va., was good enough to let us photostat her tracing of the map entitled "The Draught of a Tract of Land on the North Side of Virginia". The manuscript original is in the British Colonial Office.

The bureau of business research of the University of Texas kindly agreed to let us copy a manuscript map by Prof. John A. Todd, of Liverpool, England, showing the distribution of cotton-producing areas throughout the world in 1927.

The library of Princeton University allowed us to photostat its large manuscript map of the battle at Antietam on September 16 and 17, 1862.

The American Antiquarian Society at Worcester, Mass., has consented to our copying Alexander Scammell's manuscript plan of military operations around New York in 1776.

Through the courtesy of the National Geographic Society we secured a photographic copy of Stephen Lehner's manuscript map of the northeast coast of New Guinea, on the scale of 1:200,000.

The Rhode Island State Library has loaned us a duplicate set of its map catalogue cards, from which we shall be able to make a selection of manuscript maps to be photostatted for the Library of Congress.

From Vassar College we obtained, through the courtesy of Prof. C. Mildred Thompson, 14 manuscript maps showing the results of presidential elections, by counties, from 1852 to 1864, in 1872 and 1884, and from 1896 to 1924; and, through the courtesy of Miss Fanny Borden, reference librarian, a manuscript map by E. Denison, J. H. Head, and P. Morrison showing the origins of county names throughout the United States. These have all been photostatted or copied by hand. The maps showing presidential elections are of unusual interest because they reveal what the usual sort of election maps, with data platted by whole States, does not show. They make it clear not only what areas have been carried by Republican or by Democratic candidates in presidential elections, but also the Republican counties in the South, the counties carried by Senator La Follette in 1924, by the Bull Moose party in 1912, by the Populists in 1908, by the Fusion and Independent parties in 1884, by the four parties in 1860, by the American party in 1856, by the Free Soil party and by two varieties of Whigs in 1852, etc.

In the library of the British Foreign Office we have identified and photostatted a manuscript map which is of great diplomatic and historical interest. This is the so-called "Map A". It was certified on September 29, 1827, by Albert Gallatin, on the part of the United States, and Charles Grant and H. N. Addington, on the part of Great Britain, as one of two maps which were to be laid before the King of The Netherlands in the arbitration of the northeast boundary of the United States. Although simplified versions of this map have been printed at least a dozen times in several different forms, this appears to be the first time that a copy of the original map, now a century old, has been brought to America.

The original field notebook of Lieut. Zebulon Pike, in which he platted his surveys, in 1805–6, of the upper Mississippi River and of parts of the Missouri, Osage, Kansas, and Arkansas Rivers, was taken from him by the Spanish authorities in 1807 (see American Historical Review, vol. 13, 1908, pp. 523, 798–799, 811–812). In 1910 the Mexican Government restored to the United States this notebook, together with two separate manuscript maps and various of Pike's papers. They are now in the archives of the War Department at Washington. Through the kindness of Mr. Alexander W. Weddell, American consul general at Mexico City, in calling our attention to these maps, and the courtesy of the office of the Adjutant General of the United States Army in permitting us to photostat them, we have now secured copies of these historical manuscript maps.

From the map room of the Corps of Engineers we borrowed and photostatted the large manuscript map of the upper Mississippi which Anthony Nau made for Pike soon after his return from Mexico. A careful comparison of this map with the original field sketches, described above, may reveal whether it was made at St. Louis in 1806 during the exceedingly short interval between Pike's return from the source of the Mississippi and his setting out for the journey into the Southwest, or was compiled from other materials after Pike's return from Mexico.

Through the courtesy of Col. Harrison W. Dodge, superintendent of Mount Vernon, the division of maps has

been permitted to photostat a book of original manuscript plans of most of the squares in the city of Washington between the White House and Massachusetts Avenue and between Fifteenth and Eighteenth Streets NW. It contains a map of the whole tract and 38 detailed plans. Some of these maps appear to have been drawn by Samuel Davidson and others by Nicholas King between 1791 and 1809. Most of them are attested to by King as surveyor of the city of Washington. The plats distinguish the lots retained by Davidson from the lots which the Federal Government was prepared to sell. The whole tract contained 500 acres and originally bore the name "Port Royal", or "Jamaica Port Royal". Davidson acquired it in 1791 for 500 acres of land in Baltimore County and "1,000 pounds current money of Maryland". The site of part of the White House falls within this area.

Other purchases. The Library was fortunate in securing from a dealer in England 375 manuscript maps and charts, chiefly of America and the East Indies, bearing various dates from 1712 to 1824.

There are 15 maps showing part or all of eastern North America, including 3 of Texas. There are 13 maps of Porto Rico, 3 of the Virgin Islands, 13 of Panama, and 5 of the Philippine Islands. Besides these maps of possessions of the United States of America there are 49 maps of Cuba, 9 of Haiti, 11 of the Dominican Republic, 10 of Martinique, 8 of Trinidad, 4 of Grenada, 2 of Jamaica, 1 each of Norman in the British Virgin Islands, and of Tobago, and 3 of the West Indies. Mexico is represented by 25 maps and Central America by 11, aside from 7 maps of Honduras, and 2 of Nicaragua. In South America there are 30 maps of Chile, 22 of Argentina, 20 of Brazil, 19 of Venezuela, 14 of Colombia, 13 of various bays in the Straits of Magellan, 12 of Peru, 7 of Ecuador, 5 of the Falkland Islands, and one each of Uruguay, the Galapagos Islands, and the southern part of South America. The remaining maps show various islands adjacent to the Philippines, and parts of Europe and Africa.

A certain number of these maps and charts are not originals but ancient copies. Several of them bear annotations similar to the following: "Copiado Por Juan Linares, Concurrente de la Real Escuela de Navegacion del Departamento de Cadiz; baxo la Correccion de Dr Joseph Francisco Badaraco, Maestro Del^gr por S. M. en dha Real Escuela año de 1755".

Evidently the copies are roughly contemporary with the time of production of the originals, some of which are, doubtless, in

official archives in Spain, and are, therefore, unobtainable; others may no longer be in existence. One of the charts which is quite obviously an original manuscript is a beautiful colored map of the Bay of Conception, Chile. A note on the face of the map, signed by Don José Manuel de Moraleda, indicates the conditions under which it was made: "Que este Plano fue levantado de orden del Rey en 1744. pr los Señores Dn Jorge Juan, y Dn Antonio de Vlloa, como consta del Viage à la America Meridional de dichos Señores; pero sea por que no tubiesen el Tiempo nesesario para darle toda la esactitud que se requiere, o por que el Terremoto qe en 1751. aruinò la antigua ciudad, y Temporales susesivos ayan alterado considerablemente su Terreno, y fondos, ès cierto que oy està tan diferente, que à obligado à hazer en èl muchas correcciones en 1780, 81, y 82 al Piloto de la Armada".

As the Library of Congress is the fortunate possessor of 52 different copies of Ptolemy's geography (see Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for 1927, p. 79), it is not easy to make additions to our collection. Accordingly it was a great satisfaction to secure this year, through an English dealer, a copy of the edition in Latin which was published at Cologne in 1608, increasing our number to fifty-three.

The division purchased a copy of Pierre Du Val's "Cartes de Geographie", 1672, which contains 12 maps dated between 1663 and 1672. Several of them appear to be the earliest editions of Du Val's maps which we have. Two editions of Grenville Collins' "Great Britain's Coasting Pilot", dated 1736 and 1753, respectively, as well as William Faden's "General Atlas", dated 1821, have also been added to the collection.

The Library purchased from a dealer in New England a geological map of the town of Plymouth, Windsor County, Vt., which was published in 1859 by C. A. Scott, J. W. Stickney, and J. A. Pollard. It is on the scale of 2½ inches to a mile and was colored geologically by Albert D. Hager. The roads in the town of Plymouth are shown in detail, the houses are all represented, and the map gives the name of the owner or occupant of each house. This makes it possible to identify the birthplace of the present President of the United States, as well as the house in which, on August 3, 1923, his father administered to him the oath of office as Chief Executive.

The printed maps which we have purchased decreased in number from 966 last year to 922 this year; the atlases decreased from 78 to 68; our purchases of manuscript maps, however, increased in number from 10 in 1926–27 to 380 in 1927–28.

Special exhibits.

The division prepared, during the year, several temporary exhibits of maps, showing such things as the results of presidential elections in the United States between 1852 and 1924, the plans for controlling the Mississippi floods, the routes of various major airplane flights, the distribution of radio stations throughout the world, the results of votes in the House of Representatives on tariff bills and farm relief bills, the extent of each of the chief legal systems of the world, the location of the Boulder Dam project on the Colorado River, and the boundaries of Federal judicial districts and Federal judicial circuits in the United States. Appropriate exhibits were prepared for the Board of Surveys and Maps of the Federal Government, the American Historical Association, the division of surveying and mapping of the American Society of Civil Engineers, and the group of newspaper librarians in the Special Libraries Association.

Publications.

The division prepared for publication a pamphlet entitled "Noteworthy Maps, No. 2, Accessions for the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 1927", which is to be sold, at cost, by the Superintendent of Documents at the Government Printing Office.

Service to the public.

More than 7,423 maps and atlases were supplied to the public in the reading room of the division of maps during the last fiscal year. The number is smaller this year than last, probably because of curtailment of the work of the department of historical research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington.

In addition, the staff of the division wrote 852 letters and memoranda, including replies to 519 inquiries on geographical and cartographic problems from correspondents in all but three of the States of the United States of America, in Alaska, and in 12 foreign countries. Each of these inquiries involved geographical or cartographic research, in some cases extending over several days.

The geographical distribution of mail inquiries from investigators was as follows: 73 from New York; 57 from the District of Columbia; 20 from Pennsylvania; 17 from Michigan; 16 each from Louisiana and Massachusetts; 13 each from Maryland and Canada; 11 each from Florida and Illinois; 10 each from California and Minnesota; 8 each from Texas and England; 7 each from Colorado and Oregon; 6 each from Georgia, Missouri, New Jersey, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Virginia, and France; 5 each from Connecticut, Kentucky, North Carolina, and Mexico; 4 each from Arkansas, Idaho, Iowa, Maine, Oklahoma, and Utah; 3 each from Delaware, Mississippi, Nebraska, and New Hampshire; 2 each from Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Indiana, Kansas, Ohio, Tennessee, Vermont, Washington, West Virginia, Germany, and Poland; and 1 each from North Dakota, South Dakota, Wisconsin, Wyoming, Egypt, Italy, The Netherlands, Palestine, and Switzerland.

Four hundred and eighty-three of our maps were photostatted or photographed for use by members of the Senate and House of Representatives, by several executive departments and independent bureaus, by libraries outside Washington, by authors of books and articles, by litigants in the courts, etc.

One thousand eight hundred and ninety-four maps were loaned to Government bureaus for use in compiling new maps or in dealing with geographical problems.

Nearly 41,000 maps and atlases were received and incorporated in the division of maps during the last fiscal year. The map mounter of the division handled 60,259 map sheets, if we include his duplicate handling of the same sheet. He mounted 1,256 maps in 2,037 sheets, took the sticks or jackets off 503 maps, dissected or otherwise prepared for filing 39,846 map sheets, and placed 8,192 maps in manila folders, aside from assorting, flattening, or folding 17,873 other map sheets or charts. Other members of the staff of the division subsequently handled nearly all of these maps in connection with the processes of titling, classifying, and filing these accessions of the current year, and of replacing worn-out manila folders for older maps.

The small staff of the division was able to catalogue only 1,625 of the maps received during the fiscal year. In all, 3,049 typewritten catalogue cards were made in the division, exclusive of printed cards for atlases. Ap-

proximately 181 atlases were catalogued during the year. We now have on hand ready for printing 1,119 card entries for a fifth volume of the "List of Geographical Atlases in the Library of Congress".

Service to Congress.

The division of maps supplied to members of Congress, upon request, the relevant maps and geographical information bearing upon such legislative matters as the discussion of the Mississippi River flood control bill (H. R. 3740), the bill for the purchase of property east of the present Library for an auxiliary building, the amendment of the Immigration Act of 1924, the McNary-Haugen bill, the origin of certain geographic names in Arizona and in Panama, the Boulder Dam project in Arizona, Nevada, and adjacent States, the Muscle Shoals problem, the discussion of the situation in Nicaragua, the hearings before a select joint committee of the Senate and the House of Representatives on a "geographic code" system, and the location of the farmers' market in the District of Columbia.

To 40 Senators and Representatives, who did not explain the particular uses to which they were to be put, we loaned foreign or American maps showing Boston, Brooklyn, Denver, Virginia, Tennessee, the Clinch River, California, Lake Erie, and the Ohio, Indiana, and Michigan State boundaries, city planning, early journeys in North America, battlefields of the American Revolution, the outlying possessions of the United States, Porto Rico, the Philippine Islands, North America, Central America, South America, railways in Asiatic Russia, China, Japan, Canada, and Europe, as well as various modern gazetteers and atlases of the world.

Special services.

During the summer of 1927 the division supplied a number of original or photostatted detailed maps of the Black Hills for the use of the Summer Executive Office of the President of the United States.

Mr. John Bach, chief of the drafting division of the Manila field station, United States Coast and Geodetic Survey, examined more than a thousand maps of the Philippine Archipelago which are in the division of maps of the Library of Congress. From these he selected 120

maps for inclusion in the collections at Manila, part of them being photographed at the Coast Survey office in Washington and part photostatted at the Library of Congress. He also selected 15 portraits of geographers and map makers for inclusion in the Philippine archives.

The Interstate Commerce Commission is finding that the unique series of successive insurance and real-estate maps of cities in the United States in our collection furnish important items of material evidence in connection with the valuation of property, since they are on very large scales, bear specific dates, show streets actually laid out, buildings really erected, and indicate the materials of which the buildings are constructed. Accordingly, during the past fiscal year, investigators from the commission have worked up parts of their cases in the division of maps and taken photostats of certain of our maps for production in the courts.

The Michigan Historical Commission, whose list of the maps of Michigan is in process of compilation, has sent Prof. L. C. Karpinski to the Library of Congress for two periods of work this year in listing maps of Michigan which we have but which are in none of the collections at Lansing, Ann Arbor, Detroit, Bay City, Houghton, or elsewhere in Michigan.

The United States Geographic Board, established by an Executive order of President Harrison in 1890, and amplified in scope by President Roosevelt in 1906, has the duty of establishing uniform usage in regard to geographical nomenclature and orthography throughout the executive departments of the Government and of determining, changing, and fixing place-names within the United States and insular possessions. It consists of representatives, all appointed by the President of the United States, of the Department of State, the Hydrographic Office of the Navy, the General Staff of the War Department, the Coast and Geodetic Survey, Commission of Lighthouses, Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, and Bureau of the Census in the Department of Commerce, the Forest Service in the Department of Agriculture, the Geological Survey and the General Land Office

in the Department of the Interior, the office of the Topographer and the Division of Postmasters' Appointments in the Post Office Department, the Bureau of American Ethnology in the Smithsonian Institution, the Division of Printing in the Treasury Department, the Government Printing Office, and the Division of Maps in the Library of Congress. During recent years the office space for the secretary of the geographic board, who investigates the cases presented to the board, has been provided by the Bureau of the Census or by the Geological Survey. In January, 1928, the office of the secretary, Mr. Will C. Barnes, was moved to the reading room of the division of maps of the Library of Congress, where the wealth of maps, indexed atlases, gazetteers, and publications regarding the origin and spelling of place-names promises more prompt and complete service than is possible in the library of any other Federal department or bureau represented on the board.

Other indications of the comprehensive character of our map collection were offered during the last fiscal year in connection with the preparation of extensive lists of maps of Kentucky, Indiana, and Illinois, and of maps showing the Great Plains as "the Great American Desert", the checking of map data submitted by Dr. John Bassett Moore, and bearing upon the arbitration of the northeast boundary of the United States, in preparation for his monumental publication on arbitrations, the assembling of the map exhibits in the Vermont-New Hampshire boundary case in the Supreme Court of the United States, the mapping of early American highways by Prof. J. P. Bretz, of Cornell University, the study of our maps in connection with the recent Maryland-Virginia boundary agreement, the investigation of the American battle fields at Kings Mountain and Cowpens under the direction of Col. H. L. Landers, of the United States Army, under H. Res. 2307, and the amplification of the list of maps of Africa prepared by Mr. Monroe N. Work, of the Tuskegee Normal and Industrial School.

On the other hand, it is clear that our collection is far from complete. A dealer in Vermont offered us 322

copyrighted American maps and atlases this year. There were in this lot 93 of which we had no copies.

Other consulting work.

The chief of the division served the Federal Government, without pay and in addition to his regular library work, in each of the consulting capacities which are specified in previous annual reports. He also devoted a substantial amount of time to work as geographical special assistant of the United States Agent in the Island of Palmas arbitration. Seventy-nine pages of the Rejoinder of the United States in this case were written in the division of maps of the Library of Congress.

At the request of the secretariat of the International Radiotelegraph Conference of Washington, the chief of the division served informally as its geographer. In this capacity he compiled two elephant-sized maps which were used in the plenary sessions and at committee meetings of the conference. One of these was a map about 6½ by 16 feet, indicating the distribution of the delegates to the conference and the countries, colonies, or other administrative units which they represented. The other, about 7 by 14 feet, showed the distribution of radio stations throughout the world. As nearly all the countries in the world, with the exception of Russia, Ecuador, and Afghanistan, were represented at this international conference, and as the chief of the division of maps had opportunities for personal contacts with the delegates and technical councilors, as well as with representatives of companies and international organizations, this service of the division of maps was advantageous to the Library of Congress in connection with the acquisition of maps showing the distribution of telegraph lines, submarine cables, and radio stations throughout the world. Other maps of a confidential nature were also prepared for the Radiotelegraph Conference at the Library of Congress.

At the request of the Department of State the chief of the division of maps made confidential studies in connection with the determination of the boundary of the Tarata district in the Tacna-Arica region.

In connection with the Sixth International Conference of American States at Habana, Cuba, the division sup-

plied the Department of State with information respecting the proposal to establish a Pan American geographical institute.

The chief of the division also made a preliminary study of the question of the boundaries between high seas and territorial waters along the coast of the United States, in accordance with the request of one of the American members of the committee of experts of the League of Nations for the progressive codification of international law.

During the Christmas holidays of 1927–28 he presented before the American Historical Association, by invitation, a paper on Mitchell's map and American diplomatic history.

Field work.

In July, 1927, the chief of the division of maps visited the State library and State land office of Maryland and the library of the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis; the State library and State archive commission at Dover, Del.; the State library at Trenton, N. J.; the library of Princeton University; those of the New York Historical Society and the American Geographical Society, the New York Public Library, and the Pierpont Morgan Library, all at New York City; the Sanborn Map Co.'s plant at North Pelham, N. Y.; several city offices at Norwalk, Conn.; the library of the United States Military Academy at West Point; the library of Vassar College at Poughkeepsie, N. Y.; and several city and county offices in western Massachusetts.

Later in the summer he went to the chief libraries and public and private map collections at Bennington, Vt., and Williamstown and Amherst, Mass. He studied the map collection of the American Antiquarian Society at Worcester, Mass., and visited the State library of Rhode Island and the John Carter Brown Library at Providence, R. I. He investigated the preservation of charts and log books related to the former American sealing and whaling industry at Stonington, Conn., and visited the New Jersey Historical Society and the public library at Newark, N. J., and various repositories of maps

at Philadelphia, as well as the offices of dealers and public officials in each of these cities.

In June, 1928, he saw something of the map collections in the office of the State historian and archivist at Charleston, W. Va.; the library of the Ohio Historical and Philosophical Society, and that of the University of Cincinnati, the Cincinnati Public Library, and the library of Mr. James A. Green at Cincinnati, Ohio; the history and archives division of the Indiana State Library, the office of the director of historical research in the Indiana Library and Historical Bureau, the Indianapolis Public Library, and the National Map Co. at Indianapolis, Ind.; the library of Purdue University at La Fayette, Ind., and that of Mr. Arthur G. Mitten at Goodland, Ind.; the libraries of Mr. William Smith Mason, of Northwestern University, and of the geological department at Evanston, Ill.; the library of the State Historical Society, and the offices of the Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey and of the State Highway Commission at Madison, Wis.; the library of North Central College at Naperville, Ill., the Newberry Library, Crerar Library, Chicago Public Library, those of the University of Chicago, the geography department there, and of Rand McNally & Co., all at Chicago; the Huntington Library at San Marino, Calif.; and the offices of dealers in each of these cities.

Union catalogue of maps.

Aside from the increments to the map collection of the Library of Congress that have resulted from these visits, and the agreements to supply photostats and to exchange duplicate maps and atlases in the future, this field work is enforcing an important conclusion. The map collections of our sister institutions, as well as those of private collectors, contain a surprising amount of cartographic material that is unique. This is in the form of manuscript maps, annotated printed maps, rare editions of printed maps, and geographical manuscripts. Items here and there in these libraries are of value and importance to investigators in all parts of the United States. Accordingly, in the very near future we must consider making a union catalogue of maps.

DIVISION OF MUSIC

(From the report of the chief, Mr. ENGEL)

Accessions to the Music Division for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928

	Copyright	Gift	Purchase	Exchange	Transfer	Other	Total
Music (M)	6,679	1,747	719	17	202	25	[1] 9,389
Literature (ML)	459	126	475	3	61	102	[2] 1,226
Theory (MT)	710	65	28		28	10	[3] 841
Total	7,848	1,938	1,222	20	291	137	11,456

[1] Includes 499 second copies.
[2] Includes 113 second copies.
[3] Includes 56 second copies and 223 books proper.

Contents of the Music Division at the close of the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928

Music:	
Contents on June 30, 1927, volumes and pieces	946,689
Accessions during the past year	9,389
Total	956,078
Less 6 pieces of music (1 returned to claimant, 5 destroyed)	6
Total on June 30, 1928	956,072
Literature:	
Contents on June 30, 1927, volumes and pieces	47,130
Accessions during the past year	1,226
Total	48,356
Less 8 pamphlets returned to Slavic division	8
Total on June 30, 1928	48,348
Theory:	
Contents on June 30, 1927, volumes and pieces	28,238
Accessions during the past year	841
Total on June 30, 1928	29,079
Grand total, volumes, pieces, etc	1,033,499

Growth of the collection.

There is no need of analyzing the foregoing tables in detail. The main fact they show is a reduction in the total number of accessions by over 3,000 against that of

the year before; but the current rate of growth is still about 1,000 a month, which is a satisfactory increase. The drop, of course, is explained by a tighter curb on dispensable copyright deposits. The number of purchases this year has kept to an average of 100 items a month. Gifts have come in more plentifully than ever. To be sure, they are not all of the same importance; but every one of them is equally welcome as an expression of interest and faith in the aim and purpose of the collection. It is gratifying to look back upon the statistics for the last seven years and find that the number of gifts was 105 in 1922, 308 in 1923, 581 in 1924, 828 in 1925, 720 in 1926, 1,084 in 1927, and 1,938 in 1928.

With the "deck" in the new northeast stack allotted to the music division—contiguous to the division's subterranean quarters—ample, though not ideal, space has at last been gained for expansion. The expansion was promptly begun. It made possible a much needed rearrangement of the entire material in the cellar and of most of the material on the ground floor. In the process practically nine-tenths of the whole collection have been shifted about. The work took months. The occasion was too tempting to pass it by without indulging, here and there, in a little wholesome weeding out. Thus, 19,219 duplicates (consisting of domestic and foreign periodicals, program books, etc.) have been turned over to another music library. These do not have to be deducted from the "grand total," because they were not accessioned. Besides there have been assembled 78,160 accessioned items, ready to be discarded, with a proportionate reduction in the division's official count.

This count was begun in 1897. The original figures, due to conditions at the time, were partly arrived at by estimate rather than by an exact inventory. After the recent shifting of the material had been accomplished, the entire contents of the collection were checked as closely as possible. The result of this recount showed so small a disagreement with the figures heretofore accepted as to be negligible and easily explained by the inevitable discrepancies due to the "floating" material that is tem-

porarily off the shelf. While an absolutely true count is impossible in a collection involving so many thousands of single music sheets (of which about one-third only is catalogued), the numerical contents of the collection, as given in the tables of the annual report, may now safely be taken as little short of correct. The annual accessions, ever since they have been recorded, are counted and tallied with care.

The typewritten catalogue cards, prepared by the staff of the division, numbered nearly 23,000. Over 3,000 of these were added to the index of articles in music journals and magazines. The catalogue division prepared cards for 467 titles (against 678 for the year before).

This year it was possible to typewrite in the division a considerable number of "analytical" cards for the contents of volumes in major collections. Time and pains can be put to no better use. Among the collections so treated were 65 volumes of the Denkmäler der Tonkunst in Oesterreich, 57 volumes of the Denkmäler Deutscher Tonkunst, the complete works of Rameau, the earliest edition of Haydn's complete works, the first 17 volumes of the complete works of Brahms now in course of publication, 5 volumes of the Buchmayer collection "Aus historischen Klavierkonzerten," and 102 volumes of the "Tonmeister Ausgabe." This does not exhaust the list, but it indicates what is being done in preparation for the day when musicological studies will be taken up more widely. Meanwhile, there are other lines along which analytical cataloguing is no less essential in serving inquirers—and occasional students—interested in our own humbler products of a past more or less remote. For their benefit about a dozen collections have been "analyzed," with title and composer cards, ranging from 30 numbers of De Witt's Half Dime Music and 4 numbers of his Six Penny Series, both of 1869, to Mr. Carl Sandburg's American Song Bag of 1927. This last single volume, for instance, netted 284 title cards, 285 subject cards, and 11 reference cards, or a total of 580 cards. Five hundred and ten American "song hits" of various ages have been added to a special catalogue, arranged

by titles and also by year of publication. This growing catalogue is a handy tool. To cite one among many examples of its usefulness: Not long ago a famous American author was writing a short story for which he needed to know what were the most popular songs in a certain year of the eighties. He had made a tentative guess, but struck favorites several years out of the way. It was a simple matter to give him correct information.

The types of inquiries that reach the division extend the length and breadth of scientific endeavor and human curiosity. Strangely enough, to discover for the literary editor of the Swedenborg Scientific Association some rather obscure English textbook on musical theory of the eighteenth century, which enables him to date an unpublished Latin manuscript of Swedenborg's containing references to this unnamed book, is simpler than to help a lady in Columbia, Mo., whose sole desire it is to study "the longest piano concerto in exhistence" [*sic*] and who wishes to know which piano composition contains the greatest number of "glissando scales ascending and descending the whole or entire keyboard," because, as she confesses, she is "wild about music with glissandos."

Among the year's gifts to the music division are the following: Gifts.

From the president of the Aeolian Co., H. B. Tremaine, Esq., a Steinway Duo-Art player piano, which has been placed in the soundproof room that was given to the division last year by Mr. Tremaine.

From Herbert Bedford, Esq., London, the holograph of his unaccompanied song, Meditation Among the Trees, and the holograph of the song Love, if You Knew the Light, by his late wife, the well-known composer, Liza Lehmann.

From the Beethoven Association, New York, a further grant of $500, voted at the association's annual meeting, May 5, 1928, "to be applied for the purchase of musical manuscripts, rare editions, or other objects coming within the sphere of interest of the Beethoven Association." Another gift from the association is a copy of the splen-

did facsimile of Beethoven's Sonata Appassionata, made at the expense of the association from the holograph in the library of the "Conservatoire" in Paris.

From Bern Boekelman, Esq., New York, some rare eighteenth century collections of songs, published in Holland. They include Chansons choisies, appropriées pour le clavecin ou le pianoforte (Amsterdam, Hummel); Journal d'Amsterdam, ou Choix de chansons françojses, dédié au beau sexe (vols. 2–4); Journal de La Haye, ou Choix d'airs français, dédié aux dames; stray numbers from the Journal d'Apollon; Zangwijzen van stichtelijke gezangen . . . door Rutger Schutte (vols. 1–3, Amsterdam, Conens, ca. 1770). Mr. Boekelman also gave copies of David Kellner's method of thorough bass playing (2d ed. Hamburg, Herold, 1737); of the Graduale Romanum volgens het nieuwe misboek (5th ed. Amsterdam, van Tetroode, 1792); of Kruis Gezangen (Amsterdam, vander Sys, 1716); and of the Melodien zum Mildheimischen Liederbuch (3d ed. Gotha, Becker, 1801); furthermore, a large selection of older sheet music containing some first editions of Thalberg, Joseph Wieniawski, Rudolf Willmers, and others—the powder and shot of the virtuoso pianist in days before the introduction of machine-gun music.

From Mary Louise Curtis Bok, Philadelphia, the services of the Curtis String Quartet (Messrs. Flesch, Zetlin, Bailly, Salmond) at a concert in the auditorium of the Library on March 4, 1928; also a copy of the sumptuous edition of Les Chansonniers des Troubadours et des Trouvères (2 vols.) by Prof. Jean Beck.

From Miss Lucy Brickenstein, Washington, 170 pieces and volumes of music, consisting mainly of useful classics.

From Enrique Caroselli, Esq., attaché to the Uruguayan consulate in New York, three Victor double-face records of two symphonic poems by Eduardo Fabini, the Uruguayan composer.

From Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge, as additions to her previous gifts of manuscripts, the composers' holographs of the following works of chamber music, dedicated to or commissioned by Mrs. Coolidge: Arnold Schoenberg,

String quartet No. 3, Op. 30; Frank Bridge, String quartet No. 3; Arthur Bliss, Quintet for strings and oboe; Alfredo Casella, Sonata for violoncello and piano; G. F. Malipiero, Sonata a trè; Ottorino Respighi, Trittico Botticelliano; Bohuslav Martinù, String quintet; David Stanley Smith, String quartet, Op. 57; Jean Rogister, String quartet No. 4; Leo Ornstein, Piano quintet; Gabriel Pierné, Sonata da camera, Op. 48; Alfred Rosé, String quartet; Karl Weigl, String quartet. All comment upon such a list of holographs is better suppressed, lest it turn into boasting. The forward-looking derive from it sufficient comfort. Mrs. Coolidge has also given to the Library printed and manuscript presentation copies of works by Alban Berg, Gustave Doret, Arnold Schoenberg, E. W. Korngold, G. F. Malipiero, Paul A. Pisk, Anton Webern, Henry F. Gilbert, Howard Hanson, Mario Pilati, and others. As on two former occasions, Mrs. Coolidge, on December 2, 1927, gave her services as assisting pianist at a concert of chamber music, in the auditorium of the Library, playing this time the Schumann Quintet with the Persinger String Quartet.

From the Misses Coyle, Washington, 14 volumes of early domestic and foreign publications, the most valuable being some American hymn-books printed before 1820.

From Charles R. Crane, Esq., New York, three double-face Pathé records of ancient Chinese ritual music.

From Miss Rebekah Crawford, New York, various assortments of Beethoveniana and Schubertiana, untiringly collected and put with order into scrapbooks. The cult of the great musicians has no priestess more devout, with over 80 years of service to her credit.

From J. Francis Driscoll, Esq., Brookline—exceptionally versed in early American publications—several hundred pieces of sheet music printed in the United States before 1860.

From Prof. Dr. Rudolf Ficker, University of Vienna, copies in his own hand of his "realizations" of an Alleluia by Perotinus Magnus (12th century) and a St. John's Motet by John Dunstable (15th century), the two most

beautiful numbers in a remarkable program of "Gothic" vocal music given under his direction in the chapel of the former imperial palace, at Vienna, during the Beethoven celebrations in March, 1927.

From Miss Hannah Fox, Philadelphia, through the kindness of Miss Frances A. Wister, a selection of early American sheet music, some of it printed before 1800, comprising popular songs and dances of the day, including "the favorite air danced by Madam Saqui and the Messrs. Saquis on the tight rope."

From Mrs. Eleanor Everest Freer, Chicago, further products of her industrious pen, including the holograph vocal score of her latest opera (A Legend of Spain) and settings of several poems by Mrs. Edith Rockefeller McCormick.

From the estate of the late Nina Lea, Philadelphia, 300 volumes and pieces of vocal music, gathered during many years of musical training and travel abroad.

From Miss Mary Atherton Leach, Philadelphia, photographs of certain Ephrata material belonging to the Historical Society of Pennsylvania.

From Leo R. Lewis, Esq., Tufts College, the holograph of Vagabondia, part-song for men's voices, by his brother-in-law, the late Frederic Field Bullard.

From Mrs. William Duncan McKim (Leonora Jackson), Washington, 35 orchestra scores (with parts) of violin concerti and concert numbers, and 30 volumes and pieces of music for violin and piano, many of them dating from the time when the giver was a brilliant pupil of Joseph Joachim.

From the Honorable Vincent Massey, minister from Canada, the services of the Hart House String Quartet (Messrs. de Kresz, Adaskin, Blackstone, Hambourg) of Toronto, at a concert of chamber music in the auditorium of the Library on February 2, 1928.

From Henry D. Maxwell, Esq., Easton, Pa., by the kind initiative of Mrs. Alvin A. Parker, four volumes of the Ephrata community; one a manuscript, Das Lied der Liederen, welches ist Salomons (ca. 1750), which has the characteristic pen and ink ornaments, some of them col-

ored, peculiar to the work done by the "sisters" of the sect; two printed volumes, Das Gesäng der Einsamen und Verlassenen Turtel-Taube (1747), and Paradisisches Wunder-Spiel (1766, 8vo. edition of the words only); the fourth book is the extremely rare quarto edition of the Paradisisches Wunder-Spiel with words and music (1754), in which the words are printed and the music is added in manuscript.

From Joseph Muller, Esq., Closter, N. J., the quaint libretto of The Students' Excursion. A cantata composed expressly for the Beethoven Society of Yale College, and performed at their annual concert . . . April 1, 1861. Music composed by Mr. W. F. Muller. Words by a member of the society.

From the Musical Quarterly (O. G. Sonneck, editor) a small bronze portrait plaque (4 by 6 cm.) of Rafael Joseffy (1853–1915), made in 1911, offered "as a token of appreciation for courtesies extended by the music division."

From Mrs. Francis Tazewell Redwood, Baltimore, among other Americana, a copy of "An original collection of psalm tunes extracted . . . by Arthur Clifton, organist of the first Presbyterian church of Baltimore [1819]." This is a very rare collection, in the original covers, containing adaptations from Marcello, Corelli, Pergolesi, Hasse, Haydn, Dussek, C. P. E. Bach, Mozart, Gluck, Handel, etc., showing an early desire for the introduction of a better style of compositions into American church music.

From Kaikhosru Sorabji, Esq., London, the holographs of six of his compositions: Sonata No. I for piano (1919), Sonata No. II for piano (1920), Sonata No. III for piano (1922), Fantaisie Espagnole for piano (1919), Valse Fantaisie for piano (1925), Symphony for organ (1924). These manuscripts not only are interesting as the personal documents of a strangely gifted composer, but are veritable museum pieces of the most complex musical notation combined with unusual calligraphy.

From Messrs. Steinway & Sons, New York, the continued loan of an upright piano for the use of readers in the division engaged in research and reference work.

From Frederick A. Stock, Esq., conductor of the Chicago Symphony Orchestra, seven bound volumes containing the program books for the 29th–35th Chicago concert season (1919–1926), needed to complete the Library's set.

From the Victor Talking Machine Co., Camden, N. J., 175 double-face disks of the latest recordings as additions to the Library's phonographic archives destined for reference use only.

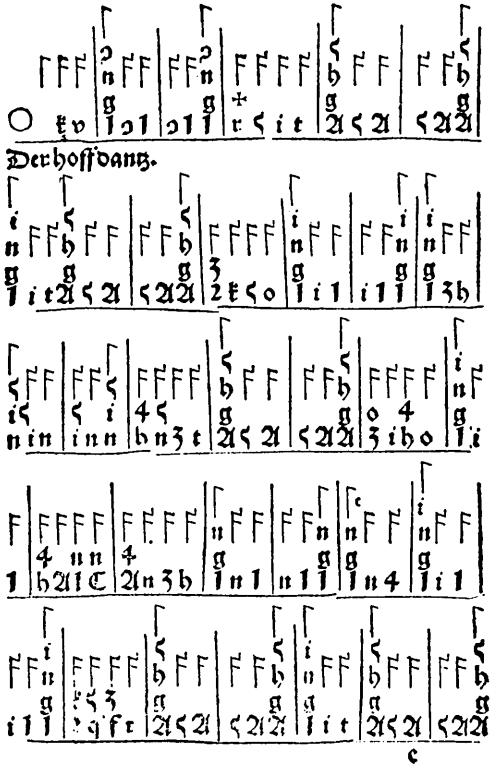
PURCHASES:

Of the 1,222 items purchased during the last year, by far the greater number consists of material that is needed in the broad and systematic development of the music collection. While this development forms the main task, its efficient pursuit is rather a matter of course and should require no special mention. The following pages, therefore, are devoted to only the more exceptional and interesting items. But their comparative richness must not create the impression that the stabler fare of bread and butter is suffering neglect for the sake of what is no more than an occasional and wholesome indulgence in cake and raisins.

Wolffheim sale.

The first part of the splendid music library of Dr. Werner Wolffheim has been dispersed by auction. The sale took place June 13–16 in Berlin. It attracted bidders from far and near. Patriotic as well as musicological considerations entered into the bidding. Determined efforts were made by certain German libraries and private collectors to prevent the greatest rarities from going out of the country. The Library of Congress, with equal determination but limited funds, tried to bring some of these rarities to the United States. Under these circumstances it is gratifying to report that the Library, among the five items obtained, captured the most highly prized piece of the whole collection—the tablature book of Hans Judenkunig, printed in Vienna in 1523. It was the last copy likely to be for sale. Only four other copies of this book are known to exist and they are in permanent keeping. It is not in the British Museum, nor in the State Library of Berlin. The copy acquired by the Library of Congress is in a wonderful condition; it belonged at one time to the collection of Geheimrat Wagener at Marburg.

WOOD-CUT TITLE



MUSIC IN TABLATURE

From Hans Judenkunig, Instructions in playing the lute and the viol. Vienna, 1523, 21 x 15½ cm.

There were many items in the Wolffheim sale that might well fill the heart of the most virtuous collector with shameless longing, many that the Library of Congress should aspire to own. But it seemed wisest to concentrate the available resources on a few pieces of extreme rarity which will, in all likelihood, never again come into the market, or, if they do, will command a great deal more than even the high prices fetched at the Wolffheim sale.

Among the most desirable items, from the point of view of the Library, were the old tablature books of which the Wolffheim collection contained an unusually large number of very fine and scarce examples. The Library's funds sufficed for only four of them. Besides the tablature of Judenkunig, the Library acquired a set of 16 pieces for the lute by David Kellner (Hamburg, Chr. W. Brandt, 1747) in French tablature, which is not in the British Museum; the exceedingly rare "Cabinet der Lauten" by Le Sage de Richée (Breslau? 1695); and a beautiful copy of the important "Nederlandtsche Gedenckclanck" by Adrianus Valerius (Harlem, 1626), in which the melodies are given in notes but the lute accompaniments are in tablature.

The fifth item acquired at the Wolffheim sale is a copy of the very rare, because very small, original edition of the "Sei Sonate per il Cembalo," by Wilhelm Friedemann Bach, Dresden, 1745.

Tablatures.

From another source a unique manuscript collection of 28 pieces in tablature was obtained, consisting of anonymous dances and marches, of apparently Dutch origin (the paper shows an Amsterdam watermark) and probably belonging to the early eighteenth century. The manuscript is incomplete, containing only Nos. 7–24 and 35–44 of what was evidently a larger set.

In connection with these acquisitions of rare tablatures, a brief explanation of what a tablature is may be acceptable to a reader not familiar with the term. It signifies a method of musical notation which had for its basic principle, not the indication of a tone in the scale by a note on a staff, but the direction for the actual placing of

the fingers on the fingerboard or keyboard of an instrument. The method had different applications in different countries. Thus there existed Italian, Spanish, German, French, and English tablatures. The commonest form for stringed instruments was one in which the strings themselves were represented by lines resembling a staff, on which the successive finger positions (with rhythmic aids) were given in letters or numerals. This system of notation became obsolete in the early eighteenth century, but it has not gone completely out of use. In fact a resurrected type of tablature may now be found in most of the current American popular songs, generally placed above the voice staff, for the convenience of accompanying ukelelists, untutored in the reading of notes. This remark is intended to show that the principle of tablature notation is not a dead one, inviting only the research of the musicologist. On the other hand, it is by no means intended to draw or imply a parallel between the noble lute or the full-voiced theorbo of our forefathers and the twanging "uke" of spirited youth.

While it would seem rather doubtful whether, as yet, there are many people in our country interested in the tablatures now owned by the Library of Congress, it is possible that this report may fall into the hands of some specialists abroad to whom the information might prove decidedly welcome. Anyway, there is a pardonable satisfaction connected with the listing—in the briefest form necessary for identification—of the books containing music in tablature, or instructions concerning the playing of it, that the Library has gathered so far.

1523 Hans Judenkunig.
Ain schone kunstliche vnderweisung . . . item das ander puechlein; Vienna, Hans Singryener.

1536 Othmar Nachtigall (Luscinius).
Musurgia seu praxis musicae; Strassburg, J. Schott.

1538 Luys de Narbaez.
Los seys libros del Delphin de musica (vols. 1–6); Valladolid, Diego Hernandez.

1546 Dominico Bianchini.
Intabolatvra de lavto . . . libro primo; Venice, Antonio Gardane.

1546 Francesco da Milano.
Intabolatvra de lavto . . . libro secondo; Venice, Antonio Gardane.

1547 Francesco da Milano & Perino (Fiorentino).
Intabolatvra de lavto . . . libro terzo; Venice, Antonio Gardane.

1549 Melchioro de Barberijs.
Intabolatvra di lavto. Libro nono intitolato il Bembo; Venice, Girolamo Scotto.

1578 Antonio de Cabeçon.
Obras de musica para tecla arpa y vihuela; Madrid, Francisco Sanchez.

1581 Fabritio Caroso.
Il ballarino; Venice, Francesco Ziletti.

1582 Giulio Cesare Barbetta.
Novae tabvlae mvsicae testudinariae hexachordae et heptachordae; Strassburg, Bernhart Jobin.

1584 Vinc. Galilei.
Fronimo dialogo; Venice, Herede di Girolamo Scotto.

1586 Sixt Kargel.
Lautenbuch viler newerlessener fleissiger, schoener lautenstueck; Strassburg, Bernhart Jobin.

1602 Erasmus Hofer ("der Zeit Organist zu Rieds").
Tabulatur buech (one volume, folio, in manuscript 105 pp. in tablature, followed by second part, 1603, of 101 pp. in tablature; contains motets, etc., by Hassler, Handl, Lasso, Vittoria, Christian Hollander, des Buissons, Christ. Erbach, Blasius Ammon, Michael Tonsor, J. Regnart, Thos. Sartorius, Bartol. Damit, Gregor. Lange, Augustin Zapler, Jean de Castro, Joh. Bassam, Melch. Franck, David Thusius, Valentin Judex, etc., etc.).

1603 J. B. Besard.
Thesaurus harmonicus (10 bks. & "De modo in testudine studendi libellus"); Cologne, G. Greuenbruch.

1604 Cesare Negri.
Nuove inventioni di balli; Milan, Girolamo Bordone.

1604 J. H. Kapsberger.
Libro primo d'intavolatura di chitarone; Venice.

1607 Bernh. Schmid.
Tabulatur buch . . . auff orgeln vnd instrumenten zugebrauchen; Strassburg, Lazarus Zetzner.

1608–11 Gabriel Bataille.
Airs de differents avthevrs (vols. 1–3); Paris, Pierre Ballard.

1610 Robert Dowland.
Varietie of lute-lessons; London, Thomas Adams.

1610 Robert Dowland.
A musicall banquet; London, Thomas Adams.

1610 J. H. Kapsberger.
Libro primo di villanelle; Rome.

1611 J. H. Kapsberger.
Libro primo d'intavolatura di lauto; Rome.

1612 J. H. Kapsberger.
Libro primo di arie passeggiate a una voce con l'intauolatura del chitarone; Rome.

1615 Robert Tailour.
Sacred hymns consisting of fifti select psalms of David: London, Thomas Snodham.

1622 Girolamo Diruta.
Seconda parte del Transilvano; Venice, Alessandro Vincenti.

1625 Girolamo Diruta.
Il Transilvano; Venice, Alessandro Vincenti (2nd ed.).

1626 Adr. Valerius.
Neder-landtsche gedenck-clanck; Harlem.

1629 Estienne Moulinié.
Airs de cour avec la tablatvre de lvth et de gvitarre . . . troisième livre; Paris, Pierre Ballard.

1631 Pietro Millioni.
Corona del primo, secondo, e terzo libro d'intavolatvra de chitarra spagnola; Rome, Guglielmo Facciotti.

1643 Francesco Corbetta.
Varii capricii per la ghittara spagnvola; Milan.

1659 Gio. Bat. Granata.
Soaui concenti di sonate musicali per la chitarra spagnvola; Bologna, Giacomo Monti.

1664 Denis Gautier, sieur de Neüe.
Liure de tablature des pieces de luth; Paris, gravé par Richer.

1670 Francesco Corbetta.
La guitarre royalle; Paris, H. Bonneuil.

1673 Thomas Greeting.
The pleasant companion: or, New lessons and instructions for the flagelet . . . second edition; London, John Playford.

ca. 1675 Jacques de Gallot.
Pièces de luth composées sur differens modes; Paris, H. Bonneuil.

ca. 1675 Antoine Carré, sieur De Lagrange.
Livre de pieces de gvitarre et de musique; Brussels?

1676 Thomas Mace.
Musick's monument; London, Ratcliffe and Thompson.

1677 Lucaz Ruiz de Ribayaz.
Luz y norte musical para caminar por las cifras de la guitarra española; Madrid, Melchor Alvarez.

1683 Thomas Greeting.
The pleasant companion: containing variety of new ayres and pleasant tunes for the flagelet . . . sixth edition; London, John Playford.

1684 Pietro Millioni.
Vero e facil modo d'imparare a sonare, et accordare a se medesimo la chitarra spagnuola; Venice, Giacomo Zini.

1695 Ph. Fr. Le Sage de Richée.
Cabinet der lauten; Breslau?

1705 François Campion.
Nouvelles découvertes sur la guitarre; Paris, Michel Brunet.

ca. 1710 Anonymous.
Manuscript collection of 28 pieces of Dutch origin, containing dances and marches.

1747 David Kellner.
XVI auserlesene lauten-stuecke; Hamburg, Chr. Wilh. Brandt.

ca. 1758 Adam Falckenhagen.
Erstes dutzend erbauungs voller geistlicher gesaenge; Nuremberg, J. V. Haffner.

Codex in neumes.

If "wishing, of all employments, is the worst," there are occasions when wishing must go before obtaining. Last year's report stated a grievance and preferred a prayer. Too long the collection—considering its competence in other respects—had been in want of mediæval manuscripts with musical notation in neumes. This particular field of musical palæography still requires much tilling. The tiller should find at least one representative specimen (not merely a facsimile) for each of the chief variants of neumes developed in different countries from about the eighth to the thirteenth century. The wish is one step nearer fulfillment; a prompt beginning has been made in relieving the want.

The Library has acquired a very fine and complete codex of the "Graduale totius anni," written on 141 parchment leaves, followed by two paper leaves, 20 by 15 cm. The penmanship, in clear and precise minuscules, suggests that it took at least three successive writers to finish a

lengthy task. The book is in an excellent state of preservation.

All of the 141 parchment leaves have neumes. The form of the neumes is the early Gothic type, belonging to the second half of the twelfth century. They are placed on the Guidonian staff of four lines, for the most part with a red f-line and a yellow c-line, the other two lines being in black. On the two appended paper leaves, a fourth and less skillful hand of probably the fifteenth century has added in "nail and horseshoe" notes the offices De corpore Christi, In festo visitationis B. M. V., and De S. Anna. Prefixed to the book is a single parchment leaf which evidently came from a "sequentiary" of the thirteenth century; it contains, in neumes, part of the sequence Ave preclara maris stella.

The codex presents three indications, apparently in a hand of the fifteenth century, showing that at the time the book belonged to the Cistercian abbey of "Vallis Dei" at Säusenstein, a small place on the right bank of the Danube, between Ybbs and Pöchlarn. The abbey was destroyed by the French in 1809. Two names of individuals appear in the book—on the recto of folio 1 is that of Jacobus Wisser (sixteenth century ?), and on the verso of folio 40, almost lost in the text, is the name of Abraham Shelhorn (seventeenth century ?). The binding, in pressed pigskin over wooden boards with two metal clasps, is probably of the sixteenth century.

Rousseau holographs.

In the eighth book of his "Confessions" Jean-Jacques Rousseau tells how, in order to gain material independence, he decided to earn his living by copying music. It would help eke out the uncertain income from his writings. He gave up the recently obtained position as cashier of M. de Francueil, the financier, who could explain this resolution only as an act of folly and so informed the world. But Rousseau was in dead earnest about his "reform"; he sold his watch and rejoiced in the thought that he would no longer be required to know the hour, time slipping on with the strokes of his pen. That was in 1750. Until close to his death, in 1778, he continued, with short interruptions, in his profession of

copying music, for which there was then a great demand, since comparatively little music, especially operatic music, could be had in printed form.

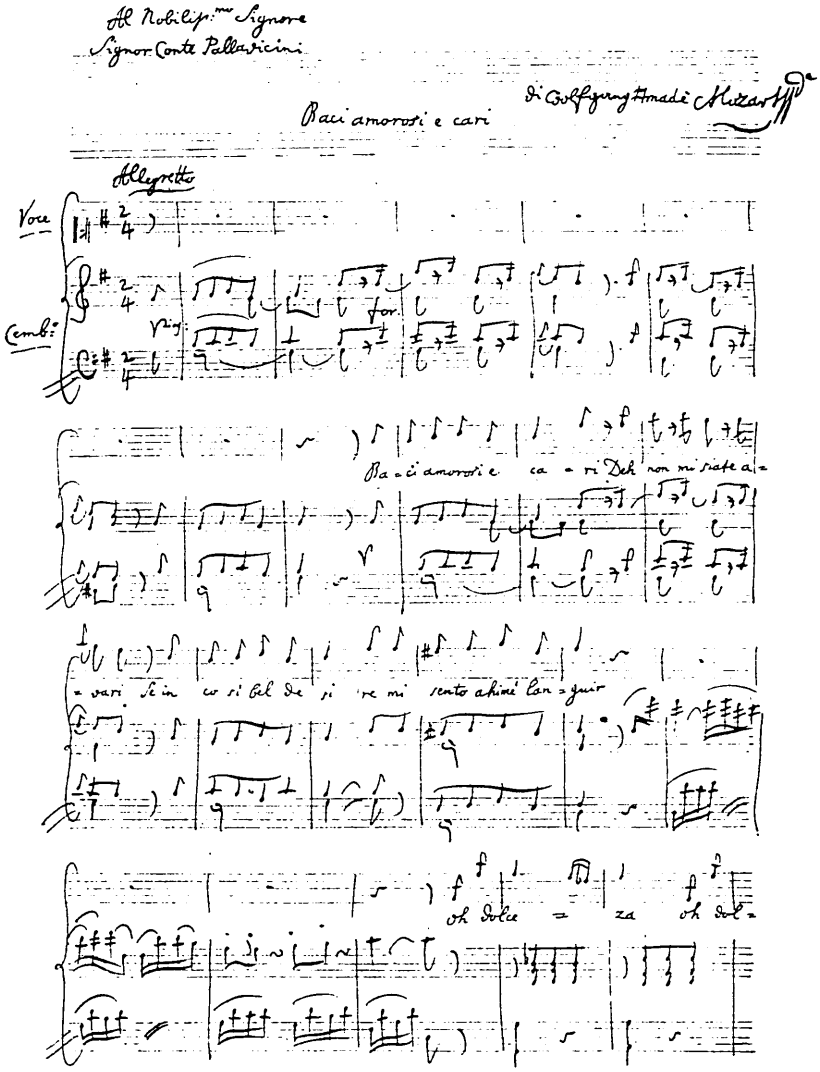
It has been affirmed that Rousseau was merely pretending to follow the trade of a copyist, that it was nothing but another pose on the part of an incorrigible charlatan. Some of his contemporaries held that view. Diderot and La Harpe branded his copying as a fraud, a cloak under which to accept alms. Malicious Grimm belittled the skill of Rousseau's pen and spread the rumor that his copy was full of mistakes. They slandered the man. No one in his senses would elect the tedious and exacting labors of copying music as a mere bluff. Rousseau once said to Bernardin de St. Pierre about the copying of music: "I should probably do it for my own pleasure even if I had no need to do it." The need existed. Rousseau sold his copy at 50 centimes (10 cents) a page. He kept methodical registers of the work he did. Some of these registers have been found. With their aid it has been established that from the time of his return to Paris, in 1770, until August 22, 1777, Rousseau copied 11,185 pages of music.

In spite of this large quantity, music in Rousseau's hand is not often met with. Therefore it is a fortunate as well as an unusual acquisition that the Library has made in 10 such copies, containing a total of 160 pages of music. Five are excerpts from Pergolesi's opera, "Olimpiade" (they bear at the end Rousseau's initials and the register Nos. C 16, 17, 21, 25, and 32, respectively); one is an aria by Lampugnani (B 22); one contains two arias from Hasse's opera, "Olimpiade" (B 10); one is an aria beginning "Si trova ritengo" (B 97), without indication of composer, but probably belonging to Duni's opera, "Nerone"; Carlo Franchi, of whom very little music exists, is represented by an aria (D 55), source unknown; the last is an aria from Anfossi's opera "Armida" (E 58), which was first produced at Turin in 1770. All of it is "Italian" music. Perhaps Rousseau, militant partisan of the coin de la Reine, would have refused to copy any other.

Rousseau preached independence and the freedom found by manual toil. He practiced what he preached. This seething head chose as a toil for his hands what many a calmer spirit would consider the dullest of occupations. Rousseau "confessed" that "the business of copying was neither brilliant nor lucrative, but sure." If these 10 copies, apparently belonging to different periods, are fair samples of his work as a copyist, it was excellent work, indeed, and cheap at the price. These 160 pages brought Rousseau about $16. To-day they are worth twenty times that sum, because Rousseau, music copyist and composer of the little opera, "Le Devin du Village," was incidentally the author of "Le Contrat Social" and "Émile."

Holograph music.

It is not often that holographs of "new" music by Mozart can be picked up, unknown to Köchel, unknown to Messrs. de Wyzewa and de St.-Foix. Yet such a piece is the composer's manuscript of a song entitled "Baci amorosi e cari." It covers four quarto pages of 14 line paper. It is signed by Mozart and carries in his hand the dedication "Al Nobiliss^mo^ Signore Signor Conte Pallavicini." At the end it is dated "Villa Pallavicini li 7 Settembre 1770." This song for soprano and cembalo was composed by the fourteen year old Mozart while he and his father were staying at the country estate of Field Marshal Count Pallavicini, near Bologna, in the autumn of 1770, when Mozart was writing the music of the opera "Mitridate" for Milan. The song was a present to his host, under whose hospitable roof the two Mozarts spent nearly six weeks. The estate was known as "Croce del Briacco," belonged to Count Bolognetti, and was leased to Count Pallavicini for a term of years. The Mozarts arrived there on August 11; the father's letters to the family at Salzburg give an ecstatic account of their felicity; the bed sheets were "finer than a nobleman's shirt"; everything was of silver, including the most intimate household utensils; two valets were detailed to their personal service. Leopold wrote to his wife on September 1, 1770: "Not only are we still in the country with H. E. Count Pallavicini, but probably we shall stay here some time longer." The delight in luxurious



W. A. MOZART, BACI AMOROSI E CARI. FOR VOICE AND CEMBALO

The composer's holograph. Sept. 7, 1770. 4 pages, 33 x 24½ cm.

surroundings and the kindness of warm-hearted friends are reflected in the charming, happy music of this song. On September 8, one day after it had been composed, Mozart appended to a letter of his father's a postscript for his sister in which he told her that he was reading Fénélon's "Télémaque." Body and soul had their equal share of delectation. The song has been recently published by Mo. Tobia Nicotra, through whom the holograph was acquired. It would seem to belong between Nos. 97 and 98 of Messrs. de Wyzewa and de St.-Foix' Nouveau Catalogue Chronologique of Mozart's works.

The holograph of César Franck's "Panis Angelicus" deserves a place of honor among the treasures of the collection. It comprises the score for voice, harp, and organ, and the three separate parts for voice, harp, and violin or violoncello. All four are signed in full by the composer. This manuscript copy of Franck's famous offertory was used for the first performance of it at a concert given by the singer, Eugénie Chauvot, on March 30, 1879, the composer playing the organ. Franck presented the holograph to the singer, by whom it was given, in December, 1919, to the composer, Alexandre Georges.

On two sides of a 16-line sheet of oblong music paper the eminent organist and learned theorist, Karl August Haupt (1810–1891), wrote a "Fuga," dated October 12, 1840, and a "Choral: Der lieben sonnen licht und pracht (Doppelcanon) für 2 man. u. pedal," dated August 27, 1844. Haupt lived in Berlin and "taught many distinguished pupils, including over 35 American organists." Among them were Philip Hale, Arthur Bird, John K. Paine, F. S. Gleason, Eugene Thayer, and others of the pre-Rheinberger era.

Two holograph compositions—a sadly small number—are all that could be obtained at the fourth Heyer sale on February 23 in Berlin. They are the orchestral scores of Josef Lanner's unpublished "Alpen Ländler" (18½ pages oblong 8vo) and Ferruccio Busoni's "Rondeau Harlequinesque" (58½ leaves) for symphony orchestra, dated "New York, 8 Juni, 1915," and dedicated to Frederick A. Stock, of Chicago.

As one of the earliest "American composers," Louis Moreau Gottschalk is entitled to as full as possible a representation in our national library. Hence the holograph of his "Jota aragonesa, caprice espagnol" (six pages of 10-line paper) for piano solo is a welcome find. His manuscripts are rare, and, curiously enough, have no real "market." He has been forgotten or is still undiscovered. Yet, though his music no longer enjoys the tremendous vogue it had 75 years ago, his "Notes of a Pianist"—the diary he kept on his concert tours—remains a most readable book. The "Jota" was an extract from a "battle piece" entitled "The Siege of Saragossa." It was written for 10 (!) pianos and was first performed on June 13, 1852, at the Teatro del Principe in Madrid, and repeated on June 28 before the royal court. The composer was rewarded with the cross in diamonds of Isabella the Catholic. Spain's favorite bull fighter of the day presented him with a sword of honor. The holograph of the "Jota" shows that it served as copy for the engraver when the piece was published by Wm. Hall & Son, New York, in 1855. Gottschalk wrote in his diary: "My music publisher, Hall, was first a lawyer; afterwards, by turn, a dealer in furniture, a manufacturer of guitars, music publisher, piano manufacturer, Member of Congress, Senator of the State of New York, general of militia, and to-day he is to be found in his music shop, busy at work, making bargains and selling my compositions." The picturesque past of the American music trade is waiting for its historian.

Of curious interest is the holograph of a song by Pauline [Viardot-] Garcia, entitled "Étoile du soir" and addressed from Frankfort on August 18, 1838, as a letter to J. de Glimes, singing teacher at the conservatory in Brussels, with the request "donnez l'Hospitalité à cette pauvre petite Étoile que Pauline a mis au jour en une heure de temps." Pauline was then 17 years old. She had made her concert début in Brussels the year before.

Under the provisions of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, the Library in 1927 commissioned Igor Stravinsky to write a short pantomime for the 1928 festival of chamber music, and Henry F. Gilbert to compose

a work for chamber orchestra, with the proviso that the holographs of their compositions should become the property of the Library. Mr. Stravinsky's pantomine, "Apollon Musagète," had its world première in the auditorium of the Library on the evening of Friday, April 27, 1928. The orchestra score, in the composer's most meticulous hand, covers 70 large pages and was finished at Nice on January 20, 1928. It is the first holograph of Stravinsky's to come to the Library.

Mr. Gilbert's composition took the form of a suite in three movements for chamber orchestra. The score was delivered to the Library in January of this year. It was first performed in Boston on April 28, 1928. The commission was intended to express some recognition of a man whose personality and music were peculiarly "American." The tribute came none too soon. Mr. Gilbert died on May 19, 1928. In an article of the New York Times, May 27, 1928, Mr. Olin Downes made the following statement:

> Other composers have written with equal sincerity and conscience, often with fine musical ideas, and with much more technical finish and effect. When it is all summed up, we believe that the most precious and enduring substances will be found in that pile of rough ore and old slag and shoes and rubbish and pure gold—the music of Henry Gilbert.

For other holographs see under "Gifts," from Mrs. E. S. Coolidge, the manuscripts of Schoenberg, Malipiero, Respighi, Bridge, and several others.

Autograph letters.

Letters, especially unpublished ones, are big game for the historian and biographer. When such letters have been addressed by one historian to another, are filled with unplucked fruits of research, and abound in striking observations, the sport is royal. It should prove so in running down the contents of 67 holograph letters of Raphael Georg Kiesewetter, Edler von Wiesenbrunn (1773–1850), which the Library has bought. Kiesewetter served for many years as an official in the Austrian war ministry. He won promotion, was raised to the nobility, and covered with decorations. But his fame rests on his avocation, his pursuits in musicology. He collected much old and rare

music; he wrote on a variety of musical subjects, particularly on ancient, mediæval, and oriental music. He was a great admirer of Beethoven's and a warm friend of Schubert's.

Sixty-four of these letters, dating from 1841 to 1849, were written to Siegfried Wilhelm Dehn (1799–1858), who in 1842, at the instance of Meyerbeer, was appointed custodian of the music section in the Royal Library at Berlin. From 1842 until 1848 he was editor of the musical journal Cäcilia. Many of the letters touch upon editorial questions. All of them are concerned with topics of musicology. The neat and minute writing covers page after page of octavo sheets. It is so small, in fact, that often only the sharpest eye can read it without a magnifying lens. Some of the letters are so long that their writing must have taken several days. They assume the proportions of lengthy dissertations. They reveal the scholar and the gentleman, from whose pen Latin phrases and Greek quotations flow as readily as does a graceful compliment. Learned controversies, especially the notorious one with Fétis, add an occasional note of passion to the otherwise tranquil tenor of the correspondence. Only exceptionally, as after the Berlin revolution in March and the Vienna riots in May, 1848, does the turmoil of the outside world reverberate in a passing mention.

Two of the Kiesewetter letters (1833 and 1838) are addressed to Johann Friedrich Rochlitz, the influential music critic in Leipzig whom Beethoven, on his deathbed, had designated as his biographer. In the first of these letters Kiesewetter writes, "You have honored me before the German public, to whom I had been decried as a tiresome dolt." Certainly, as a letter writer he was the very opposite.

The great Beethoven biography was written, not by Rochlitz, but by the American, Alexander Wheelock Thayer (1817–1897). At the Heyer sale, on February 23, 1928, the Library acquired a batch of 18 holograph letters and one postal card of Thayer's. They deal with researches for his monumental work. The majority (sent between 1865 and 1878 from Trieste, where Thayer was

United States consul) are written in German and are addressed to Dr. August Schmidt in Vienna. Schmidt is being plied with questions regarding records of Beethoven and his family. The batch includes 3 sheets in Schmidt's hand with drafts of answers to Thayer. To what length Thayer would go in his patient ferreting is shown by his request that Schmidt search in the Vienna papers of the period for a reference to a certain item in the chronique scandaleuse, involving a member of the Austrian nobility, because by tracing the date of this incident Thayer expected to settle the date of some occurrence in Beethoven's life. In an English letter of Thayer's to Julius Rietz (November 5, 1870), he bespeaks the aid of the almighty music czar of Dresden, in extracting from certain squeamish publishers in Leipzig the permission for the uncurtailed printing of letters written to their predecessors in business by Beethoven, who had qualified them as "Leipzig oxen."

Among other acquisitions in autograph letters are 18 (written 1853–1876) by the great violinist Henri Wieniawski to his publisher Berthold Senff in Leipzig (from Prague, on December 21, 1876, Wieniawski writes that "the orchestra in Vienna refused to accept any pay for playing at my concert: Hellmesberger [the conductor] told me that the men had too great an artistic pleasure in playing my accompaniments, and asked me to accept their cooperation as a mark of their admiration". Tempora mutantur!); five letters from Abt Vogler (less known nowadays for his music than through Browning's poem); one from Grétry, one from F. J. Fétis, and one from Max Bruch (dated Breslau, January 20, 1887, referring to some choral compositions of "my little American," whose identity is as yet undiscovered).

Wagner at work is always worth watching. Four sheets—partly in print, partly in his handwriting—show him in the act of preparing printer's copy for the section "Bayreuth" in his "Collected writings and poems" (1873). He takes excerpts from some earlier publications of his, cuts what is unessential, makes here a little change, there adds a long paragraph. The man who conceived

the "Festspielhaus" was picking words that should properly describe the origin and purpose of his crowning achievement.

Of Carl Engel (1818–1882), musicologist (with whom his homonym can claim no kinship), Grove's Dictionary says that "his attainments as a musician, his clear insight into books in many languages, his indefatigable perseverance in research, and the exercise of a rare power of judicious discrimination, made him one of the first authorities on his subject in Europe." Four stout 8vo volumes, closely filled with holograph notes, culled from every imaginable source and gathered between 1855 and 1880, contain a wealth of "material concerning national music," one of the fields in which Engel's interest was keenest.

Early imprints. The list of early imprints, without being quite so rich in rare things as was last year's, contains a number of items that make a fine show. The knowing eye will easily detect them; to the unknowing, a brief hint here and there may bring a light. The 14 books marked "From the Heyer collection" were not bought at any of the Heyer sales, but were subsequently procured from a dealer. To them applies what in last year's report was said about auctions and prices.

Di Pietro Vinci Siciliano della città di Nicosia . . . il primo libro de madrigali a sei voci . . . Venice, Girolamo Scotto, 1571. The first edition. The six parts complete. From the Heyer collection.

Di Vincenzo dal Pozzo il primo libro de madrigali a cinque voci . . . Venice, Herede di Girolamo Scotto, 1585. The first edition. The five parts complete. From the Heyer collection.

Di Lvca Marenzio il secondo libro de madrigali a cinque voci . . . Venice, Giacomo Vincenti, 1587. The third edition. The five parts complete. From the Heyer collection.

Di Filippo de Monte . . . il terzodecimo libro delli madrigali a cinque voci . . . Venice, Angelo Gardano, 1588. The first edition. The five parts complete. From the Heyer collection.

Gesangbuch der brueder in Behemen vnnd Merherrn, die man auss hass vnd neid Pickharden, Waldenses etc. nennet. Von ihnen auff ein neues . . . gebessert, vnd etliche schoene neue geseng hinzu gethan . . . Nuremberg, A. P. Dieterich, 1596. First published in 1544. Preface by Johanes Horn. Collection based

on the hymnal of Michael Weisse, 1531, and important as an "ancestor" of certain sectarian hymns of Pennsylvania.

Kancyonal . . . Teprwa v nemalan pracy a Nakladem Welebneho Prelata, Kneze Jana Rozenpluta . . . Olmütz, G. Handle, 1601. (10 p. l., 866 [16] p., 1 l.). Bohemian hymnal for the Catholic church (some hymns in Latin and a few in a mixture of Bohemian and Latin). In "white" mensural notation on five lines throughout. Profusely illustrated with wood cuts. In original pressed pigskin over boards, with two clasps. The central decoration on the binding represents Judith, in ornate 16th century dress, holding the head of Holofernes.

Il primo libro de madrigali senza nome a cinque voci . . . Venice, Angelo Gardano, 1603. By Alfonso Count Fontanelli. First published in 1595. Preface by Orazio Vecchi. The tenor part only. From the Heyer collection.

Secondo libro de madrigali senza nome a cinque voci . . . Venice, Angelo Gardano, 1604. By Alfonso Count Fontanelli. The preface unsigned. The first edition. The five parts complete From the Heyer collection.

Di Lvca Marenzio l'ottavo libro de madrigali a cinque voci . . . Venice, Angelo Gardano, 1605. First published in 1598. The five parts complete. From the Heyer collection.

Magnificat a sei voci di Camillo Cortellini . . . Venice, Giacomo Vincenti, 1607. The first edition, uncut. The six voice parts and the "basso per sonar nell' organo" complete. Contains eight settings of the Magnificat. From the Heyer collection.

Motectorum octonis vocibus Benedicti Bagni . . . liber primus . . Venice, Giacomo Vincenti, 1608. The first edition. The eight voice parts and the "bassus generalis" complete. From the Heyer collection.

Lvdovici Viadanae Psalmi . . . cum duobus Magnificat . . . cum cinque vocibus . . . liber secundus. Opus XIII. Venice, Giacomo Vincenti, 1615. The five voice parts and the "bassus pro organo" complete. From the Heyer collection.

Les rossignols spirituels. Liguez en duo: dont les meilleurs accords, nommément le bas, releuent du seigneur Pierre Philippes . . . Valenciennes, Ian Vervliet, 1631. The third edition. The Superius and Bassus printed on opposite pages. The printer's preface to the "très-digne abbé de Sainct Amand" points out that "si ces Duo ne vous agréent pas tousiours, formez-les en Trio, y pesle-meslant vostre Clavicordion." At the end one 4-part song.

Maphaei S. R. E. Card. Barberini, nune Vrbani PP. VIII poemata a Domenico Mazzocchio modis musicis concinnata. Rome, Francisco Zannetti, 1638. For from one to six voices, with bassus, in score. Not listed by Eitner. Not in the Brit. Mus. Catalogue.

Salmi a otto voci . . . di Carlo Donato Cossoni . . . Opera terza . . . Bologna, Giacomo Monti, 1667. The first edition. The eight

voice parts and the "organo" complete. From the Heyer collection.

Madrigali, e concerti a tre voci diferenti, di Mario Savioni . . . Rome, successore al Mascardi, 1672. The first edition. The three voice parts and the "basso continuo" complete. From the Heyer collection.

Del Metallo ricercari a due voci per sonare, e cantare . . . Rome, Mascardi, a spese di Gio. Battista Caifabri, 1674. Twelfth edition. The two parts complete. From the Heyer collection.

Psalterium monasticum dispositum per hebdomadam secundam regulam S. Benedicti . . . Tulli Leucorum, apud Stephanum Rolin MDCXCXVIII [1698?]. (12 p. l., 399 XC, 138 p., 43½ cm.). Rubricated; black notes on red four-line staff. Once the property of the Benedictine monastery of St. Michael Archangel at Bamberg. In original binding of stamped pigskin over boards, with metal corners and clasps. On page 362 in ms. the indications for the service of the patron saint, followed by 3 leaves inserted with Antiphona B. Mariae V. and O salutaris hostia.

Symphonia sirenum selectarum ex quatuor vocibus composita ad commodiorem usum studiosae juventutis apud PP. Societ. Jesu. in quatuor partes divisa. Editio secunda, priore emendatior . . . Coloniae Agrippinae, Typis Joannis Alstorff, 1707. The four voice parts complete.

Musicalische geistliche seelenlust aufgeweckt durch betrachtung aller gutthaten Gottes . . . Zurich, David Gessner, 1713. Most of the 203 hymns are set for four voices. The unsigned preface is dated December 2, 1712. Apparently not known to Zahn.

Missae quatuor vocibus concinendae cum basso pro organo ad libitum . . . a Paulo Benedicto Bellinzano . . . opus primum. Bononia, Typis Joseph Antonii Silvani . . . 1717. The four voice parts and "organo" complete. From the Heyer collection. A prefatory note in the organ part "A virtuosi di musica" contains the information that "nella quarta Messa (sebbene nel chiudere i Canoni non hò usato tutto il vigore) trovarete però con che appagere in qualche parte la vostra virtuosità, per la diversità degl'impegni stravaganti in essa contenuti, e vi auguro dal Cielo ogni bene."

Korte en noodigste grond-regeln van de bassus-continuus . . . door J. P. A. Fischer . . . Utrecht, Willem Stouw, 1731.

Musicalisches lexicon oder musicalische bibliothec . . . von Johann Gottfried Walthern . . . Leipzig, Wolffgang Deer, 1732. Interleaved copy with extensive 18th cent. ms. additions, possibly made in part by Martin Schweyer, whose name is written at the bottom of title page. This copy belonged to Carli Zoeller († London, 1889) and subsequently came into the collection of W. H. Cummings, whose bookplate it bears.

Messiah, an oratorio composed by Mr. Handel . . . Dublin, James Hoey, 1749. The libretto.

De musikaale lente-en somer-tydverdryf, bestaande in 36 zang-en speel-ariaas . . . door Antonio Mahaut . . . Amsterdam, A. Olofsen, ca. 1750.

Maendelyks musikaels tydverdryf, bestaende in nieuwe hollandsche canzonetten of zang-liederen . . . Amsterdam, A. Olofsen, 1751–52. By Antoine Mahaut.

Essay on musical expression. By Charles Avison . . . The second edition . . . London, C. Davis, 1753.

Idées sur l'opéra, avec un project d'établissement d'une véritable académie de musique . . . n. p., 1764.

The lyric muse revived in Europe; or, A critical display of the opera in all its revolutions. London, Davis & Reymers, 1768. This entertaining little book may warrant a few quotations which shed a vivid light upon operatic conditions in Italy during the 18th century. "The Neapolitan quality rarely dine or sup with one another, and many of them hardly ever visit, but at the Opera. It is customary for gentlemen to run about from box to box between the acts, and even in the midst of the performance; but the ladies, after they are seated, never quit the box for the whole evening . . . In the intervals of the acts, principally betwixt the first and second, the proprietor of the box regales his company with iced fruits, and sweet-meats. Besides the indulgence of a loud conversation, they sometimes form themselves into card parties . . . The situation of his majesty in front has a good effect; and if our royal family approved of it, the imitation would grace our London theatres . . . I must not omit a foolish singularity, in relation to the women dancers at Naples, that in consequence of an order from the court, in the late King's time, they all wear black drawers. I presume it was from some conceit on the subject of modesty, but it appears very odd and ridiculous."

Herrn Professor Gellerts geistliche oden und lieder mit melodien von Carl Philipp Emanuel Bach. Vierte Auflage. Berlin, G. L. Winter, 1771.

Gesaënge fuers schoene geschlecht von Johann Friedrich Reichardt. Berlin, F. W. Birnstiel, [1775].

Christian Friedrich Daniel Schubarts musicalische rhapsodien (pts. 1–3). Stuttgart, Carlsschule, 1786. The prefaces for the three parts are dated January, April, and May 1786 respectively, and were written at Hohenasperg where the composer, one of the most erratic spirits of the "storm and stress" period in German literature and music, passed ten years in prison.

The Massachusetts harmony, being a new collection of psalm tunes, fugues and anthems selected ... by a lover of harmony. Printed for, and sold by John Norman, at his shop in Marshall's Lane, near the Boston Stone. [1784]. Attributed to William Billings and Andrew Law. The first edition.

Apollo, eine musikalische quartal-schrift für clavier und gesang herausgegeben ... von Christian Friedrich Wilhelm Kriegel ... Erster jahrgang, erstes heft, 1797; zweites heft, 1798; Dresden. Contains Mozart's Sonata for piano four-hds. (Köchel, 448) and his "Recitativo et rondo" for soprano (Köchel, 505).

The Columbian sacred minstrel ... by Joel Harmon, Jun. ... Northampton, Mass., Wright, 1809. The author's preface is dated Pawlet, Ver., December 1809.

The Star Spangled Banner. Published by John Cole, Baltimore. With the line engraving of the artillery men firing a gun, the flag rising above the smoke of the powder, and ships in the distance. This publication bears neither the author's nor the composer's name; it does not give the publisher's address as a clue to the year in which it was issued. But the publisher's plate number, 152, would lead to the belief that the publication falls between 1815 and 1818, and thus it is possibly the first printed edition of the words and tune together. From the same plates, with the plate number retained, but with the imprint changed to "Geo. Willig, Jr. Baltimore", a reprint was issued ca. 1842.

First editions.

The additions, this year, to the special collection of first and early editions are comparatively few. But they comprise the notable issue of Wilhelm Friedemann Bach's "Sei Sonate per il cembalo" (Dresden, 1745) and a number of rare Beethoven items. Among them are the first editions of Beethoven's Op. 1 (Cappi, 563); 3 (Artaria, 626); 7 (Artaria, 713, bearing on the title page the signature of Caroline Esterhazy, piano pupil of Franz Schubert!); 8 (Artaria, 715); 12 (Artaria, 793); 13 (Eder, 128); 18, Nos. 4–6 (Mollo, 1121! the "Six Quatuors . . ." designated as "Oeuvre 19"); 24 (Mollo reprint from original plates); 26 (two copies, both published by Cappi, with same plate number 880, but one giving on the title page the publisher's address as "Place St. Michel No. 5" and the other as "Place St. Michel No. 4"); 37 (Riedl, 289, reprint from original plates); 41 (C. F. Peters, No. 273); 44 (C. F. Peters, No. 281); 45 (Bureau d'arts et d'industrie, 358); 72b (Fidelio, vocal score, Artaria, 2327–43); 89 (P. Mechetti, 382); 93 (VIII. Symphony, full score, Steiner, 2570); 100 (Steiner, 2614); 104 (Artaria, 2573); 113 (Steiner, 3951); 132 (Schlesinger, 1447). First editions of works by Beethoven without opus numbers are the 12 variations on a theme from Handel's "Judas Maccabeus" (Artaria, 710)

and the set of 32 variations in C minor (Kunst und Industrie Comptoir, 545). The Library possesses now a remarkably fine collection of Beethoven first editions.

Full scores of operas.

The list of full scores of stage works is brief. It comprises the following (which are in printed editions unless otherwise indicated):

Bartok, Der wunderbare Mandarin (1928); G. B. Bononcini, La nemica d'amore fatta amante (Serenata; ca. 1710, ms.); Chopin-Bakst, La nuit ensorcelée (1924); Hindemith, Hin und zurück (1927); Honegger, Le dit des jeux du monde (1928); Korngold, Das Wunder der Heliane (1927); Křenek, Jonny spielt auf (1927); Millöcker, Hasemann's Töchter (1877, Ms. with title page and 3 numbers in the composer's handwriting); Pierné, Sophie Arnould (1927); Roger-Ducasse, Orphée (1926); Rossini, Semiramide (Rome, ca. 1823); Schjelderup, Sturmvögel (1928); Strauss, Die Aegyptische Helena (1928); Toch, Die Princessin auf der Erbse (1927); Traetta, L'Olimpiade (Ms., Florence, 1767); Wagner, Die Feen (lithograph, "Aus dem Nachlass S. M. König Ludwig II, von Bayern").

Transcripts.

Only one transcript was obtained this year. It consists of a photographic copy of a volume containing 12 unpublished "Symphonies" by Alessandro Scarlatti in the King's Library, now at the British Museum. The transcript was made by special permission from the Master of the Royal Household and with the sanction of the Master of the King's Musick.

Exhibits.

Two new exhibits were prepared during the year for the central hall of the Library—one of Schubert holographs and first editions in commemoration of the one-hundredth anniversary of the composer's death, November 19, 1828; the other of books on musical theory published before 1600. On the occasion of the spring festival of chamber music the holograph scores of some of the works performed and other holographs that have been given to the Library by Mrs. E. S. Coolidge were exhibited in the lobby of the auditorium.

American folk-song project.

There is a pressing need for the formation of a great centralized collection of American folk-songs. The logical place for such a collection is the national library of the United States. This collection should comprise all the poems and melodies that have sprung from our soil or have been transplanted here, and have been handed down,

often with manifold changes, from generation to generation as a precious possession of our folk.

Countless individuals, numerous walks of life, several races have contributed to this treasure of songs and ballads. It is richer than that of any other country. Too much of it has remained scattered or unrecorded. The preservation of this material in the remote haunts where it still flourishes is endangered by the spread of the radio and phonograph, which are diverting the attention of the people from their old heritage and are making them less dependent on it.

The Library of Congress is vitally interested in the collecting of these folk verses and folk melodies. The collecting must be done in a scholarly manner and the collection, safeguarded against improper use, should be made freely accessible to scholars.

Folk lore is a science; it demands a scientific and critical approach. Such an approach is assured by the exceptional qualifications of Mr. R. W. Gordon, whose services the Library has secured in directing and carrying out the project. Mr. Gordon, during his association with Harvard University and the University of California, as well as in his independent research, has proved himself an authority in the field of American folk song.

The work of collecting the available material is estimated to take not less than five years and to demand at least $5,000 a year. It is a task which does not come within the regular functions of library routine. In its present appropriations the Library of Congress has no funds to carry out a project of this kind. It must depend upon the cooperation of public-spirited citizens. Such cooperation has begun to be extended in a generous, though still insufficient, way. So far the following contributions and pledges have been received:

From Mrs. Alvin A. Parker, Strafford, Pa., the gift of $1,000, and the pledge of a like contribution for the next four years.

From the Hon. John Barton Payne, the gift of $1,000.

From the Hon. Andrew Mellon, the gift of $100.

From Mrs. Adolph C. Miller, the gift of $250, with the offer of further gifts.

ELIZABETH SPRAGUE COOLIDGE FOUNDATION

Under the provisions of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation the following concerts and lectures were given in the auditorium of the Library:

1927—October 30, 4.30 p. m.—Founder's Day Concert. Wanda Landowska, harpsichordist.

November 7, 8, 9, 4.45 p. m.—Three lectures by the Rev. Dr. Edmund H. Fellowes, Windsor Castle, England.

December 2, 8.30 p. m.—Persinger String Quartet of Santa Barbara, Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge, assisting pianist.

December 10, 4.30 p. m.—Irene Scharrer, pianist.

1928—April 27, 28, and 29.—Third Festival of Chamber Music:

April 27, 8.45 p. m.—The Adolph Bolm dancers of Chicago. Orchestra conducted by Hans Kindler.

April 28, 11.15 a. m.—Rosé String Quartet of Vienna.

April 28, 8.45 p. m.—Société des Instruments Anciens of Paris.

April 29, 3.15 p. m.—Alfredo Casella, pianist; William Kincaid, flutist; and Hans Kindler, violoncellist.

April 29, 8.45 p. m.—Chamber orchestra, conducted by Hans Kindler.

(For detailed programs of the festival see Appendix VI.)

Under the provisions of the Coolidge foundation, the following concerts were tendered by the Library of Congress:

1928—April 25—Société des Instruments Anciens to the Curtis Institute of Music, Philadelphia, Pa.

April 30—Société des Instruments Anciens to the Peabody Conservatory of Music, Baltimore, Md.

May 1—Rosé String Quartet, to the Peabody Conservatory of Music, Baltimore, Md.

May 2—Société des Instruments Anciens to Harvard University.

May 6—Rosé String Quartet to the Boston Public Library.

Outside of the foundation's work, the following concerts and lecture were given in the auditorium of the Library:

1928—February 2, 8.15 p. m.—The Hart House String Quartet of Toronto. By gift from the Minister from Canada, the Hon. Vincent Massey.

March 4, 3.30 p. m.—The Curtis String Quartet of Philadelphia. By gift from Mrs. Edward W. Bok, founder and president of the Curtis Institute of Music in Philadelphia.

May 23, 5 p. m.—Lecture by Mr. R. W. Gordon on "Folksongs of the United States."

PERIODICAL DIVISION

(From the report of the chief, Mr. PARSONS)

PERIODICALS: *Statistics.*

The number of current periodicals received by the periodical division during the past year (separate files) was 9,640—(10,121 in 1927, 10,883 in 1926)—which includes 7,139 different titles. Among these are 1,178 journals deposited by the Smithsonian Institution and 1,833 received from the copyright office. Official documentary series and almanacs, annual reports, yearbooks, and other material of the kind, which are received in other divisions of the Library, are not counted in these statistics.

The whole number of periodicals received in the periodical division (separate items) was 141,995 (last year 142,753).

New titles added during the year number 1,774 and include 521 by copyright, 975 by gift, 98 by subscription, and 180 through the Smithsonian Institution.

The number of newspapers received at the close of the fiscal year was 892 (last year 892), of which 738 are published in the United States and 154 in foreign countries. Of the newspapers published in the United States 538 are dailies and 200 weeklies. Of the newspapers published in foreign countries 123 are dailies and 31 are weeklies. Although the total number of papers received this year is exactly the same as last year, there have been numerous changes in the list. Fifty-three papers formerly received have ceased coming but the loss in counterbalanced by the receipt of 53 new titles.

As the result of correspondence during the year 82 American papers are now sending the National Library a second file of their issues to be used for binding. This is most gratifying, since the original files are in such constant use that they become worn and unfit for permanent preservation. The number of newspapers retained for binding is as follows: American, 218; foreign, 134; total, 352.

Increase in service.

The increase in the service rendered by the division has continued during the year. Material served to readers in the periodical reading room was 39 per cent greater

than last year; the charges for loaned material were 54 per cent more numerous; telephone calls for information increased 42 per cent; and memoranda supplying information for use in correspondence increased 9 per cent.

GIFTS:

Through correspondence suggesting that publishers from time to time replace the current issues of their periodical publications with bound sets, 129 publishers have signified their acceptance of the suggestion and 199 bound volumes have been received (last year 59 volumes). Especially noteworthy is the wise generosity of the publishers of Automobile Topics of New York, who have completed the set of this magazine in the National Library by presenting 64 large and handsomely bound volumes. Other gifts of bound volumes have included numerous issues, of which a list would be too long to print here.

PERIODICALS: *Binding and transfer.*

The record of volumes bound is as follows:

	1925–26	1926–27	1927–28
Periodicals:			
Full binding	5, 501	4, 983	4, 669
Check binding	256	655	----------
Gaylord binders	770	1, 629	121
Total	6, 527	7, 267	4, 790
Newspapers:			
Full binding	2, 192	2, 184	2, 626
Check binding	314	77	119
Gaylord binders	----------	----------	352
Total	2, 506	2, 261	3, 097
In all	9, 033	9, 528	7, 887

The count of volumes awaiting binding is as follows:

	1925–26	1926–27	1927–28
Periodicals collated	5, 880	3, 916	4, 426
Newspapers collated	1, 376	1, 239	1, 265
Uncollated (estimated)	7, 000	8, 500	9, 500
Total	14, 256	13, 655	15, 191

This large arrearage is a handicap not only to the periodical division but to the Library as a whole. The unbound files are much less usable and moreover are constantly subject to deterioration and actual loss of copies. The increase in the accumulation this year is directly due to the falling off in the total binding as shown above. The division has at all times had ready awaiting treatment more collated volumes than the branch bindery could take.

Eighty-nine sets of periodicals have been transferred to other Government institutions as follows:

Army medical library (Surgeon General's library)	35
Department of Agriculture library	33
Juvenile Court of the District of Columbia	10
Smithsonian Institution library	5
Patent Office library	4
Bureau of Education library	2

Duplicate and other material not desired by the accessions division for possible exchange is regularly sent to the library of St. Elizabeths Hospital under an arrangement approved in December, 1925.

Check List of Foreign Newspapers.

The newly compiled Check List of Foreign Newspapers in the Library of Congress has been completed and awaits publication. It contains entries covering 17,006 volumes coming from 77 countries as follows: Great Britain, 3,813; Germany, 2,094; Canada, 1,846; France, 1,463; Russia, 788; Mexico, 638; Cuba, 583; Netherlands, 532; China, 523; Austria, 386; Switzerland, 334; Australia, 311; Italy, 289; Ireland, 265; Argentina, 256; New Zealand, 242; Norway, 228; India, 211; Brazil, 193; Hungary, 155; Jamaica, 155; Sweden, 155; Belgium, 152; Chile, 144; Denmark, 127; Japan, 119; Panama, 97; Egypt, 74; Newfoundland, 71; Czechoslovakia, 67; South Africa, 67; Portugal, 64; Spain, 64; Turkey, 49; British Guiana, 46; Barbados, 43; Salvador, 36; Poland, 33; Straits Settlements, 30; Greece, 29; Venezuela, 24; Dutch Guiana, 23; Peru, 23; Uruguay, 20; Siam, 16; Colombia, 15; Bulgaria, 11; Ceylon, 11; and 29 countries with less than 10 volumes each. These files include 2,462 titles published in 20 languages.

The rag paper editions of newspapers and periodicals received have increased to six titles: The New York Times; the Chicago Tribune; the United States Daily, of Washington, D. C.; Forward, of New York; Labor, of Washington, D. C.; and the Weymouth (Mass.) Gazette and Transcript. The importance of encouraging such editions printed on lasting paper for permanent keeping has led to the adoption of the policy of adding to our binding lists all the American rag paper editions received. *Rag paper editions of newspapers.*

It has been possible during the year to cancel 28 subscriptions. *Subscriptions discontinued.*

The work of shifting the bound newspaper files to make the best use of the space for shelving new binding and other accessions has progressed from time to time as help became available.

The rods which hold the newspapers displayed on racks in the periodical reading room are undergoing remodeling as the result of experiments made by C. H. Cockrill, assistant engineer on the Library Building force. It is believed that this improvement will prevent the falling of the papers which has been so troublesome and will permit placing fewer issues on display in each file, thus saving much of the wear and tear which has been unavoidable heretofore. *Equipment.*

The use of our files by those engaged in serious investigation has been increasingly heavy during the year. Part of this work is in the interest of other Government departments, and the rest is by students and compilers outside the Government service. Both groups anticipate publishing the results of their efforts. The researches include economic, literary, historical, and other subjects, such as cotton, peanut, and other produce prices, aeronautics, agricultural machinery, history of advertising, history of preferred stock, workmen's compensation, Henry Irving in Faust, Dictionary of American Biography, Congressional Biographical Dictionary, editorial comment on President Coolidge's speeches, Houdini, President Johnson's impeachment, newspaper accounts of President Lincoln's Gettysburg address, mission of *Research work.*

Soulé to Spain (1853–1855), Longfellow memorial fund meeting in Boston, March 31, 1887, international conferences, Anglo-Japanese relations, treaties, survey of scholarly magazines, Edwin Chadwick and the public-health movement in England, Shakespearian celebrations by city guilds in England, Ibsen biography, secession in Virginia, vital records of Georgia and North Carolina, New York election results in 1828, Dr. Edmund Halley, the English astronomer of the eighteenth century, religion in education in Virginia. The State Historical Society of Missouri has had made from our files photostat reproductions of 14 volumes of early St. Louis newspapers ranging from 1843 to 1856.

Important accessions.

The News, London, July 10, 1814–September 10, 1815.—This weekly contains official and other contemporary accounts of the British assault upon Washington and other notable events of the War of 1812. The issue of October 2, 1814, has an account of the capture of the city of Washington by the British Army; gives a report of the occurrence by Rob. Ross, major general, dated "Tonnant, in the Patuxent, Aug. 30." On October 16, 1814, appears the headline "Important news from America—Alexandria taken, and reported capture of Plattsburg." The next number, October 23, takes a different tone:

> We lament that we have this week a sad catalogue of reverses to communicate to our readers on the subject of our quarrel with America. We had fondly hoped, when we heard of the capture of Washington, and of the other plans in progress to distress the enemy on his own shores, that the war was about to assume that shape in which, in our conception, it alone can terminate successfully. We had contemplated with satisfaction the prospect of *defensive* operations on the side of Canada; and *offensive* ones along the coast from Cape Henry to Sandy Hook. This prospect, alas, has not been realized. By attempting offensive operations on both points we have succeeded in neither; and the enemy, emboldened and encouraged by our failure, now resumes the contest with additional spirit.

Accounts follow of the death of General Ross, the failure of the attack on Baltimore, and the destruction of the British fleet before Plattsburg:

> On the 11th ultimate the English and American squadrons on Lake Champlain came in sight of each other and a desperate

battle ensued. It would seem the former sought the action, which appears to have been in concert with some attempt on Plattsburgh, a town of importance, about 30 miles up the western shore of the Lake. The British commander, Captain Fisher, was killed very early in the fight, and this unfortunate event threw the vessels under his command into great confusion. The contest, however, continued until the whole British force, except some boats, which escaped by rowing, was either taken or destroyed.

In the issue of November 13, a lengthy article on America details "the good that might have been secured, and the evil that might have been avoided, in continuing our friendly relations. . . . English, Scotch, or Irish are there equally at home. America is England, on a larger scale, removed from the influence of the squabbles of the civilized world, with little to interrupt the march of her national improvements which can essentially injure her. If her different States continue united, they are destined to form a power that Europe never saw." The official account of the subsequent Battle of New Orleans appears March 12, 1815. The same issue narrates the escape of Bonaparte from Elba, and the following weeks give his movements up to the Battle of Waterloo, the surrender of Paris, and his banishment to St. Helena.

Horace Greeley newspapers.—An important part of the Clendenin collection of Horace Greeley material, secured from Dr. Frank M. Clendenin, Greeley's son-in-law, consists of 31 volumes of newspapers. Journalism was Greeley's life work. This connection began April 18, 1826, when he became a printer's apprentice on the Northern Spectator at Poultney, Vt. A dozen issues of the Spectator are included in the collection. On March 22, 1834, Horace Greeley & Co. began to publish the New Yorker at 18 Nassau Street, New York City. The volume of this weekly in the folio edition covers September 12, 1835, to September 8, 1838, and the quarto volumes are for March 26, 1836, to September 11, 1841. Of this venture it is said that Greeley "was worth $1,500 when the paper started; nothing when it stopped in September, 1841, although about $10,000 were due him in sums of from $1 to $10 each by people who had read the paper and failed to pay for it." In 1838 he edited the Jeffersonian, a weekly issued at Albany, whose object was to

maintain the Whig ascendancy in New York State. This paper was a success and reached a circulation of 15,000. The Library received a file complete in one volume, February 17, 1838, to February 9, 1839. Another Whig paper edited by Greeley is the Log Cabin, issued at New York and part of the time also at Albany, from May 2, 1840, to November 20, 1841. It supported General Harrison's campaign using engravings of battle scenes, log cabins, etc. It published the famous campaign song, "Tippecanoe and Tyler too." On the 10th of April, 1841, the first number of the New York Tribune was published by Greeley in cramped quarters at 30 Ann Street. The Library secured 30 volumes of the weekly and semiweekly editions between 1841 and 1872. Another volume received is a copy of the New World, January 2 to June 26, 1841, edited by Park Benjamin, published in the same building as the Tribune, and "presented to H. Greeley, Esq., by the publisher," J. Winchester. These additions to the Library files supplement the 421 volumes of the daily New York Tribune, 1841–1924, which were already included in the large collection of bound newspapers, and which form a lasting monument to Greeley's journalistic career.

The Crisis, Richmond, Va., volume 1, March 7–October 28, 1840.—This rare Virginian magazine was issued from the office of the Richmond Enquirer and was "devoted to the support of the democratic principles of Jefferson." Only volume 1 was published. The copy purchased by the Library of Congress lacked 47 of the 280 pages and these have now been supplied by photostat reproductions from the only other copy on record, that in the New York Public Library.

The Visitor, New Haven, volume 1, October 30, 1802–October 25, 1803.—This weekly is so rare that it does not appear in the Union List of Serials. The volume when received lacked entire issues, but these have now been supplied by photostat reproductions from the copy in the Yale University library. The editor was William W. Morse.

New Town and Country Magazine, or General Monthly Repository of Knowledge and Pleasure, London, March

to December 1788.—This rare monthly was received lacking all plates and a number of pages. It has been completed with photostat reproductions from the copy in the Yale University library which is the only other copy listed as in the United States. Besides much biographical material the volume contains the following: Account of ceremonies to celebrate ratification of the Constitution of the United States, Philadelphia, December 15, 1788; trial of Warren Hastings, Esq.; two original letters from Dr. Johnson to Mr. Baretti; Sir Isaac Newton's advice to a young gentleman going to travel; description of the monument erected to the memory of the celebrated poet, Mr. Thomas Grey, with a sketch of his character; original letter from Mr. Pope; thoughts by the celebrated Dean Swift; account of the North American Indians' barbarity to their captives.

Diamond Jubilee editions of Canadian newspapers.—Special editions of 14 Canadian newspapers issued in celebration of the sixtieth anniversary of the Confederation of the Canadian Provinces, 1867–1927, were received. These have been brought together in one volume with the exception of a few which belonged in our regular bound files.

Public Ledger and Evening Ledger, Philadelphia.—The Washington branch office of the Philadelphia Ledger presented to the Library a noteworthy file of 123 bound volumes. These are the Evening Ledger, January, 1923, to July, 1927, and the Public Ledger, October, 1921, to May, 1927.

Eighteenth century newspaper accessions include: Continental Journal and Weekly Advertiser, Boston, April 6, May 11, June 1, November 23, 1780; Hampshire Gazette, Northampton, Mass., September 22, October 20, November 3, 17, December 15, 29, 1790, January 4, March 16, 1791; Pennsylvania Mercury and Philadelphia Price-Current, September 10, 1791. Besides the above originals the division has secured the following photostat copies of important files: Virginia Gazette, Williamsburg (Alex. Purdie and John Dixon), March 7 to December 18, 1766, January 1 to December 24, 1767.

Important additions to the nineteenth and twentieth century newspapers were as follows: Tallahassee Sentinel, Tallahassee, La., May 13, 1876; Rockville Courier, Rockville, Md., September 27, 1819; True American & Farmers' Register, Rockville, Md., April 7, 1824; Andover Advertiser, Andover, Mass., February 19, 1853 to February 10, 1855; Weekly Pioneer and Democrat, St. Paul, September 3, 1857 to December 30, 1859; Brooklyn Daily Eagle, Brooklyn, N. Y., September 20, 1881; Brooklyn Leader, Brooklyn, N. Y., October 23, 1881; Evening Telegram, New York, September 20, 1881; Republican Campaign, New York, September 4, 1880; Truth, New York, September 20, 1881; Rutland Herald, Rutland, Vt., August 13, 1808, May 6, 1809, January 16, 1811, December 2, 1812; Gazette du Prague, Prague, Czechoslovakia, 1922 to September, 1926; Kurjer Warszawski, Warsaw, Poland, February 1, 1926, to June 30, 1927.

DIVISION OF PRINTS

(From the report of the assistant in charge, Mr. David E. Roberts)

During the fiscal year the division of prints devoted to the subject of the fine arts (including architecture) has been increased by 1,449 books and pamphlets and 6,202 various prints. The collection now numbers 44,652 books and pamphlets and 469,088 photographs, photographic or other reproductions, lithographs, engravings, and etchings.

Among our recent accessions are the following important works:

Vernon Howe Bailey: Little known towns of Spain, watercolors and drawings. New York, W. Helburn, 1927; William Blake: Illustrations to Young's Night thoughts. Cambridge Mass., Fogg museum of art, 1927; Ernst Boerschmann: Chinesische architektur. Berlin, E. Wasmuth, 1925, 2 vols.; Helmuth Theodor Bossert: Peasant art in Europe. London, E. Benn, 1927; Oliver Brackett: An encyclopædia of English furniture. London, E. Benn, 1927; Natalie Bruck-Auffenberg: Dalmatien und seine volkskunst. Wien, A. Schroll & Co., 1911; Willy Burger: Altdeutsche holzplastik. Berlin, R. C. Schmidt & Co., 1926; Samuel Chamberlain: Domestic architecture in rural France. New York, The Architectural Book Publishing Co., 1928; Evan Edward Charteris: John

Sargent. New York, C. Scribner's sons, 1927; Sidney John Alexander Churchill: The goldsmiths of Italy, some account of their guilds, statutes, and work. London, M. Hopkinson and Co., 1926; Yves Delaporte; Les vitraux de la cathédrale de Chartres. Chartres, É. Houvet, 1926, 3 vols.; Armand Delatte: Les manuscrits à miniatures et à ornements des bibliothèques d'Athènes. Liége, H. Vaillant-Carmanne, 1926; Loÿs Delteil: Manuel de l'amateur d'estampes des XIXe et XXe siècles (1801–1924). Paris, Dorbon-aîné, 1925, 2 vols.; Gustav Eisen: Glass, its origin, history, chronology, technic and classification to the sixteenth century. New York, W. E. Rudge, 1927, 2 vols.; Camille Enlart: Les monuments des croisés dans le royaume de Jérusalem; architecture religieuse et civile. Paris, P. Geuthner, 1925; Kay Fisker: Modern Danish architecture. London, E. Benn, 1927; Jean Gallotti: Moorish houses and gardens of Morocco. New York, William Helburn, 1926?, 2 vols.; Vincent van Gogh: The letters of Vincent van Gogh to his brother, 1872–1886. London, Constable & Co., 1927, 2 vols.; Georges Goyau: Le visage de Rome chrétienne. Genève, Société anonyme d'éditions artistique, 1926; Ralph Warner Hammett: The Romanesqve architectvre of western Europe: Italy, France, Spain, Germany and England. New York, The Architectvral book pvblishing co., 1927; Otto Höver: An encyclopædia of ironwork; examples of hand wrought ironwork from the middle ages to the end of the 18th century. New York, E. Weyhe, 1927; Hans Holbein, II: Les dessins de Hans Holbein le jeune, publiés par Paul Ganz. Genève, F. Boissonnas, 1921–26, 8 vols.; Marcellus Laroon: The cryes of the city of London drawne after the life . . . London, H. Overton, 1711; Antonio Marín de La Bárcena: El Palacio de justicia en Madrid. Madrid (Establecimiento tipográfico de Blass, s. a.), 1927; Julius Meir-Graefe: Cezanne. London, E. Benn, 1927; Eric George Millar: English illuminated manuscripts from the Xth to the XIIIth century. Paris et Bruxelles, G. van Oest, 1926; James Morton Paton: The Erechtheum, measured, drawn and restored by Gorham Phillips Stevens. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1927; Rudolf Payer von Thurn: Chinesische miniaturen. Leipzig-Wien, Thyrsos-verlag, 1924; Prosper Péan: Jardins de France. Paris, A. Vincent, 1925, 2 vols.; Ch. Petitjean: Catalogue de l'oeuvre gravé de Robert Nanteuil. Paris, L. Delteil et M. Le Garrec, 1925; Gustav Adolf Platz: Die baukunst der neuesten zeit. Berlin, Propyläen-verlag, 1927; Oliver Reagan: American architecture of the twentieth century. New York, Architectural book publishing co., 1927; André Henri Pierre de Ridder: Art in Greece. London, K. Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co., 1927; Gerhart Rodenwaldt: Die kunst der antike (Hellas und Rom). Berlin, Propyläen-verlag, 1927; George Roerich: Tibetan paintings. Paris, P. Geuthner, 1925; Wilhelm Ludwig Schreiber: Handbuch der holz- und metallschnitte des XV. jahrhunderts.

Leipzig, K. W. Hiersemann, 1926; Charles Georges Soulié: Histoire de l'art chinois de l'antiquité jusqu'à nos jours. Paris, Payot, 1928; Robert Rattray Tatlock: Spanish art. London, B. T. Batsford, 1927; William Arnold Thorpe: English & Irish glass. London and Boston, The Medici society, 1927; Emil Waldmann: Die Kunst des realismus und des impressionismus im 19 jahrhundert. Berlin, Propyläen-verlag, 1927; Sir Christopher Wren: Hampton court palace, 1689–1702, original Wren drawings from the Sir John Soane's museum and All Souls collections. Oxford, Printed for the Wren society at the University press, 1927; Anders Leonard Zorn: Zorn's engraved work. Stockholm, A.-b. H. Bukowski's konthandel, 1920.

The collection of engravings and etchings has been increased by the purchase of representative works of Herschel C. Logan, Kathe Olshausen-Schönberger, Joseph Pennell, George T. Plowman, Anton Schutz, and Jacques Nicolas Tardieu.

Other purchases during the year were:

(*a*) Forty-one caricatures, in crayon, by Fabiano, of celebrated foreign musicians and composers.

(*b*) Thirty photostat reproductions of American cartoons in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris.

The most important gifts to the general collection have been:

(*a*) Collection of 11.005 printers' and publishers' marks from the fifteenth to the nineteenth century; the countries represented are Germany, Netherlands, Belgium, Great Britain, Scandinavia, former Austria-Hungary, (including Czechoslovakia, Transylvania, Yugoslavia, and part of Poland), Spain and Portugal, Switzerland, Italy and France, from Dr. and Mrs. Otto H. F. Vollbehr. Dr. Vollbehr is the well-known book collector of Berlin, Germany.

(*b*) Seven drypoints of female figures, from the artist, Mr. Frank M. Armington, Paris, France.

(*c*) Thirteen etchings of English and French public buildings and landscapes, from the artist, Mrs. Caroline Armington, Paris, France.

(*d*) Three hundred and one photographs: Portraits, illustrations of current events and views of foreign countries, from Messrs. Underwood & Underwood, Washington, D. C.

(*e*) Forty-eight bookplates from the American Society of Bookplate Collectors and Designers, Washington, D. C.

(*f*) Twenty-two World War Medals, in bronze, from Capt. Theodore Bitterman, Washington, D. C.

(*g*) One hundred and sixty-seven portraits; Civil War officers (110) and early residents of Portland, Oregon (57), from Mr. Frederick Lockley, Portland, Oregon.

(*h*) One hundred and fifty-six photographic views of American and foreign cities, from Mr. C. W. Richmond, Washington, D. C.

(*i*) Fifty-three Civil War views and portraits of Lincoln, from Miss Helen Nicolay, Washington, D. C.

(*j*) Thirty-six photographs of the Mississippi River flood (1927), from Mr. Felix J. Koch, Cincinnati, Ohio.

(*k*) One hundred and ninety-eight photographs of the Louisiana flood (1927), from Gov. James M. Parker, Washington, D. C., and 380 photographs of the Mississippi River flood (1927), from Senator W. L. Jones, Washington, D. C.

(*l*) One hundred and forty-nine portraits of prominent Americans, from Mr. F. E. Brasch, Smithsonian division, Library of Congress.

(*m*) Thirty-six portraits of William F. Cody ("Buffalo Bill"), from Mrs. Sherman Miles, Washington, D. C.

(*n*) Thirty-one lithographs from the artist members of the Senefelder Club, of London, England.

(*o*) Fifty-seven framed engravings and lithographs, mostly English colored engravings of the late eighteenth century, and the works of Calame, the well-known Swiss lithographer, from Miss Annie Hegeman, Washington, D. C.

(*p*) Eight hundred and twenty-two portraits, historical subjects, views of American and foreign cities, etc., from Mr. Castelman Beatty, Baltimore, Md.

The total increase in the general collection of prints has been:

By copyright	3,123
By gift	2,849
By purchase	103
By transfer	76
By exchange	51
Total	6,202

The following exhibitions have been installed during the year:

	Items
1. Gutenberg Memorial Exhibition in connection with the presentation of a valuable portrait, in oil, of Johann Gutenberg (1397?–1468) presented by Gabriel Wells, Esq., of New York City	47
2. Incunabula from the Otto H. F. Vollbehr collection of Berlin, lent by the owner	125
3. European printers' and publishers' marks (fifteenth to the nineteenth century) from the Otto H. F. Vollbehr collection of Berlin, lent by the owner (later becoming the property of the Library of Congress in the presentation of a collection of 11,005 printers' and publishers' marks by Dr. and Mrs. Otto H. F. Vollbehr)	376

	Items
4. Collection of lithographs by members of the Senefelder Club, of London, England	31
5. Etchings by Miss Gabrielle de Veaux Clements, of Baltimore, Md., lent by the artist	13
6. Contemporary French Prints under the auspices of the Association Française d'Expansion et d'Échanges Artistiques of Paris, and the American Federation of Arts of Washington	297

The exhibitions of permanent character, or those having continued interest, were kept in place, especially the Joseph Pennell Memorial Exhibition (627 items), supplemented by 609 items from the Whistleriana collection, in the Library of Congress, as exhibited in the southwest pavilion, donated by Joseph and Elizabeth Robins Pennell.

GIFTS.

The outstanding gifts during the year included:

(*a*) A unique and valuable portrait of Johann Gutenberg (1397?–1468) presented by Gabriel Wells, Esq., of New York City, N. Y. The painting is variously attributed to an unknown painter of the middle of the eighteenth century and by other authorities to Nicolaus Müller in 1824. Canvas measurement, width, 36 inches; height, 46 inches. It is permanently located in the southwest pavilion of the print division.

The inventor of printing is shown standing in a room, behind a table, about to sign a document; back of him, on a shelf, are some of the books which he published; on the wall are portraits (in profile) of Gutenberg, Fust, and Schöffer; also his family's coat of arms; before him, on a table, are a model of a printing press, manuscripts, engravings, and impressions from large size type. He is clad in a gold-braided cloak and wears a lace collar, with a gold chain (suspending a medallic portrait) around his neck; left hand on hilt of a sword.

While there is no authentic portrait of Gutenberg, the Strasbourg portrait has been accepted as the most typical. Fortunately a copy of this painting was made and presented to the Gutenberg Museum in Mainz before the original was destroyed in the siege of Strasbourg during the Franco-Prussian War.

JOHANN GUTENBERG

From a painting presented by Gabriel Wells

Mr. Wells had already expressed a keen interest in the Library of Congress by his presentation of an original leaf from the Gutenberg Bible and a copy of the first edition of Homer's Iliad printed in Florence in 1488.

With the Gutenberg portrait and the original leaf of the Gutenberg Bible as a nucleus, there was formed a Gutenberg Memorial Exhibition, installed when the Gutenberg portrait was first placed on exhibition, March, 1928. This comprised a large number of typical portraits and statues of Gutenberg, interior views of early printing establishments, early printing presses, tributes to the printing press and to early printers, and musical compositions dedicated to Gutenberg.

GIFTS: *Printers' marks.*

(*b*) Dr. Otto H. F. Vollbehr, of Berlin, in behalf of himself and Madame Vollbehr, presented to the Library of Congress their remarkable collection of 11,005 European printers' and publishers' marks, the most comprehensive collection ever brought together.

This gift is not merely intended by Dr. Vollbehr as a recognition of the service that such a collection may render in the National Library, in promoting the art and the science of bibliography, but also as an expression of international good will and of comity in cultural relations.

In presenting his collection to the Library, Dr. Vollbehr said he stood ready to present one-half of his famous collection of 3,000 pieces of incunabula on condition that some other donor would present the value of the other half. To quote his exact expressions:

> The loan exhibition of some of my incunabula and ancient manuscripts as well as old printers' marks and devices, now displayed in the department of prints of this great Library, is the last of my many loan exhibitions in this country. Hitherto these selections from my private library, known as the Vollbehr Collection, have been shown in New York, Chicago, St. Louis, Kansas City, and Houston, Tex., and also at various universities and colleges of your Middle West.
>
> Of all those books shown, the best arranged and most advantageously displayed, I am happy to say, have been the two loan collections now shown in this great Library. I mean both my incunabula show and the demonstration of my collection of old printers' bookmarks, emblems, and devices.

Indeed I feel that this particular collection of printers' marks could not have been shown to better advantage nor will it ever be shown in its entirety elsewhere than here.

Dr. Putnam, in token of Madame Vollbehr's and my appreciation of the splendid exhibition of my treasures, which you have arranged here, and in recognition of the lively interest for my life work as a bibliophile, which has been shown in so gratifying a measure by American book lovers, I beg you, as the custodian of this great National Library of America, to accept from Madame Vollbehr and myself, as a free gift, my whole collection of 11,005 printers' marks to have and to hold and to cherish as I have cherished these treasures heretofore.

Were my fatherland as flourishing as it was before the disaster of war, and were I as wealthy a book collector as I should like to be, I might contemplate giving also my collection of 3,000 incunabula, including my Gutenberg Bible, to the National Library of this great land, where Madame Vollbehr and I have enjoyed so many demonstrations of friendship and hospitality, but alas! I can not afford to gratify this impulse.

Let me, however, take this occasion to say hat I stand ready, whenever anyone may come forward to go halves with me, to give one-half of my whole incunabula collection of 3,000 pieces to the Library of Congress on the understanding that the value of the other half be given by some other donor.

Those in attendance at the ceremony of presentation included besides Dr. and Madame Vollbehr, the German ambassador and Frau von Prittwitz; the counsellor of the embassy, Dr. O. C. Kiep; the German representative on the Mixed Claims Commission, Dr. Wilhelm Kiesselbach; Senator Fess and Representative Luce, chairmen of the Senate and House Committees on the Library; the Undersecretary of State, Col. Robert E. Olds; the Public Printer, George H. Carter; Ira E. Bennett, of the Washington Post; Oliver McKee, of the Boston Transcript; Col. and Mrs. Edwin Emerson; Dr. Vernon Kellogg; Dr. J. Franklin Jameson; Dr. Walter F. Swingle; and Lawrence B. Evans.

EXHIBITIONS: *Printers' marks.*

In connection with the loan exhibition of incunabula selected from the private library of Dr. Otto H. F. Vollbehr, noted below, there was exhibited a collection of 376 publishers' and printers' marks selected from the 11,005 in the Vollbehr collection presented by him.

The first appearance of printers' marks coincided with that of printing and the engraving of woodcuts. They

stand in more intimate relation to publishing than other woodcuts contained in books, since the latter were borrowed or copied by the publishers from other printers, whereas the printers' marks almost always originated in the local printing shop employed by the publishers. Thus printers' marks reveal the style and the progress of the art of wood engraving in particular places and periods.

"The earlier printers' marks," Dr. Vollbehr observes, "are trade-marks added to the colophon or title of the book by the printer or publisher to emphasize, pictorially, his name or that of his firm. Often they consist of an initial or monogram, with a cross. Later they consist of totems indicating either the name of the place or of the printer. Still later, in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, they served purposes of pure ornamentation, consisting of emblems, symbols, allegorical illustrations, or other pictures, often supplied with mottoes or devices, which were intended to convey to the beholder the religious or scholarly ideals of the printer or publisher.

"The artistry of these printers' marks developed equally with that of book illustrations and ornamentation which reached its acme in the sixteenth century. It was then that printers' marks were transferred from the colophon, at the end of the book, to the newly introduced title page at the front, adding signally to its ornamentation."

Noteworthy artists were employed as designers of printers' marks, such as Lucas Cranach (1472–1553), Hans Holbein (ab 1460–1524), Urs Graf (ab 1485–1529), Anton von Worms (Woensam) (worked 1528–1541), Jost Amman (1539–1591), Tobias Stimmer (1539–af 1583), Hans Sebald Beham (1500–1550), Hans Baldung (Grien) (ab 1476–1545), Peter Flötner (–1546), Hans Lützelberger (ab 1495–1526), Christoffel Van Sichem (ab 1550–af 1600), and Antoon Silvius (ab 1525–af 1555).

In this special exhibition we were able to present printers' marks of the following countries, covering the periods indicated:

1. Germany—fifteenth to the nineteenth century.
2. Netherlands—fifteenth to the eighteenth century.

3. Belgium—fifteenth to the eighteenth century.
4. Great Britain—sixteenth to the eighteenth century.
5. Scandinavia—seventeenth to the nineteenth century.
6. Former Austria-Hungary (including present Czechoslovakia, Transylvania, Yugoslavia, and part of Poland)—fifteenth to the nineteenth century.
7. Spain and Portugal—sixteenth to the eighteenth century.
8. Switzerland—fifteenth to the eighteenth century.
9. Italy—fifteenth to the eighteenth century.
10. France—fifteenth to the eighteenth century.

The exceeding rarity of a large number of the printers' marks of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries on view gave the exhibition its peculiar value. The exhibition of the marks was arranged according to countries, as given above, with alphabetic sequence of the names of printing places, printers, or publishers.

LOAN EXHIBIT: *Incunabula.*

A concurrent exhibit was that of about 125 items from Dr. Vollbehr's remarkable collection of incunabula. The specimens shown ranged from mammoth tomes and folios to duodecimos. Many of the volumes are in their original bindings. Several of the most precious folios from cloister libraries still have iron rivets and chains, with which they were linked to the monastery desks or walls, to guard them from theft. There are also many later bindings, among them beautiful specimens of the work of such distinguished binders as Roger Payne, Gustav Keilig, Rivière, and Léon Maillard.

EXHIBITION: *Senefelder Club lithographs.*

Another special exhibition during the year was that of a collection of 31 lithographs by members of the Senefelder Club of London, presented to the Library of Congress through the American Federation of Arts (Miss Leila Mechlin, secretary, Washington, D. C.).

The Senefelder Club was founded in 1910 in honor of the inventor of the process of lithography. The late Joseph Pennell was influential in its organization and was a charter member. Frank Brangwyn, the well-known English etcher and lithographer, is president of the club.

Through the American Federation of Arts, a large collection of lithographs by members of the Senefelder Club of London formed their "travel" exhibit, and after making a circuit of the art centers throughout the United

States, the exhibition was withdrawn. It was Miss A. M. B. Smith, secretary of the Senefelder Club of London, who made the selection for presentation to the Library of Congress as noted above. The gift comprises representative works of the following English lithographers: Anthony Raine Barker, Henry Becker, Frank Brangwyn, John Copley, Marion Ellis, Ethel Gabain, Patience Hallward, John McLure Hamilton, A. S. Hartrick, Elsie Henderson, Dorothy Hutton, F. Ernest Jackson, E. A. Hope, J. Kerr Lawson, G. R. W. Nevinson, William Rothestein, Louis Thompson, and J. A. Shephard.

LOAN EXHIBITION: *Contemporary French prints.*

An exhibition of contemporary French prints was inaugurated on the eve of the annual meeting of the American Federation of Arts in Washington last May. It consisted of nearly 300 prints which were assembled in Paris by a committee of experts.

A similar but larger exhibition, under like auspices, was shown last summer in the Victoria and Albert Museum, London, and shortly thereafter an invitation came from the Association Française d'Expansion et d'Échanges Artistiques, to arrange for an exhibition of contemporary American prints in exchange for a similar exhibition of French prints. This invitation was accepted. The American collection is now on exhibition in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris.

The exhibition of the contemporary French prints continued until October 1, when it formed a "travel" exhibit, and, under the auspices of the American Federation of Arts, will be shown in all our leading art museums.

The prints are arranged in alphabetical order by names of artists, as they are in an illustrated catalogue of the collection, issued by the Library of Congress for distribution during the exhibition. The illustrations will serve for a comparative study of the works of the 120 artists represented in the exhibition.

The catalogue has an admirable introduction by M. P. A. Lemoisne, curator of the print department of the National Library at Paris, who was a member of the committee which assembled the French contemporary prints for this exhibition.

DIVISION OF CHINESE LITERATURE

The reports of Mr. Hummel, chief of the division, and of Dr. Swingle, are given as Appendix II of this report.

Semitic, Slavic, and Oriental Division

SEMITIC SECTION

(From the report of the chief, Dr. Schapiro)

Owing to lack of funds accessions of Semitica through purchase were very meagre during the past fiscal year, amounting to only about 200 volumes.

The principal sources of accessions to this division during the year were therefore copyright, gift and exchange, and it may be stated that the number of books coming through these agencies have shown a considerable increase over that of former years.

The demands made upon the resources of the division as to material and service tend constantly to grow in number and variety. These resources, embracing primarily the Hebrew and Arabic literatures, which are now undergoing a renascence in their respective birthplaces, are consulted by a much wider public than heretofore. The change in political and economic conditions in Palestine and the Near East, and the rebirth of ancient nationalities, have brought about an intense literary activity, which has had its repercussions in the United States. The interest in Semitic studies, formerly confined to a small group, has become widespread even among the general reading public. The growing Hebrew press in the United States, the thriving interest in Semitic studies at colleges and universities, the larger participation of this country in archaeological activities in the Near East and the many translations of Semitica into English now being published are symptomatic of this awakened curiosity on the part of the American public. The division has become a repository of Jewish sources, from which emanates information concerning Jews and Judaism. As a result the service of the division is constantly taxed by requests for material and information. Assistance has

been rendered Government departments and members of Congress whenever translations and other data have been called for. Scholars have been given facilities to conduct their research in the division, while others were aided by correspondence. Material locally unobtainable has been forwarded through the interlibrary loan system. A correspondence has also been maintained with learned societies in this country and overseas.

The limited assistance at the disposal of the division permits the cataloguing to proceed at but a slow rate. Thus far, only a small percentage of the material in the modern Hebrew and Yiddish literatures has been catalogued, in addition to the cataloguing of incoming copyright books. It should be noted that the Semitic division comprises Aramaica, Hebraica, Arabica and cognate languages; Yiddish and Judaica; material in vernaculars considered adjuncts to Semitica because of the Hebrew script; e. g., Judaeo-Arabic, Judaeo-Persian, Judaeo-Spanish, etc. However, the bulk of the material has been made available, having been grouped under subjects. Practically the entire Hebrew collection has thus been made accessible for use. A prepared typewritten card catalogue containing author's name, imprint, title, and subject of every item in the collection has proved to be helpful.

As an outstanding feature presented by the rearrangement of the Hebraica may be considered the collected editions of the Haggadah, the book which contains the liturgy and ritual of the Passover service, celebrated by Jews for hundreds of years in commemoration of the exodus from Egypt.

The Haggadah is one of the few books in the Hebrew literature whose popularity has grown with the passage of the centuries. Manuscript copies are still extant from as far back as the thirteenth century. Since the advent of the press, hundreds of editions have been printed in many lands with commentaries and translations in many tongues. The Haggadah has the distinction of having been the first Hebrew book to contain illustrations. Many editions have quaint woodcuts, engravings, minia-

tures, and other ornamentation. While the numerous editions offer an interesting study of the development of Hebrew typography, the early manuscripts contain very fine exempla of the art of illumination. The Haggadah is also a source for the study of traditional music, as it contains a number of hymns, the melodies of which have been sung with slight local variations for hundreds of years. The melodies of "Kiddush," "Hallel," "Addir hu," "Ki lo naeh," and "Had Gadya" occupy a prominent place in Jewish liturgical music. The student of folk-lore will be fascinated by the homiletical and legendary stories woven by the commentators, who, though principally concerned with the interpretation of the Biblical passages, placed no restrictions on the imagination. The philologist, too, will find an inviting feast at the Seder board, for the Haggadah, being primarily intended for the family service, had often been translated into the vernacular, and bears some remarkable linguistic characteristics. For the benefit of those more familiar with the Hebrew alphabet, the translations into Italian, Spanish, German, or Tatarian, etc., were often transliterated in Hebrew characters, and the many Hebrew words that were allowed to creep in created interesting Hebraisms.

The number of Haggadah editions is considerable. Many contain the text alone, others text and commentary or commentaries. Others again have added translations or both translations and commentaries to the text. Bibliographers differ as to the number of printed editions in existence. Samuel Wiener in his *Bibliographie der Oster-Haggadah, 1500–1900*, published in 1902 at the instance of the Asiatic Museum at St. Pétersbourg (now Leningrad), enumerates 920 editions known to him, stating, however, that the number was beyond doubt much larger. The numerous editions published since the beginning of the century alone would add very much to this figure. In view of their significance and attractiveness collections of Haggadah editions have become a display feature of the great national libraries.

The number of Haggadah editions in the Hebrew collection of the Library amounts to more than 400, dating

from the beginning of the sixteenth century to the present day. When assembled as now, in one group, their importance is shown both quantitatively and qualitatively. Among them are found curious and rare specimens. The Haggadah collection of the Library begins with the editio princeps of the Haggadah Zebaḥ Pesaḥ (supposedly the third Haggadah issued from the press), containing text and commentary by Isaac Abravanel, Constantinople, 1505; followed by other editions of the same in various sizes: Venice, M. A. Giustiniani, 1545; Cremona, V. Conti, 1557; Riva di Trento, 1561; Bistrowitz, 1592.

From 1875 on new editions were issued much more frequently from the Hebrew presses. Many editions of the Haggadah with commentaries, translations, and illustrations have been printed in the United States also. For the past three decades more attention has been paid to the artistic side of the Haggadah. Rare illuminated copies have been reproduced.

To all these Haggadah editions are to be added the many commentaries printed in book form which do not include the text, and which are of interest chiefly from a homiletical point of view, such as the *Perush ha-Haggadah*, by Joseph ben Abraham Gikatilla, Venice, 1600, and *Leḥem ha-panim*, by Joseph David, of Salonica, Salonica, 1739; also the numerous treatises on Had Gadya, that Aramaic song which is attached to the Haggadah and is recited at the conclusion of the service. An extensive literature clusters about this allegorical poem. Of the commentaries on Had Gadya contained in the Hebrew collection we may mention here: *Aḥvayath aḥidan*, Amsterdam, 1762; *Kerem en gedi*, by Judah ben Mordecai Horwitz, Königsberg, 1764; *Gedi mekulas*, by Moses Aberle ben Jacob, Altona, 1770; *Beur maspik al Had Gadya*, by Asher Anshel Worms, London, 1785; *Perush al Had Gadya*, by Aryeh Loeb ben Moses, n. p., 1804; *El Yizḥak*, by Isaac of Posen, Lemberg? 1850? *Meged mesharim*, by Moses Blumenfeld, Hannover, 1851; *Maamar Jonathan*, by Jonathan Eybeschuetz, Podgorze, 1899.

Our Hebrew collection also possesses an illuminated manuscript copy of the Haggadah on vellum, 35 leaves, 23 by 15 cm. According to the colophon, the manuscript is by the hand of a certain Joel ben Simon and was completed in 1478. The text presents some interesting palaeographical characteristics.

Another work which has held a unique place in the Hebrew literature and enjoyed great popularity throughout centuries, the collected editions of which assembled in one group are also a feature of our Hebrew collection, is Aboth (Fathers) or Pirke Aboth (Chapters of the Fathers), the oldest collection of ethical maxims and aphorisms of Rabbinical sages. Originally the ninth treatise of Nezikin, the fourth Order of the Mishnah, it is contained in all editions of the Mishnah and the Babylonian Talmud. It has also been incorporated in the liturgy. The sayings, some of which are attributed to named rabbis while others are anonymous, do not exemplify any specific method or demonstrate any single point of view. Their impression on the Jews, however, has been deep and lasting. Ranking as a classic in the Hebrew literature, this compilation has achieved widespread recognition, both by Jewish and non-Jewish writers. Like the Haggadah, editions of Pirke Aboth have appeared with commentaries and translations in many languages at different periods in various countries.

Pirke Aboth, too, is represented in the Hebrew collection by editions with translations in Arabic, English, French, German, Italian, Latin, Persian, Polish, Russian, Yiddish, etc., and editions with commentaries, ancient and modern, as well as commentaries without the text.

A number of Hebrew commentaries on Aboth have been printed on this continent. In fact the first genuine Hebrew composition that came from an American press was the commentary on Aboth entitled *Abne Yehoshua* by Joshua Falk (1799–1864), New York, 1860. More numerous, however, have been the translations, chiefly in English and Yiddish, nearly all of which are found in the Hebrew collection of the Library.

Notable among the gifts received were two sets of the new 8 volume edition of Alexander Kohut's *Aruch Completum*, sive Lexicon vocabula et res, quae in libris Targumicis, Talmudicis et Midraschicis continentur . . . Vindobona, 1926, presented by the author's son Dr. George Alexander Kohut, of New York City.

SLAVIC SECTION

(From the report of the assistant in charge, Mr. BABINE)

During the fiscal year 1927–28 there were added to the Slavic section collections by purchase, exchange and gift 384 books and about 6,140 pamphlets, making a total of 6,524 publications. The events that followed the European War and the changes which took place in Russia since 1917 gave a new direction to Russian literary thought, furnished it with a new material for study and reflection, gave a novel impetus to Russian book production in its many phases, and created a demand on the part of the users of the Slavic section for modern literary productions. This demand has been answered within the Library means and in the face of somewhat irregular Russian book-market facilities.

Among the new acquisitions may be mentioned the works of Aldanov, Andreev, Artsybashev, Bielyi, Bezsonov, Bieliaev, Block, Bunin, Burtsev, Chirikov, Esenin, Evdokimov, Galich, Gorki, Iñber, Karavaev, Kozakov, Kozyrev, Krasnov, Kryzhanovskaia, Kuprin, Melgunov, Merezhkovski, Mintslov, Shishko, Shmelev, Shulgin, Sollogub, Sytin, Taneeva, Trenev, Veresaev, Veselyi, Volkonski, Voloshin, and Zaitsev.

Through the courtesy of the New York Public Library the Slavic section has secured a number of interesting and valuable additions in the field of Russian history, description and travel, literature, philology, social and economic science, and fine arts (in Russian). Among them are Borodkin's History of Finland, Olenin's archeological collections, Rovinski's Russian Iconography up to the End of the Seventeenth Century, Presniakov's Rise of the Russian Empire, Koialovich's Diary of the

Last Expedition of Stephan Bathori, Grum-Grzimailo's Expedition to Western China, Brandenburg's Old Ladoga, and Dobrovolski's Smolensk Dialect Dictionary. A numerically imposing body of exchange material, chiefly in the form of pamphlets, came from Soviet Russia, through the document division. Its value will be determined in time by impartial investigators.

Containing material exclusively in Russian and other closely related languages, the Slavic section ever since its establishment more than 20 years ago attended to its own classification, to the labeling and distribution of books on shelves, and to their binding. It also performed the functions of the reading room in all their details, from reference work to the issuing of books for outside use. In addition to its immediate work, the section freely gave its time to other divisions of the Library whenever its language and other service was sought. This multiplicity of functions may partly account for the fact that up to October, 1927, out of 120,000 volumes on its shelves only some 7,000 items were catalogued and classified. The rest of this collection, though mechanically accessible, could not always be readily located and its individual items put without delay in the hands of students and readers. Beginning with the month of October of the fiscal year the Slavic section has been centering its attention on meeting this difficulty. During the year 1927–28, among other material, about 10,000 volumes of recent Russian publications were briefly catalogued, classified, and properly shelved, bringing the immediately available counted total of catalogued books to 19,217 titles. This work, together with the reshelving and rearranging of portions of the original Yudin collection, and putting the Slavic section in a librarylike condition in general, constituted the chief effort of the staff during the year.

A course in elementary Russian was given by the assistant in charge of the Slavic section to a limited class from the Library staff during the second half of the fiscal year.

BINDING

(From the report of the assistant in charge, Mr. KIMBALL)

The number of volumes bound was 28,150, as against 31,214 for the preceding year. Of these 4,194 were bound in pamphlet style, quarter cloth or quarter buckram and plain boards, with no lettering. Deducting these, the number of volumes completely bound and lettered during the past year would amount to 23,956. These figures do not include certain binding work sent direct to the main bindery by the executive assistant's office under a special appropriation for the index to state legislation.

Pamphlets and thin books amounting to 25,526 have been safeguarded by stitching in covers supplied. For the previous year this class of work amounted to 10,140 pieces.

Throughout the year we have been urged to take far more material for binding than the bindery could handle. The number of volumes of current material now awaiting binding doubtless reaches high in the thousands. This accumulation consists of material which could be placed in the bindery at once, or upon very short notice. The appropriations available for the binding have not proven sufficient to provide for the work. Every feasible economy has been introduced in our specifications in attempts to provide for it. In a general way these economies have been the change from morocco to buckram; a simplified quarter-binding for material of secondary importance as regards frequency of handling; and the stitching of thin books in made covers. A simplification of the lettering to the mere necessities has also been maintained. The Government Printing Office has placed two "oversewing" machines in the Library bindery which, it is supposed, will sew more economically and more effectively the class of material formerly requiring whipstitching by hand. This class of work is estimated to amount to about 40 per cent of the entire sewing.

The activities of the bindery have been limited mostly to the care of current material. Most of the needful

rebinding of books upon the shelves awaits the time of a greatly enlarged bindery.

The restoration of old bindings, historically or otherwise important, has received some attention. The facilities now provided for the use of the rare book collection in the new stack suggest special provisions for the further development of the work of the bindery in the conservation of rare and out-of-print books. On the other hand there is a common tendency to ask too much of the bindery in the way of extensive repairs of books which could be replaced in better condition at a lower cost.

CATALOGUING

(From the report of the acting chief cataloguer, Dr. W. F. Koenig)

The number of volumes catalogued during the year was 98,481, accessions 83,346, recatalogued 15,135, a noteworthy increase over the record of the preceding year (1926–27, 93,500; accessions, 78,917; recatalogued, 14,583).

Publications.

The very considerably enlarged and revised new (3d) edition of the list of subject headings was printed (a volume of 1,535 pages). Monthly lists of additions and changes are now printed on cards, three lists having been printed to date. List of American doctoral dissertations 1926 was printed; copy is being prepared for the 1927 list. Two of the division's publications have been reprinted without change: Subject subdivisions (6th ed.) and subject headings with local subdivisions (4th ed.).

Retirements.

There has been the usual relatively high percentage of changes in personnel through resignation, temporary separation, temporary appointments, etc. Outstanding among the losses are Miss Malina A. Gilkey and Mr. Torstein Jahr, whose long and valuable services have now practically come to an end. Miss Gilkey entered the service in 1898, having previously been engaged in library work at the Boston Athenaeum, the Boston Public Library, and the St. Louis Mercantile Library. Her special work was in the field of American and English genealogy. The catalogue of "American and English genealogies in the Library of Congress," containing in

its second edition nearly 7,000 entries, was prepared under her supervision. Before her resignation she had prepared copy for a third edition, which has not yet been published owing to lack of funds. Numerous inquiries sent to the Library of Congress from all parts of the country were answered by her under sacrifice of a great deal of her spare time. She was a wise and kindly adviser to the many young assistants who came under her direction. Her resignation after so many years of pleasant association is very much regretted by her former colleagues, the more so as her plan to remain in Washington was abandoned owing to her acceptance of a call to the library of the Harvard School of Business Administration. Mr. Torstein Jahr came to the Library of Congress in 1901 soon after the completion of his thesis on the "Bibliography of cooperative cataloguing," compiled and annotated by him and A. J. Strohm, later published as an appendix to the report of the Librarian of Congress for the year 1902. Endowed with the inclination and gifts of a true scholar and being a Norwegian by descent, he devoted his hours of leisure to the investigation of Scandinavian history in the United States and contributed many articles to periodicals of both this country and of Norway. He catalogued the Huitfeldt-Kaas collection of books and had, in later years, charge of Scandinavian matter in general. He was handicapped in many ways by failing health, which, in his attachment to the Library and to his work, he strove to disregard, but which finally after 27 years of service compelled him to tender his resignation in order that he might regain his health in a more favorable climate.

The year just ended has been made memorable for the division by the visit of several distinguished representatives of the Vatican Library in Rome who came to study the cataloguing methods employed by the Library of Congress. Monsignor Eugene Tisserant spent several weeks studying the handling of books from the initial stage to the filing of the printed entry in the catalogue. Later,

Monsignor Enrico Benedetti and Prof. Don Carmelo Scalia, librarians of the Vatican Library, arrived and spent several months familiarizing themselves with American methods of cataloguing in the most practical way by actually cataloguing a selection of books according to the rules of the catalogue division. These visits were made preparatory to a projected new catalogue of printed books in the Vatican Library for which Library of Congress cards are to be used. It was in the interest of this project that the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace had sent Mr. William W. Bishop, librarian of the University of Michigan, to Rome to investigate whether and in what manner the Vatican Library might be aided in cataloguing its collection of books. Mr. Bishop's report finally led to the temporary separation from his work of Mr. Martel, chief of the division, who, in association with Mr. J. C. M. Hanson, former chief of the division and late associate director of the University of Chicago Libraries, went to Rome to aid in laying the foundation of this great undertaking. Thus a link was formed between one of the most celebrated libraries of the Old World and the National Library of the United States, destined to be one of the greatest libraries of the New World. And very appropriately the honorable task of beginning this work fell to Mr. Hanson and Mr. Martel, the two men who have been most prominently instrumental in improving and promoting modern methods of cataloguing in the United States and making them favorably known among libraries old and new.

CLASSIFICATION

(From the report of the chief, Mr. PERLEY)

The number of volumes classified and prepared for the shelves during the fiscal year 1927–28 was 89,254, of which 83,526 were new accessions and 5,728 were reclassified, including 2,607 transfers. The number of volumes shelf-listed was 87,921, of which 83,526 were new accessions. The year preceding, the number of volumes classified and shelved was 88,319, of which 81,005 were new accessions and 7,314 were reclassified, including 2,262 transfers.

The statistics by classes follow:

New classification—Summary

	Volumes and pamphlets			Cards
	Accessions	Reclassified	Total	
A. Polygraphy	2,300	14	2,314	Stack lists:
B–BJ. Philosophy	1,072	16	1,088	Printed 37,096
BL–BX. Religion	3,736	2,678	6,414	Preliminary[1] 56,876
C. History—Auxiliary science	568	1	569	
CS. American genealogy	205		205	
D. History (except American)	4,736	17	4,753	
E, F. American history	4,225	2	4,227	Shelf list:
G. Geography—Anthropology	1,482	12	1,494	Printed 44,616
H. Social and economic sciences	14,305	24	14,329	
J. Political science	7,862	42	7,904	
L. Education	4,179	2	4,181	
M. Music literature	1,449		1,449	
N. Fine arts	1,449		1,449	
P. Language and literature	7,806	57	7,863	
PZ. Fiction in English	4,316	250	4,566	
Q. Science	4,967	1	4,968	
R. Medicine	2,122	3	2,125	
S. Agriculture	3,763	1	3,764	
T. Technology	6,508	1	6,509	
U. Military science	601		601	
V. Naval science	835		835	
Z. Bibliography	3,525		3,525	
	82,011	3,121	85,132	
Transfers		2,607	2,607	
Intermediate	182		182	
Old classification	1,333		1,333	
	83,526	5,728	89,254	

[1] Estimated.

The portion of the Library now classified under the new classification contains in round numbers 2,500,900 volumes, distributed as follows: Class A (Polygraphy), 117,100; B–BJ (Philosophy), 29,800; BL–BX (Religion), 116,500; C–D (History, exclusive of American), 218,600; E, F (American), 182,800; G (Geography), 39,600; H–J (Social and political sciences), 589,000; L (Education), 103,600; M (Music), 45,400; N (Fine arts), 52,300; P (Language and literature), 229,100; PZ (Fiction in English), 90,700; Q (Science), 193,300; R (Medicine), 74,000; S (Agriculture), 86,100; T (Technology),

157,100; U (Military science), 34,500; V (Naval science), 26,500; Z (Bibliography), 109,400; Incunabula, etc., 1,500.

During the past fiscal year the division has been fortunate in retaining its very capable staff with but few changes and with no serious impairment of efficiency from illness or separations from the service.

Taking advantage of the increased appropriations for printing, the classifiers have been especially active in preparing schemes for the press. During the past half year the printed schedules for Religion (BL–BX) have appeared, and also new editions, extensively revised, of the following classes: Class G—Geography, Anthropology, Folk-lore, Manners and customs, Sports and games; Class S—Agriculture, Plant and animal industry, Fish-culture and fisheries, Hunting sports; Class U—Military science.

The following, although not completed within the fiscal year, will probably be ready before the printing of this report: Class P, sections P–PA—Philology, Linguistic, Classical philology and literature; Class L—Education, second edition.

In response to many requests for information regarding additions and changes in our classification schemes the card division has recently begun printing these changes in two forms, on cards and on gummed slips for insertion in the printed volumes. The first issue bears date of March–May, 1928. For further details regarding these additions the reader is referred to the card division of the Library of Congress.

The shelflisting section has been unusually busy, not only in keeping up with the normal increase of the Library and its reclassification, but also in relabeling books in the reorganized "office" collection of rare books and books unsuited for general circulation. The general inventory now being undertaken by the reading room has also brought added labor to the shelflisting and labeling sections in the correction of errors discovered.

While these extra duties are of undoubted value, it is to be regretted that they delay the progress of shelflisting, especially in the reclassification of Religion, in which

many thousand volumes now classified are yet to be shelf-listed, relabeled, and made more readily available for the use of readers.

With the construction of the northeast stack, the 1,600 shelflist portfolios kept in the division have been rearranged in a single row of wall cases. These constitute an invaluable record frequently consulted by many divisions of the library. For special research, such as the preparation of the union list of serials, our shelf lists also furnish a great source of information.

The number of libraries using our system of classification has increased so greatly in the last few years and inquiries concerning them have become so numerous that it is thought desirable to print the list in full as far as known at this time:

LIST OF LIBRARIES USING THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASSIFICATION AS A WHOLE OR IN PART

Alma College, Alma, Mich.
American Foundation for the Blind, New York, N. Y.
American Geographical Society, New York, N. Y.
American University, Washington, D. C.
Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu, Hawaii.
Boston College, Boston, Mass.
British Library of Political Science, London, England.
Bucknell University, Lewisburg, Pa.
Bureau of Railway Economics, Washington, D. C.
California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, Calif.
Cardiff Public Libraries, Cardiff, Wales (in part).
Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington, D. C.
Chemists' Club, New York, N. Y.
Chicago Public Library, Chicago, Ill. (Social science finding list.)
Cincinnati Hospital, Cincinnati, Ohio.
Clemson College, Clemson College, S. C.
Cleveland Museum of Natural History, Cleveland, Ohio.
Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y. (in part).
Cuba. Congreso. Cámara de Representantes. Biblioteca. (Modified.)
Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia.
Edinburgh Public Libraries, Edinburgh, Scotland.
Emory University, Emory University, Ga.
Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md.
Georgia Legislative Reference Library, Atlanta, Ga.
Graham, Anderson, Probst & White (architects), Chicago, Ill.

Grosvenor Library, Buffalo, N. Y.
Hamline University, St. Paul, Minn.
Harvard University. Department of landscape architecture.
Haverford College, Haverford, Pa.
Hispanic Society of America, New York, N. Y.
Indiana University, Bloomington, Ind.
Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa.
James Jerome Hill Reference Library, St. Paul, Minn.
John Hay library of Brown University, Providence, R. I.
Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.
London School of Economics and Political Science, London, England.
Louvain University, Louvain, Belgium.
McCormick Theological Seminary, Chicago, Ill.
Nanking University, Nanking, China.
National Library of Wales, Aberystwith, Wales.
National Museum of Wales, Cardiff, Wales.
National Soldiers' Home. Mountain branch, Johnson City, Tenn.
New York State College of Agriculture, Ithaca, N. Y.
New York University, New York, N. Y.
North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering, Raleigh, N. C.
Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio.
Oklahoma Geological Survey, Norman, Okla.
Oklahoma Historical Society, Oklahoma City, Okla.
Pan American Union, Washington, D. C.
Pennsylvania Museum, Philadelphia, Pa.
Philippine Islands. Bureau of science, Manila, P. I.
Philippine Islands. Bureau of public works, Manila, P. I.
Princeton University, Princeton, N. J. (in part).
Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario.
Reed College, Portland, Oreg.
Rice Institute, Houston, Tex.
Riverside (Calif.) Public Library (class S).
Rochester University, Rochester, N. Y.
Rutgers College, New Brunswick, N. J.
St. Benedict's College, Atchison, Kans.
St. Paul Public Library, St. Paul, Minn.
San Diego Scientific Library, San Diego, Calif.
Swift & Co., library, Chicago, Ill.
Texas Technological College, Lubbock, Tex.
Tufts College, Medford, Mass.
Union College, Schenectady, N. Y.
United States Artillery School, Fort Monroe, Va.
United States Bureau of Education, Washington, D. C.
United States Bureau of Mines, Washington, D. C.
United States Bureau of Standards, Washington, D. C.
United States Department of Commerce, Washington, D. C.

United States Department of Labor, Washington, D. C.
United States Department of State, Washington, D. C.
United States Federal Power Commission, Washington, D. C.
United States Field Artillery School, Fort Sill, Okla.
United States Geological Survey, Washington, D. C.
United States Hygienic Laboratory (Public Health Service), Washington, D. C.
United States Interstate Commerce Commission, Washington, D. C.
United States Military Academy, West Point, N. Y.
United States National Monetary Commission, Washington, D. C. (now in Library of Congress).
United States Naval Medical School, Washington, D. C.
United States Naval War College, Newport, R. I.
United States Patent Office, Washington, D. C.
United States Soldiers' Home, Washington, D. C.
United States War College, Washington, D. C.
United States War Department Library, Washington, D. C.
University College of Wales, Aberystwith, Wales.
University of Birmingham, Birmingham, England.
University of British Columbia, Vancouver, British Columbia.
University of Buffalo, Buffalo, N. Y.
University of California, Berkeley, Calif.
University of California at Los Angeles, Los Angeles, Calif.
University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.
University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pa.
University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, Scotland.
University of Western Ontario, London, Canada.
Virginia State Library, Richmond, Va.
Western Reserve Historical Society, Cleveland, Ohio.
Wigan, England, Public Library.
Wilmington College, Wilmington, Ohio.
Wittenburg College, Springfield, Ohio.
Wycliffe College, Toronto, Canada.
Yale University, Forest School, New Haven, Conn.

CARD DIVISION

(From the report of the chief, Mr. HASTINGS)

During the year the number of subscribers to printed cards has increased from 4,005 to 4,306.

The value of the cards shipped, exclusive of those supplied to libraries of the United States Government, was $200,500.38, an increase of nearly 9 per cent over the shipments of last year. The cash sales, representing cards

sold and paid for during the year, amounted to $195,148.98.

The sale of cards to libraries of the departments of the United States Government, paid for by transfer of credits, amounted to $3,309.41.

Cards for 32,068 different titles were added to the stock during the year, including 2,630 cards printed for libraries in the District of Columbia and 701 printed for other cooperating libraries.

The whole number of different titles represented in the stock on June 30, 1928, was 1,061,474. The average stock of each card is estimated at 70 copies, making the total number of cards in stock about 74,301,180.

A depository set was supplied to the Vatican Library. The set was withdrawn and arranged at the expense of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace at a cost of close to $1,000 for the withdrawing and close to $2,500 for the arrangement. The set was arranged by the union catalogue section (project B). In order that the set might be available at the earliest practicable date as an aid to the work of recataloguing the Vatican Library, a special effort was made to withdraw and arrange it in the shortest time possible. The set was withdrawn in 30 days and was arranged and shipped in 45 days. Most of the work, except the final revision, was done by piece work. The withdrawing was done mainly by high-school and college boys and the arranging mainly by high-school and college girls. Under the combined stimulus of financial reward and healthy rivalry the work went merrily on to completion. For the final revision, of course, assistants had to be used who are experts in this line and who expended as much time as might be necessary to put each tray in proper order. Although the work of arranging the set was done in the union catalogue section (project B), under the direction of Mr. Ernest Kletsch, I insert statement here as part of a record of the successful handling of one of these sets.

A full depository set was assigned to the National Library of Mexico. The cost of alphabeting this set and providing temporary cases for it has been met by a

grant of $2,800 made by the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace. The library of Virginia University has been made a depository for the proof-sheet set.

The full list of regular depositories is appended. Although there has been no change in the list of libraries of the United States Government and foreign libraries to which partial depository sets have been assigned, these also are appended.

In response to an urgent demand from libraries that use the L. C. "List of subject headings" and the L. C. classification schedules, monthly lists of additions and changes for the third edition of the List of subject headings and for the classification schedules were started. These are issued in the form of cards, and in the form of gummed sheets, from which items may be cut to be pasted in the List and schedules at the proper points, the one or the other form being ordered by subscribers according to preference. These lists are prepared by the card division from data furnished by the catalogue and classification divisions. They are distributed by the card division as a part of its service to libraries. Nos. 1–3 of the additions and changes for the List and No. 1 of those for the schedules have been issued.

Bulletin 25, "Cards for publications of the League of Nations," was issued to call attention to the cards in stock for the publications of the League and explain the special catalogues that have been compiled at the Library of Congress to cover these publications. The publications of the League, representing the work of many affiliated and subsidiary bodies and supporting governments present many problems as to main entry and as to subject and other secondary entries. The solution of the catalogue problem for these was decided by the catalogue division to be a special type of semiclassed catalogue in the main classes of which topical and title entries were used very freely and a guide inserted for every topic. Not convinced that the regular type of dictionary catalogue with some expansion was not adequate for these publications, a dictionary catalogue was compiled by the card division

in which every topical entry and every title entry in the special catalogue is brought out and some hundreds additional, to insure that searchers for information in League publications shall be given every reasonable chance of locating it. The cards, approximating closely to 1,000, thus far printed for publications of the League have been multiplied to over 5,000 in the special catalogue and to over 7,000 in the dictionary catalogue. About 1,000 of the additional entries in the dictionary catalogue are for regular L. C. subject entries indicated on the cards that are not brought out in the special catalogue. The other 1,000 cards represent the additional secondary entries that seemed to be justified in this particular catalogue. With its six secondary entries, average, as compared with the three ordinarily used in dictionary catalogues, this catalogue is believed to represent the dictionary catalogue principle carried to the limit. It is proving very effective and the expense for the extra entries seems fully justified.

DEPOSITORY LIBRARIES

American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.
Biblioteca Nacional, México, D. F.
Bowdoin College Library, Brunswick, Me.
Brooklyn Public Library, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Brown University Library, Providence, R. I.
Buffalo Public Library, Buffalo, N. Y.
California State Library, Sacramento, Calif.
California University Library, Berkeley, Calif.
Chicago University Library, Chicago, Ill.
Cincinnati Public Library, Cincinnati, Ohio.
Cleveland Public Library, Cleveland, Ohio.
Columbia University Library, New York City.
Connecticut State Library, Hartford, Conn.
Cornell University Library, Ithaca, N. Y.
Dartmouth College Library, Hanover, N. H.[1]
Emory University, Emory University, Ga.
Harvard University Library, Cambridge, Mass.
Illinois University Library, Urbana, Ill.
Indiana State Library, Indianapolis, Ind.
Institut International de Bibliographie, Brussels, Belgium.
Iowa State College Library, Ames, Iowa.
Iowa State University Library, Iowa City, Iowa.
Jewish National and University Library, Jerusalem, Palestine.
John Crerar Library, Chicago, Ill.
Johns Hopkins University Library, Baltimore, Md.

Kansas State Historical Society Library, Topeka, Kans.
Kyoto University Library, Kyoto, Japan.[1]
Los Angeles Public Library, Los Angeles, Calif.[1]
McGill University Library, Montreal, Canada.
Massachusetts State Library, Boston, Mass.
Michigan University Library, Ann Arbor, Mich.
Minnesota University Library, Minneapolis, Minn.
Missouri University Library, Columbia, Mo.[1]
Nebraska University Library, Lincoln, Nebr.
New York Public Library, New York City.
New York State Library, Albany, N. Y.
North Carolina University Library, Chapel Hill, N. C.
Northwestern University Library, Evanston, Ill.
Ohio State University Library, Columbus, Ohio.
Oklahoma University Library, Norman, Okla.
Peking University Library, Peking, China.
Pennsylvania University Library, Philadelphia, Pa.
Philadelphia Free Library, Philadelphia, Pa.
Philippine Library and Museum, Manila, P. I.[1]
Pittsburgh Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, Pa.
Princeton University Library, Princeton, N. J.
St. Louis Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.
Seattle Public Library, Seattle, Wash.
Stanford University Library, Stanford University, Calif.[1]
Syracuse University Library, Syracuse, N. Y.
K. Tekniska Högskolans Bibliotek, Stockholm, Sweden.
Texas University Library, Austin, Tex.
Tokyo Imperial University Library, Tokyo, Japan.[1]
Toronto University Library, Toronto, Canada.
Vatican Library, Rome, Italy.
Virginia State Library, Richmond, Va.
Virginia University Library, Richmond, Va.
Wesleyan University Library, Middletown, Conn.[1]
Wisconsin State Historical Society, Madison, Wis.
Yale University Library, New Haven, Conn.

PARTIAL DEPOSITORY SETS (UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT LIBRARIES)

Army War College.
Bureau of Animal Industry.
Bureau of Education.
Bureau of Entomology.
Bureau of Fisheries.
Bureau of Mines.
Bureau of Pensions.
Bureau of Plant Industry.
Bureau of Plant Industry, Economic and Systematic Botany.

[1] Set consists mainly of entries cuts from proofsheets.

Bureau of Science (Manila, P. I.).
Bureau of War Risk Insurance.
Civil Service Commission.
Coast and Geodetic Survey.
Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe, Va.
Department of Agriculture.
Department of Commerce.
Department of Labor.
Department of State.
District forester's office, Logan, Utah.
Engineer School.
Federal Trade Commission.
Geological Survey.
Government Hospital for the Insane.
Hydrographic Office.
International High Commission.
Interstate Commerce Commission.
Military Academy, West Point.
National Bureau of Standards.
National Museum.
National Research Council, Washington, D. C.
Naval Academy, Annapolis.
Naval Observatory.
Naval War College, Newport, R. I.
Pan American Union, Washington, D. C.
Panama Canal office, Washington, D. C.
Patent Office.
Public Health Service.
Shipping Board.
Surgeon General's office.
Treasury Department.
Weather Bureau.

PARTIAL DEPOSITORY SETS (FOREIGN LIBRARIES)

American library in Paris: Cards required for a dictionary catalogue of the library.

International Institute of Agriculture, Rome: Cards relating to agriculture.

League of Nations, Geneva: Cards relating to international law and other groups in political and social science.

PUBLICATIONS

(From the report of the chief of the division of accessions, including the publication section: Mr. BLANCHARD.)

The following table exhibits the comparative statistics of the distribution of publications of the Library of Congress for the past three fiscal years:

	1925–26	1926–27	1927–28
Publications	[1] 19	[1] 25	[1] 29
Reprints	3	6	3
Administrative and special distribution through the Library of Congress	3, 959	3, 252	[2] 5, 613
Distribution through the office of the Superintendent of Documents	11, 123	13, 714	14, 160
Distribution through the office of International Exchanges	2, 722	2, 526	2, 705
Total number of publications distributed	17, 804	19, 492	22, 478
Publications correspondence	932	1, 061	1, 160
Sold by the Superintendent of Documents (piece)	[3] 21, 656		
Received by the Superintendent of Documents for sales	$1, 604. 43		

[1] Includes separate numbers of the Monthly check list of State publications.
[2] More publications were sent directly through the Library of Congress than in previous years.
[3] Includes copyright publications.

The publications of the Library during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928, have been as follows:

Administrative:

Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1927. Washington, Govt. print. off., vi. 302 p. front., plates, port., plans, facsims. 23½ cm. Cloth, 60c.

Library of Congress. Supplementary list of publications issued by the Library since October, 1920. November, 1927. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1927. 10 p. 20½ cm. Furnished on request.

Tentative list of subject headings and index rules for the State law index. Printed as manuscript. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1927. iii, 220 p. 23 cm. Furnished on request.

Library of Congress. Special facilities and regulations for research. [Washington, Govt. print. off., 1928.] 6 p. 19 cm. Furnished on request.

Catalogue Division:

A list of American doctoral dissertations printed in 1926, prepared by Mary Wilson MacNair ... Washington, Govt. print. off., 1928. vii, 262 p. 23½ cm. Paper, 35c.

Catalogue Division—Continued.

Subject headings used in the dictionary catalogues of the Library of Congress, ed. by Mary Wilson MacNair ... 3d ed. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1928. iv, 1535 p. 26½ cm. Cloth, $6. (The three supplementary publications are $1 extra.)

Classification Division:

Classification. Class B, part II: BL–BX, Religion. Printed as manuscript. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1927. 337 p. 26 cm. Paper, 75c.

Classification. Class G. Geography, anthropology, folk-lore, manners and customs, sports and games. 2d ed. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1928. 180 p. 26 cm. Paper, 30c.

Classification. Class S. Agriculture, plant and animal industry, fish culture and fisheries, hunting sports. 2d ed. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1928. 99 p. 26 cm. Paper, 25c.

Classification. Class U. Military science. 2d ed. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1928. 95 p. 26 cm. Paper, 15c.

Division of Documents:

An account of government document bibliography in the United States and elsewhere, by James B. Childs ... Printed as manuscript. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1927. 39, [1] p. 23 cm. Paper, 5c.

Library of Congress. Foreign government publications; survey of the more important accessions during the fiscal year ended June 30, 1927, by James B. Childs . . . Washington, Govt. print. off., 1928 1 p. l., 9 p. 23 cm. [Reprinted from the Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1927, p. 60–69.] Furnished on request.

Monthly check-list of State publications received during April, 1927–April, 1928. Vol. 18, no. 4–vol. 19, no. 4. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1927–28. 23 cm. Paper, $1 a year.

Division of Prints:

The Library of Congress. Exhibition of contemporary French prints [Catalogue] Washington [Govt. print. off.] 1928. xi, 15 p. front., plates. 24 cm. Furnished on request.

The Library of Congress. Loan exhibition of incunabula from the Vollbehr collection. Books printed before 1501 A. D. and manuscripts of the fifteenth century; selected from the private library of Dr. Otto H. F. Vollbehr, Berlin, Germany. Spring, 1928. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1928. Cover-title, 8 p. 20½ cm. Furnished on request.

Library of Congress. Loan exhibition of incunabula from the Vollbehr collection. <Books printed before 1501 A. D.> and manuscripts of the fifteenth century; selected from the private library of Dr. Otto H. F. Vollbehr, Berlin, Germany. Spring, 1928. [Catalogue. Washington. Govt. print. off., 1928] Cover-title, 5, [1] p. 23½ cm. Furnished on request.

Division of Prints—Continued.

Library of Congress. Loan exhibition of a selection of printers' and publishers' marks from the Otto H. F. Vollbehr collection (Berlin). Fifteenth to the nineteenth century. Spring, 1928. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1928. ii, 4 p. 16½ cm. Furnished on request.

Reprints:

Classification. Class B, part I: B–BJ, Philosophy. Printed as manuscript. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1910. 109 p. 25½ cm. Paper, 15c.

The Library of Congress. Orientalia added, 1926–27. [By Walter T. Swingle] Washington, Govt. print. off., 1927. v. p. 245–278, plates, plan. 23½ vm. [Reprint from the Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1927.] Furnished on request.

The Library of Congress trust fund board. Washington [Govt. print. off.], 1926. 3 p. l., 22 p. mount. front. 25½ cm. Furnished on request.

Publications partially completed during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928:

Journals of the Continental Congress. 1774–1789. Vols. 26–27. 1784. In press.

Classification schedule L. Education. Reprint. In press.

Classification schedule P–PA. P Philology and linguistics (General), PA Greek and Latin. In press.

Author notation in the Library of Congress. Reprint. In press.

Noteworthy maps with charts, views, and atlases, 1926–27. In press.

Notes on the care, cataloguing, and arranging of manuscripts. 3d ed. In press.

Records of the Virginia Company of London. Vol. 3. In press.

It may not be possible to issue another volume of the Journals of the Continental Congress during the coming year. But advantage has been taken of an opportune offer of Dr. Susan M. Kingsbury, editor of Volumes I and II of the Records of the Virginia Company of London (issued by the Library in 1906), to edit and proofread Volume III, without expense to the Library. It is expected that this new volume will be off the press early in the present fiscal year, and it is hoped that the fourth and concluding volume can be issued next year. The completion of this important project undertaken by the Library so long ago, but delayed by lack of funds, should be no longer postponed.

DIVISION OF BIBLIOGRAPHY

(From the report of the chief bibliographer, Mr. SLADE)

The division of bibliography has aided students and investigators on the premises, and prepared bibliographical lists and memoranda in response to requests received from members of the Senate and House of Representatives, officials of the Government, and the public. A list of references on the Muscle Shoals project, compiled by Miss Florence S. Hellman, chief assistant in the division, was printed in part 4 of the hearings before the House Committee on Military Affairs on H. R. 16396 and H. R. 16614. A list of references on flood control, compiled also by Miss Hellman, was printed by the House Committee on Flood Control as a committee document. A list of references on standardization, compiled by Miss Anne L. Baden, assistant in the division, was printed in the Standards Yearbook, 1928, published by the National Bureau of Standards. Many other bibliographical lists compiled in the division, also worthy of publication, remain in typewritten or mimeographed form; the sum allotted to the Library for printing and binding is not sufficient to print them.

The work of the division has two aspects—bibliographical research and bibliographical compilation. We are aided as to each by the enlargement of the bibliographical apparatus of the Library, described elsewhere in the Librarian's Report, in the sections relating to Projects A and B.

Words which may be applied to these two projects were used by Professor Lorentz at the session of the League of Nations committee on intellectual cooperation held at Geneva in 1927. He said:

> The end to be attained is that no book or manuscript should be out of reach—that we should be able to know where any book is to be found, and how it may be made accessible as easily as possible. You may think that is a little thing, but in reality it is a great thing.

This, it may be noted, is the observation of one of the most eminent scientists of modern times.

The work on the Union Catalogue is an excellent example immediately at hand of coordination and cooperation of importance to the division of bibliography in the prosecution of its research and reference work. The work also being carried on in the Library, to result in an inventory of special collections, is a similar example. Cooperation and coordination in affairs relating to the use of books seem, in fact, to be everywhere the order of the day. Following we cite a number of instances.

In the early summer the District of Columbia Library Association published a Handbook of Washington's Informational Resources, edited by Dorsey W. Hyde, jr., and Miles O. Price. It contains 208 entries; the libraries named in the publication contain, according to figures printed in 1927, over 9,450,000 volumes. Also in the present year the New York chapter of the Special Libraries Association published a Directory of Special Libraries in the New York Metropolitan District. It contains references to 373 collections. In 1927 the American Library Association, acting through an advisory committee, Mr. H. M. Lydenberg, assistant director of the New York Public Library, chairman, saw the fruition of four years of work in the publication of the Union List of Serials in Libraries of the United States and Canada, published by the H. W. Wilson Co., New York, Miss Winifred Gregory, editor. It contains approximately 75,000 titles, contributed by 226 cooperating libraries. In 1925–1927, A World List of Scientific Periodicals published in the Years 1900–1921 was issued (2 volumes, London, Oxford University press). The first volume contains titles of 24,028 periodicals; the second volume gives the location of sets and adds a list of 658 titles not included in the first volume. The work in the earlier stages was sponsored by the Conjoint Board of Scientific Societies, representing the leading scientific organizations of Great Britain and Ireland, and was completed by a company limited by guarantee, organized for the purpose. In 1927 the Gesamt Verzeichnis der Ausländischen Zeitschriften, compiled under the auspices of the Auskunftsbureau der Deutschen Bibliotheken, began publication (Berlin

Preussische Staatsbibliothek; Leipzig, Otto Harrassowitz). It is expected to run to 20 parts and to contain 20,000 titles. In 1925 the Vereinigung Schweizerischer Bibliothekare published the third edition of a Verzeichnis Ausländischer Zeitschriften in Schweizerischen Bibliotheken. In 1924–1925 the Académie des Sciences, Paris, published an Inventaire des Périodiques Scientifiques des Bibliothèques de Paris (Paris, Masson et cie. 3 v.). In 1927 the Research grant board of the Department of Mines and Industries, Cape Town, published a new and revised edition of A List of the Serial Publications Available for Consultation in the Libraries and Scientific Institutions of the Union of South Africa, edited by A. C. G. Lloyd. It contains 3,117 titles.

In 1926 the Union of Biological Societies, aided by a grant from the Rockefeller Foundation, began the publication of Biological Abstracts. In 1928 the American Psychological Association, aided by a grant from the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial, began the publication of Psychological Abstracts. In 1928 the American Chemical Society issued a proposal for enlarging the service of Chemical Abstracts. In 1928 the American Society of Mechanical Engineers began a card service of abstracts; the plan calls for the indexing of approximately 50,000 items annually.

Engineering Foundation, New York, in cooperation with engineering societies, industries, universities, and governmental bureaus, is carrying on researches on various engineering subjects. The Social Science Research Council is bringing to a completion a bibliography of research material on crime and the administration of criminal justice. In 1927 the Social Science Research Council secured a guarantee fund of $500,000, extending over a period of 10 years, for establishing a journal of social science abstracts. In 1927 the National Research Council published a Handbook of Scientific and Technical Societies and Institutions in the United States and Canada. The National Research Council, among its recent operations, has formulated a plan of study of the function of research in State government; it has effected the continua-

tion of the service of the Concilium Bibliographicum as a later paragraph will show; it is officially represented on the board of trustees of Biological Abstracts and continues to administer the funds made available to that publication by the Rockefeller Foundation through the council; besides, it is carrying on certain bibliographical work (bibliography of bibliographies in chemistry and chemical technology, medicine, and astronomy, and an annual survey of American chemistry).

In 1928 the American Council of Education published American Universities and Colleges, edited by David Allan Robertson (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 884 pages), the purpose of which is "to portray in one volume a reliable picture of the present resources of universities and colleges in the United States." Particular attention is given in this study to their facilities for research. In 1928 the American Council of Learned Societies, aided by a subvention from the Carnegie Corporation of New York, published Research in the Humanistic and Social Sciences, by Frederic Austin Ogg (New York, Century Co., 454 pages), giving the results of the survey conducted by Dr. Ogg. The introductory chapter names several other surveys of present interest. One, soon to be completed, also under the auspices of the American Council of Learned Societies, is a survey of learned societies in the humanistic and social fields, now being made by Waldo G. Leland and Mortimer Graves. The Council of Learned Societies, to name certain other of its activities, has plans well under way for the preparation of a catalogue of foreign manuscripts in American libraries. In cooperation with the American Library Association and the National Research Council it has initiated work on a list of the serial publications of foreign governments since 1815, the compilation of which is under the direction of Miss Winifred Gregory, who edited the Union List of Serials, mentioned above; it has also initiated the proposal for the catalogue of current bibliographies in the fields of learning represented by the societies affiliated with the Union Académique Internationale on which the union is now engaged, and expects

to complete by 1929. The conduct of the survey has been entrusted, for bibliographies published in the two Americas, to the American Council of Learned Societies; for bibliographies published elsewhere, to the International Institute of Intellectual Cooperation. The enterprise has received the assistance of the American Library School in Paris. These surveys and studies represent only part of the work of the Council of Learned Societies in the bibliographical field.

The Union Académique Internationale, besides giving its support to the catalogue of current bibliographies, includes among its interests a catalogue of alchemical manuscripts, Volumes V and VI of which, containing lists of manuscripts in Spain, Athens, and Great Britain and Ireland, have now appeared. In addition, the union is assisting the Imperial Academy in Tokyo in searching European libraries and archives for documents relating to Japanese history, and the search is to be extended to the Philippine Islands and the United States.

The Sixth International Congress of American States, held at Habana in January and February of this year, adopted among its resolutions one on a continental bibliography as a much-felt necessity, and recommended the meeting of a technical commission on the subject, made up of expert bibliographers selected from the various American countries. The Pan American Union is charged with carrying into effect the desires expressed in the resolution and has made definite progress in that direction. The editor of the Hispanic American Historical Review notes that the idea of a central library or bibliographical union of the Americas dates back as early as 1890, and that it has been the subject of resolutions of many congresses and conferences dealing with their international relations. He states also:

> Some bibliographic work has already been done in Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Cuba, Mexico, and Peru. The University of Córdoba in Argentina during the past year created a bibliographical commission that is intended to be national in scope. In September of last year the Government of Bolivia passed a law establishing a National Office of Bibliography and an Inter-American Library, both to be located in La Paz. The Facultad

de Humanidades y Ciencias de la Educación at the National University at La Plata has established a bibliographic institute which is publishing an "Anuario bibliográfica."

The Committee on Intellectual Cooperation of the League of Nations includes in its programs the coordination of bibliographical research and of libraries. In 1924 the committee published the Index Bibliographicus, an international catalogue of sources of current bibliographical information, edited by M. Marcel Godet, director of the Swiss National Library. From the beginning the committee has been dealing with the question of improving scientific bibliography. Thus, at the present time, it is concerned with the coordination of analytical bibliography (abstracts) edited in the different countries, in the economic and biological sciences, physics, Greco-Roman antiquity, and linguistics. Further, the committee has sought the assistance of the national committees of intellectual cooperation to study means of compiling and publishing general national catalogues of the periodicals to be found in the public libraries; it has studied the question of the loan of printed matter and manuscripts by the libraries of the different countries; and it is cooperating with the London Institute of Historical Research in compiling information as to the conditions governing the use of the various archives to research workers.

The executive arm of the Committee on Intellectual Cooperation is the International Institute of Intellectual Cooperation, established by the French Government, and now receiving from that Government an annual subsidy of 2,500,000 francs, as well as subsidies from certain other governments. The Institute was officially inaugurated January 16, 1926. It operates through general, university, science, legal, literature, art, and information sections. The Institute has had the work of arranging the meetings of the technical conferences on bibliography in the fields named in the preceding paragraphs, and, among its other activities, has conducted a survey as to information services. About 500 libraries have responded to its questionnaire. As a result of its studies in this latter connection, an international coordination service

has been established in connection with the Institute. "This service will encourage the creation in all countries of national library coordination services similar to those already existing in the United States, Germany, and France. With the assistance of such national services, the international service will organize loans and exchanges between the libraries of the various countries; it will promote the creation of information services (bibliography, copies, photographs) in all libraries in which they do not yet exist; and will direct each student to the library best suited for his special work." ("The League of Nations and intellectual cooperation," Geneva, 1927, p. 28.)

Another cooperative enterprise of the Institute is the annual "List of notable books published in different countries during the year . . . " Each country is assigned a quota based on the statistics of publication and the respective national committees on intellectual cooperation provide for the compilation of the national lists, which are sent to the Paris Institute each year to be combined and published as a world list. For the United States, the American National Committee has delegated the preparation of the list to the American Library Association.

In its endeavor to secure coordination in all fields, the Institute emphasizes the need of additional national committees on intellectual cooperation. As an example of the bibliographical work of such a committee, we may cite the recent publication of the Japanese committee, "Bibliographie japonaise concernant l'histoire nationale, suivie d'une liste des principaux ouvrages publiés en 1924, 1925, et 1926."

The International Committee of Historical Sciences, organized at Geneva in 1926, immediately began plans for the publication of an international yearbook of historical bibliography. Among the enterprises adopted by the committee at its Oslo meeting in August of this year were a proposal to make a complete list or register of written constitutions since about 1775, with bibliographical and historical notes, and a proposal to prepare

a descriptive list of important newspapers of the last hundred years, with annotations dealing with each paper.

Concilium Bibliographicum, which has been mentioned in connection with bibliographical interests of the National Research Council, is the subject of the following paragraph, taken from the council's report for 1926–27:

> Concilium Bibliographicum is an institution of biological bibliography established in Zurich, Switzerland, in 1895, by the American zoologist, Dr. H. H. Field, which had developed under his direction a system of prompt bibliographic service in both card and book form for zoologists, anatomists, physiologists, and paleontologists, but was nearly wrecked by the war and the sudden death of the founder and manager. As about one-third of the subscribers to its bibliographic service were American universities, libraries, scientific organizations, and workers, it seemed advisible to try to bring special American effort and support to bear on the situation. The National Research Council, with the financial assistance of the Rockefeller Foundation, has been able to rehabilitate the Concilium and to assist in its maintenance for a period of five years. The Concilium was reorganized under the direction of a special commission representing the National Research Council and the Swiss Society of Natural Sciences. The subsidy from the Rockefeller Foundation, obtained through the efforts of the council, expired on December 31, 1926, and the official relation between the Concilium and the council also ceased at that time.

In Hungary a central bibliographical bureau of the public libraries of that country was established in 1924. In Poland the statutes for the organization of a national library in Warsaw make provision for a bibliographical institute which shall have among its duties the task of supplying information through the intermediary of a special bureau of information. In Switzerland M. Marcel Godet, director of the Swiss National Library, laid before the association of Swiss librarians, meeting in Olten in 1926, a plan for a union catalogue on cards of acquisitions of certain of the Swiss libraries, and a plan also for an information service. The federal authorities have approved the project and assumed the expense of the central service at the National Library in Berne. In Italy a national research council was established under an act dated October 23, 1927. All Italian bibliographies in

the fields of technology and science must be deposited with the council. A national information service is in process of formation in connection with the operations of the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele, in Rome. In Turin an Officina Pro Medico was recently established to promote intellectual and cultural relations in medicine between Italy and other countries, and to make known in foreign countries Italy's contributions to medicine. In France, by ministerial decrees of August 6 and November 7, 1927, a commission was organized for the coordination of the national, university, and specialized libraries of Paris, including the great literary establishments. Recently the Bibliothèque Nationale instituted a repertory of special collections in the principal French libraries, and the Société des Amis de la Bibliothèque Nationale established an Office de Documentation et de Recherches Bibliographiques. In 1925 the Foundation Pour la Science was established in Paris, the object of which is the coordination of researches in science; the work of the different sections in which the foundation is organized is partly bibliographical. In Germany work on the Gesamtkatalog der Preussischen Wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken shows a present total of about two and a quarter million titles. Since 1925 the Notgemeinschaft der Deutschen Wissenschaft has published a list of foreign publications acquired for German universities (Nachweis für deutsche Bibliotheken erworbener Auslandsliteratur). In 1925 the Kommission für den Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke began the publication of a world catalogue of incunabula (Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke, Leipzig, K. W. Hiersemann). In England the Central Library for Students in London acts as a clearing house for the loan of books from certain special libraries, now numbering more than 40. The Central Library maintains a union catalogue which, it is hoped, may be expanded and become a national union catalogue. In 1927 Reginald Arthur Rye, Goldsmiths' librarian of the University of London, published the third edition of The Students Guide to the Libraries of London. Over 660 libraries were considered sufficiently interesting

or useful to be included in the Guide; about 1,200 special collections are described in it. In 1928 the British Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux published The Aslib Directory; a Guide to Sources of Specialized Information in Great Britain and Ireland (Oxford, University Press, 425 pages).

The Science Library, London, which is the national reference and lending library of science, and which forms a part of the Science Museum, South Kensington, has been constructing on cards a subject-matter index to the literature of science and technology, which now contains upward of 1,225,000 bibliographical references. The Royal Horticultural Society, which since 1917 has been revising Pritzel's Iconum Botanicarum, now plans to issue the completed work in six volumes, two each in 1928, 1929, and 1930. The original work contained 107,000 references; the new edition, which will bear the title Iconum Botanicarum Londinensis, will contain 450,000 references. Botanists of Great Britain, continental Europe, and America have worked together to make the index as complete as possible.

In 1925 the Association of University Teachers set up a Joint Standing Committee on Library Cooperation with a view of promoting cooperation and interchange between the libraries of universities and university colleges. In connection with the work of the committee, an inquiry office was established in Birmingham. Plans, too, are being elaborated to effect a closer relation between the Central Library in London and the British Museum, for the expansion of the bibliographical service of the former.

The movement inaugurated in Washington in 1926 at the semicentennial of the American Library Association for the formation of an international organization of librarians, crystallized at Edinburgh in 1927 at the semicentennial of the British Library Association, when the representatives of national library associations of the following countries established the International Library and Bibliographical Committee: Austria, Belgium, Canada, China, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, France, Germany,

Great Britain, Holland, Italy, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United States.

The duties of the committee are to select the time and place for international library conferences and, with the cooperation of local committees, to prepare programs for such conferences and to make investigations and recommendations concerning international relations between libraries, organizations of librarians, and bibliographers and other agencies.

These various enterprises result from the existing situation and the existing need in bibliography and research. Projects A and B, under our gifts from Mr. Rockefeller, are the outgrowth of like causes and look to like ends—a more scientific, a more efficient organization of bibliography as an aid to research. Each of these instrumentalities widens bibliographical service generally, and adds to the possibilities of our own bibliographical work in particular.

SMITHSONIAN DEPOSIT

(From the reports of the librarian of the Smithsonian Institution, Professor CORBIN, and the assistant in charge of the deposit in the Library of Congress, Mr. BRASCH)

From the Smithsonian Institution, Professor Corbin reports:

Organization—

The Smithsonian deposit, which is the main library of the Smithsonian Institution, dates from 1866, when by an act of Congress the Institution was authorized to deposit its library in the Library of Congress. Beginning as a collection of 40,000 volumes, which had been accumulated since the founding of the Smithsonian in 1846, it has grown steadily by additions from the Institution until it now contains more than ten times the original number and ranks as one of the foremost collections of its kind in existence. It is prevailingly scientific in character and is especially rich in serial publications and in the reports, proceedings, and transactions of the learned societies and institutions of the world Year after year the Smithsonian Institution and its branches have sent their publications to these societies and institutions and have received their publications in return. These have constituted the chief source of growth of the deposit, most of which, on account of its scientific nature, is in the Smithsonian division; the rest, distributed according to classification, is in other divisions of the Library of Congress.

Accessions.

The material received in exchange for Smithsonian publications during the last fiscal year came either direct or through the International Exchange Service, which is administered by the Institution. It was in 32,547 packages. Of these, 26,316 came by mail and 6,231 through the exchange. In connection with the acquiring of this material the Smithsonian library wrote about 1,100 letters, sent out thousands of acknowledgments, and took up exchange relations with many new societies.

The publications sent to the deposit by the Institution numbered 13,558, of which there were 2,292 volumes, 9,773 parts of volumes, 988 pamphlets, and 505 charts. Documents of foreign governments, largely statistical in character, to the number of 7,376, were also sent, without being stamped or entered, to the Document Division of the Library of Congress. In addition to these, 13,187 dissertations, most of which had been received in previous years from 40 or more universities and technical schools in different parts of the world, but which the Institution, for lack of help, had not been able to catalogue, were forwarded to the deposit, that they might be made available to scholars at the earliest possible moment. Short title cards for these dissertations will be sent to the Institution as soon as they are prepared, for filing in the Union Catalogue.

Special requests.

In response to special requests from various divisions of the Library of Congress for publications wanted for the deposit, the Smithsonian library was able to obtain by exchange 139 volumes and 323 parts of volumes, including title-pages and indexes. It is expected that this service will be greatly enlarged in the course of a few months, as the result of the reorganization of the accessions department of the Smithsonian library.

Mr. Brasch, in direct charge of the deposit, reports:

The general activities of the division have been similar to those of last year. There has been a notable expansion of the reference service, to the reading room, to the Government scientific bureaus, and the National Research Council, and to inquirers from outside libraries and institutions. It is interesting to note that many requests from without the Library have been upon some historical phase of science or technology; for example, an interesting bibliography was prepared for the National City Bank of New York upon the question of the activities of Sir Isaac Newton in connection with the British mint and coinage during the early part of the eighteenth century (1700–1727).

Use.

The use of this division for extended bibliographical research has been accorded to the Union of American Biological Societies in preparing their Biological Abstracts for 1927 and 1928; to the Science News Service, of Washington, in preparing special articles for their constituents; to the General Education Board of New York for its study of the problems involved in the publication of serials; and to a large number of individual scholars on special subjects. The increased use of our facilities has been partly due to the greater proximity to the division of the books in class Q (Science) and class T (Technology) since the rearrangement of the classes in the new stack.

Bibliographic service.

The demand for references pertaining to exploration and expeditions by land, sea, and air by motors and airships has given an impetus to the division to prepare a working bibliography on this important and rapidly developing aspect of scientific investigation. The Library has an exceptionally strong collection of publications on explorations and expeditions. This division has cooperated with the department of terrestrial magnetism of the Carnegie Institution of Washington in preparing certain bibliographical material and scientific data for the seventh cruise of the nonmagnetic ship *Carnegie*, which left Port Washington May 1, 1928, for a 3-year voyage.

As for the larger bibliographical service being rendered by this division, we are still greatly handicapped by the discontinuance in 1914 of the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature. With the tremendous influx of scientific and technical literature, the problem of a proper and general bibliographical apparatus to correlate with this increase of scientific literature is becoming daily more serious. It is true we can partly rely upon abstracts, but this does not solve the problem of insufficient reference sources to meet the service demanded of us. The lack of this tool continues to place an extra burden upon the members of our staff by necessitating special effort in noting important contributions in science appearing in the leading journals, proceedings, and transactions; much

more of which sort of work should be done, if time permitted, to render the greatest possible service.

Purchases.

We have this year continued to cooperate with the division of accessions by assuming charge of recommending for purchase foreign scientific monographs and treatises not received by copyright. Some 500 orders of new titles have been sent through this year. A systematic purchasing of such essential works will keep the Library of Congress abreast with the trend of scientific development.

Newton's Principia.

As the result of continued search in secondhand book catalogues, the Library has been able to secure a splendid copy, in the original binding, of the first edition and the first issue of the great work of Sir Isaac Newton, "Philosophiæ naturalis principia mathematica . . . Londini, Jussu Societatis regiæ ac Typis Josephi Streater. Prostat apud plures bibipolas. Anno MDCLXXXVII." There was a reissue in the same year (1687) with a new title page and a different imprint. The interest of the first edition of what is perhaps the most important printed work on exact science ever published need hardly be emphasized. It should be noted that this edition has never been reprinted. Owing to the comparatively small number of copies printed, the first edition became rare almost immediately after publication; a copy of the Principia could scarcely be procured in 1691. The cost of the printing of the first edition was borne by Newton's devoted friend, Edmund Halley, of Oxford University, who edited it and saw it through the press. The manner in which we acquired this copy is worthy of mention. Upon receiving an English dealer's catalogue listing the work we immediately cabled for it, but it had already been sold. It developed that it had been secured by a member of the staff of Science Service of this city, who, upon learning of our desire, graciously offered it to us at the same price that he had paid for it.

It is to be hoped that our success in collecting the first editions of masters of science may continue, not as a matter of collecting, but for the larger and more serviceable application to the cultural aspect of science. The Library has, according to a recent survey, a fair collec-

tion of the outstanding titles in the classics of science; for example, Sir William Gilbert, 1540–1603, "De Magnete," 1600, the first great work to describe magnetism; Galileo Galilei, 1564–1642, "Dialogo," 1632, the first work to confirm Copernicus's theory of the true order of the solar system. This edition was suppressed by the Inquisition in 1633. The Library has also many of the rare works of Giovanni Sacrobosco, who lived in the early part of the thirteenth century.

The continued demand for portrait prints of scientists has encouraged purchase of prints whenever it is possible to find an offer. This phase of interest is, of course, closely bound up with the gathering of original works, especially for those who are preparing commentaries and biographies of scientists and scholars.

The most notable evidence of the rapid growth of the history of science movement is by the recent publication of a number of comprehensive works, such as "Introduction to the History of Science, Volume 1, from Homer to Omar Khayyam," by Dr. George Sarton, associate in the history of science, Carnegie Institution of Washington; this is to be followed by four other large volumes of approximately 850 pages each, which will be in the nature of a bibliographical source book, with extensive reference notes. There is also in preparation another series of source books of 12 volumes by Dr. Gregory Walcott, of New York. The nature of the "Source Books of Science" will be a reference tool wherein the outstanding and epoch-making contributions in all the sciences are to be found. During the past year a large number of smaller works upon the history of the individual sciences have appeared.

The assistant in charge of the deposit has taken part in the commemoration of the bicentenary of the death of Sir Isaac Newton, 1642–1727, held in New York City at the American Museum of Natural History on November 25 and 26, 1927, under the auspices of the History of Science Society in collaboration with a number of other scientific societies. All the addresses which were given have been edited and published in book form as a lasting record of this great occasion.

THE READING ROOMS

(From the report of the superintendent, Mr. MARTIN A. ROBERTS)

The reading-room service was maintained without interruption throughout the year, except on July 4, December 24, 25, and 26, 1927, when the building was closed all day. On November 23, 1927 (Thanksgiving Eve), the building closed at 1.30 p. m., and December 31 (New Year's Eve) at 4.30 p. m. From July 2 to September 24, 1927, and from June 2 to June 30, 1928, service on Saturdays was suspended at 1 p. m. in accordance with Executive orders. On all other week days the service to the public was continued from 9 a. m. to 10 p. m.; on all Sundays (except Christmas day which was officially observed on Monday, December 26) and five holidays from 2 to 10 p. m. The total number of open hours during the year was 4,253.

BOOK CIRCULATION

Outside use.

The increase in the circulation of books for use outside of the Library has, during the year, been marked, the total number of volumes having exceeded the record of the previous year by 9.2 per cent, 100,250 volumes for 1928 as against 91,844 volumes for 1927. The classes concerned are of interest: Philosophy and religion, history, geography and anthropology, social sciences, law, education, fine arts, language and literature, science, agriculture, technology, medicine, and surgery.

Reference use.

The experiment carried on during the year of admitting very freely to the stacks the various classes of readers pursuing serious study greatly increased the number of books used. All classes of books were affected. The reduction in the number of books handled through the central reading room desk was more than offset by the increase in the number furnished by the deck assistants to the readers admitted to the bookstacks. This increase was in excess of 35,000.

BOOK ROOMS—SENATE AND HOUSE OFFICE BUILDINGS

In March of the year, two outposts of our Library activities were established in the Senate and House Office Buildings, chiefly for the purpose of expediting the delivery of books to Members and also for providing a regular schedule of collection.

The results have been most encouraging. Books now reach the rooms of Members much more quickly and are returned more promptly. This is especially true of many serious publications which may be much in demand in connection with matters before the Congress.

The book rooms are staffed by assistants familiar with the service and activities of the reading room. The personal contact established with Members and their secretaries contributes much to a more adequate and efficient service.

Orders for the delivery or collection of books and certain requests for information, whether received through the main reading room or the book rooms, are cleared through the book rooms. This centralization has resulted in a marked improvement in the service.

A regular schedule of collection is provided, the offices of a particular floor being covered at least once each week. In addition there is the opportunity of collection when books are delivered. And there is a special service offered to cover urgent calls for collection.

From March 8 and 20—the dates of opening of the stations in the House and Senate Office Buildings, respectively—to June 30, 1928, inclusive, 20,702 items were delivered and collected.

The results obtained have been sufficiently encouraging to warrant an extension of the service by establishing in each of the book rooms a small collection of fundamental reference works to provide Members with informational service that will supplement, but not overlap, the service now provided through the main reading room, the legislative reference service, and the division of bibliography.

INVENTORY OF PRINTED BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS

Our collection of printed books and pamphlets now numbers 3,726,502, of which 2,500,900 have been shelf-listed.

An inventory of this vast collection is now in progress. Its objects are primarily (*a*) thorough checking of the material on all of the book shelves, (*b*) verification of the book marks, (*c*) verification of books and pamphlets against the record in the shelf-listed, (*d*) preparation of a card list of all items not accounted for with a view to their replacement, (*e*) verification of all dummies on shelves and insertion of additional ones where necessary.

The material not as yet shelf-listed will undergo the same careful examination.

In view of the extent of our collections and of the fact that the inventory will be made by our staff in conjunction with the current work of the reading room, the task will be spread out over a considerable period of time.

While the inventory is in progress the only restrictions in operation will be the suspension of passes to the particular class of material then being treated. As soon as the inventory has been made of a particular class the suspension will be lifted.

The classes selected for initiating the inventory were E and F (American history), since the circulation of these classes is relatively higher than that of the others, and it was desired to clear these before the beginning of the fall activities. Certain administrative features also contributed to their selection.

RESEARCH

STUDY ROOMS AND STUDY TABLES

This fiscal year has witnessed a further extension of our aid to the serious investigator through a considerable enlargement of material facilities and a further organization of our staff. It has resulted in a more direct contact with the investigator and his problem and is of the greatest importance since the classes of investigators are

now more varied and the character of their research is of a more highly specialized character than formerly.

The Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial Fund.

A typical group, numbering 16, carried on advanced research in our source material during the year. All were from abroad and graduates of foreign universities. They pursued their investigations under funds provided by the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial Fund. Their research was chiefly in the fields of economics, constitutional law, sociology, and psychology—in many instances in relation to conditions in the United States.

In whatever field the investigator pursues his research we find we can be of considerable aid by preparing special bibliographical lists to meet his special need, by calling attention to our special collections, by familiarizing him with our primary and secondary source material, and whenever desired, by aiding him in working out a particular problem.

We have seven research centers, each one answering a particular need, the character of material to be used and the seriousness of the research being the determining factors. These 7 centers comprise 23 study rooms, 100 study tables, and 42 folding study desks. The purpose of each group is here indicated:

(*a*) Study rooms on deck 37 reserved chiefly for group research and for certain advanced individual research.

(*b*) Study tables on deck 38 for individuals pursuing advanced research, including also that carried on in the field of Orientalia.

(*c*) Study tables in the north curtain, particularly desirable for those whose research requires the use of our manuscript material or of our law collections.

(*d*) Study tables in the gallery of the reading room, where the need of the investigator requires the use of United States and also foreign documents, for those doing certain kinds of group research, and for those not needing the use of typewriters.

(*e*) Study tables on the mezzanine floor, for those whose material is located in the northeast or east stacks or Slavic collection.

(*f*) Study tables in main reading room where the need is for a short period of time.

(*g*) Study tables and folding desks in bookstacks for those whose research requires constant touch with the source material.

The general policy followed of refusing desk assignments to those pursuing graduate work at local institu-

tions will be somewhat relaxed as our facilities are gradually increased. The restrictive policy, previously followed, was one adopted from necessity rather than from choice.

The facilities for those wishing to use a typewriter or of dictating to a stenographer or using a dictaphone have been considerably increased.

The 123 study rooms and tables and 42 folding desks now available for assignment have been inadequate to meet the need of the increasing number of investigators who come from all parts of the United States and also from abroad to consult our source material. Besides, we must later on expect to sacrifice table space in the north curtain to meet administrative expansion on the part of the division of manuscripts and other activities.

This serious situation has, however, been happily met by favorable action by the Congress upon the request of the Librarian for increased facilities. The sum of $387,000 has been appropriated to enlarge the southeast and east bookstacks through the addition of three decks to each, which will bring about structural conformity with the northeast bookstack. Through these structural changes the number of study rooms will be practically doubled and the number of study tables greatly increased. Besides, there will also be provided additional space for group research and certain administrative activities, the need for which has been a pressing one. And there will also be made possible seminar and conference rooms.

With the many and varied classes of investigators now pursuing their investigations here our arrangements as to the use of the study rooms and certain of the study tables have of necessity been passing through an experimental stage. The need of those doing group research or particularly advanced individual research brought about a change of policy as to the use of the study rooms. Their use is now being limited to these two classes. There is also the additional condition added which affects both the study rooms and study tables; i. e., the use of them must be substantially continuous.

During the year over 300 investigators used the study rooms and study tables for very extended periods of

time. In addition there were many others who used the study tables for short periods.

The following statistics will prove of interest:

Forty-eight investigators represented 18 foreign countries; 213 came from 35 States of the United States; 120 were faculty members of 57 different American universities and colleges; 8 of the 12 United States executive departments maintained permanent or semipermanent staff members at the Library; 13 learned societies and associations made use of our facilities.

REFERENCE SERVICE TO CORRESPONDENTS

Of the many duties of the reference staff of the reading room, none is of greater importance than the service conducted for the benefit of scholars and investigators who are pursuing their studies outside of the District of Columbia. Aside from the interlibrary loan service, a review of which is to be found elsewhere in this report, and which, generally speaking, is limited to the issue of books, hundreds of requests for information are annually referred to the reading room for report, in addition to those dealt with by the division of bibliography. These may be divided, roughly, into four groups:

(1) Requests for bibliographical data.

(2) Requests for photoduplication of specific items in the Library's collection.

(3) Requests for general information.

(4) Requests for the location of given titles in libraries throughout the United States.

An examination of our memoranda for the fiscal year shows that the reading room has supplied 443 correspondents with bibliographical data, 300 correspondents with volumes for photoduplication, 165 correspondents with information of a general character, and 272 correspondents with the location of given titles in libraries throughout the United States.

The amount of research required to answer these requests is varied. Many are comparatively simple, while others are elaborate. All of them, however, demand accuracy and detail. They ran the gamut from requests for the number of titles in our collection referring to Abraham Lincoln to requests for a census of the first edi-

tion of Browning's "Pauline"; from the first appearance of Poe's "Gold Bug" to the service of the Baron de Vioménil in the war of American independence; from the symbolical significance of an elephant's head on the binding of the 1664 edition of Satyre Menippée de la vertu du Catholicon d'Espagne to a record of the North Carolina troops at the Battle of the Monocacy. It is worthy of note that this service has all but tripled in the 10-year period 1918–1928. That it has been of decided benefit to students both in this country and abroad is shown by the receipt of many commendatory acknowledgements.

INTERLIBRARY LOAN SERVICE

The scope of the interlibrary loan service has been broadened and its activities have been increased. This service is not to be confused with the service to Federal libraries and learned institutions within the boundary limits of the District of Columbia, which accounts for the issuance of some 18,000 volumes annually. The interlibrary loan service is designed to aid research and productive scholarship, by the loan of unusual books not readily accessible elsewhere. Under this system the Library of Congress lends certain books to other libraries for the use of investigators engaged in serious research. During the past year the reading room has had correspondence on this subject with 562 institutions in the 48 States, Canada, and abroad. The number of institutions served has doubled within the 10-year period 1918–1928: 3,723 volumes were lent in the fiscal year 1928 as against 3,183 in the fiscal year 1927. For the benefit of investigators pursuing their studies here, we have borrowed 76 volumes from other libraries. The latter figure indicates that our collections are well developed in the class of unusual material generally in demand by investigators in the various fields of research.

Aid from Project B.

In connection with the interlibrary loan service, it is a pleasure to report the extremely valuable assistance now being rendered by the Union Catalogue of Project B. This project with funds ($250,000) provided by Mr. John

D. Rockefeller, jr., is making possible the development and expansion of our Union Catalogue into an extraordinary source of bibliographical information. It now comprises 4,500,000 location cards that indicate in which of the most important libraries of the country a particular book may be obtained. This expanded Union Catalogue is now rendering invaluable aid to scholars wherever they may be located. This we have experienced in daily advising correspondents of the location of titles in other libraries throughout the country. The recent addition to this Union Catalogue of 143,000 entries for doctoral dissertations has enabled us to identify and supply many such items not catalogued elsewhere in the library. The aid of this great bibliographical apparatus is daily increasing since it is not the practice of the interlibrary loan service to lend books copies of which are to be had from libraries having a particular duty to the community from which the application is received.

RARE-BOOK ROOM

On July 18, 1927, the transfer of our collection of rare books, now in excess of 35,000 volumes, from their location in the north curtain to the present quarters in the new northeast bookstack was completed. This collection is distinct from the printed book rarities in certain of our special collections, e. g., law, fine arts, music, the Thacher collection, and a few others.

The rare-book room comprises two sections—

(1) A group of 39 compartments leading from a central corridor, and

(2) The rare-book reading room inclosure, where the books may be consulted under supervision.

The present location and organization serve a twofold purpose—

(*a*) Safeguards the material.

(*b*) Provides for interpretation of the material.

Here it is possible for a reader to consult any book of this large collection within a few minutes of the time he registers.

The first requirement, after the transfer of the collection, seemed to be a careful inventory. This was accomplished and resulted in placing the material in a condition to render more efficient service.

While making this inventory, certain data were carefully collected which will, in the near future, contribute toward providing a complete shelf-list of the entire collection, an author index, a printers index, a private press index, a fine binding index, an index of book plates and heraldic devices, a list of books containing authors' autographs, manuscript material (inserted), original drawings, extra illustrations, and a list of unique volumes.

It was found in the administration of the collection that much more efficient aid to investigators could be rendered by segregating certain special groups within the collections. This had, however, been previously done only as to certain groups.

It will be of interest, not only to the serious investigator but also to the general reader, to mention certain of those thus far segregated. The work is still in progress and groups will constantly be added, not only by purchase and gift, but by transfer of items from the regular shelves.

They are as follows:

Almanacs: Collection of 2,000 items of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

Bibles: Collection of 900 different editions, including first editions of almost all of the important early American imprints. Eliot's Indian Bible is represented in the first and second editions. Includes also the six Saur Bibles and the Aitken Bible. And there are 173 volumes of scriptures in the various American Indian languages containing many excessively rare imprints.

Luther collection: 250 volumes of his works, considered the most important collection of its kind in this country.

Confederate States imprints: 985 titles.

Benjamin Franklin: 535 volumes comprising those that Franklin printed and those that he owned.

Mather collection: 252 titles.

Saur press: Collection of 111 items.

Ephrata Community Press: Collection of 27 volumes.

Incunabula: 626 volumes in addition to those in the Thacher collection and other special collections elsewhere in the Library.

Drama: The Longe collection of English plays of the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries, comprising in all 2,105 separate plays in 325 volumes.

Americana pamphlets comprising over 10,000 documents now bound in 2,150 volumes, practically all early American imprints and many of them of the utmost rarity. These are now in process of being listed and made available.

Henry James: Collection of 295 titles.

Poe: Collection of 116 volumes.

Hawaiian imprints: 111 titles.

Miniature books: 437 volumes and pamphlets.

American eighteenth century newspapers consisting of 1,211 bound volumes of the principal American newspapers of this period.

American eighteenth century magazines: 290 volumes.

An interesting phase of the work has been our cooperation with bibliographers who have used this special collection in their numerous and varied problems. And we have also been of much aid to many by correspondence. One of the most extensive pieces of work prepared during the year was a list of English plays in the Library of Congress written prior to 1640 and published before 1700. It will appear in a bibliography now in course of preparation by Dr. Walter W. Gregg, of London, England.

NEW NORTHEAST BOOKSTACK—ORGANIZATION

During the year the northeast bookstack, to which about 1,000,000 volumes had been transferred, was organized especially in relation to the material in the adjoining stacks.

This bookstack has not only furnished a welcome relief to the overcrowded condition of the other stacks, but has also permitted a redistribution of practically all of the classes in the other stacks, including the large reference collection in the main reading room. The redistribution has been based entirely upon the relative use of the different classes, those needed most frequently being massed on the levels immediately adjoining the main reading room. The results of the redistribution have been far-reaching in their effects. The major portion of our large and important collection of bound newspapers (now numbering over 71,000 volumes) is now located in the southeast stack, adjoining the periodical division.

This has very much facilitated the more prompt delivery of these volumes to readers. Our collection of bound periodicals is in the south stack, which is also nearby.

Books for the blind numbering 20,000 volumes are now located on deck 35 in the southeast stack where their close proximity to the mailing division has expedited considerably the handling of these large and bulky volumes. They are sent to all parts of the United States.

Relatively the same benefit could be cited for classes relocated in the north and south stacks.

The extension into this new stack of large and important groups has simplified, in a measure, their administration. Certain of those affected are general economics, law, history, foreign documents, technology, political science, geography and anthropology, transportation, banking, etc.

Division of Orientalia.

The division of Orientalia (Chinese, Japanese, Tibetan, Korean, etc.), transferred from the southeast stack, now occupies commodious and well-lighted quarters on deck 38. This permitted a redistribution of the material which contributed to a much more efficient service than was possible in its former location. This collection, now numbering about 135,000 volumes, is probably the largest and most important outside of the Far East and is being increasingly used by investigators both from this country and abroad. Every facility for research in this specialized collection is provided, including adequate space. The physical character of the material requires plenty of room for proper examination. The collection is increasing so rapidly that we have recently had to assign it one-half of the deck located immediately below (deck 39).

On deck 38 are also 20 study tables for those carrying on advanced individual research. Here is also located the State law indexing section. It is hoped that the additional space that will be provided in the reconstruction of the southeast and east bookstacks will permit the removal from this deck (No. 38) of all activities other than those of the division of Orientalia. The specialized

collection can be more efficiently administered if its truly oriental atmosphere suffers no intrusion.

On the top deck (No. 37) are study rooms (19 single and 4 double rooms) provided particularly for those engaged upon group research or certain advanced individual research and also the rare-book room comprising 39 compartments for the proper safeguarding and consultation of this specialized collection.

What we might term the genealogical research reading room is located on deck 47. Here are many thousands of volumes of local and State histories used extensively in genealogical research. Every facility is here provided for those making serious use of this important material.

Practically all of deck 46 has been assigned to the division of maps. Since this deck adjoins the division of maps the administration and service of this material to readers can be carried on more efficiently. Provision is also made here for our important collection of atlases.

On deck 40 are located a number of our special collections which for certain reasons are retained, for the time being, as separate units, e. g.:

Houdini collection of books, periodicals, manuscripts, etc., relating to magic, psychic, etc.

Weber collection of Indica.

Non-Russian books of the Yudin collection.

Hoes collection of important United States documents.

Collection of books written by colored authors, gathered by Mr. Daniel Murray.

Collection of juvenile literature.

Collection of propaganda literature of the World War.

The lowest level provides for an overflow of the collections of the division of music. This has relieved an embarrassing congestion.

This bookstack has also met an urgent need in providing space on deck 47 to centralize the storage of our duplicate and reserve storage material.

One of the new features is the provision of 42 folding desks, equivalent to regular desks, scattered throughout the various decks. These provide adequate facilities to those wishing to consult quickly many books in a given field. And they can well answer the need of regular desks.

This bookstack has a capacity of 1,750,000 volumes of ordinary size and 50,000 folio volumes. The removal into it of over 1,000,000 volumes, the rapid expansion of the Chinese collection, the collection of foreign-government documents increasing at a very rapid rate, and the accessions to our collections as a whole, now amounting to nearly 170,000 volumes annually, would seem to indicate that the time is not far distant when we shall have outgrown this added space which presumably was to care for our expansion for some 10 years. Our present growth will certainly anticipate this period of expansion.

ACCESS TO BOOKSTACKS

During the year, as an experiment in providing practically an "open-shelf" arrangement for those pursuing serious research in various fields, we have followed a very generous policy in permitting access to the bookstacks, especially whenever we were satisfied that the persons concerned were qualified to be granted this privilege. In each case the person was required to register, giving his permanent and local address and also the subject of his research. Those who were assigned to the study rooms and study tables have, in each case, been supplied with passes permitting access to the various groups of material in which they were carrying on their investigations. This particular group of investigators has during the year withdrawn and used over 75,000 volumes from the bookstacks.

We have, however, in addition included certain classes of the more serious readers in the main reading room, whose need, while less important than that of those having regular table assignments, seemed also to merit special consideration. We refer to those whose research could be aided by direct access to the material, those using a great number of volumes for purposes of quick reference, those consulting extensively certain material, such as local and State histories, in connection particularly with genealogy, those consulting large sets or series, and others. These readers were permitted to use the many tables provided for their convenience, and during the

year it is estimated that they used in excess of 35,000 volumes which under ordinary circumstances would have been served through the central reading room desk.

This policy, followed during the year, brought, however, with it an added responsibility in keeping the material on the shelves in proper order, since in undertaking this experiment we had to guard against any lessening of our efficiency in meeting all classes of calls for books. And it required considerable effort on the part of the staff to meet this situation, since this year witnessed the organization of the new northeast bookstack to which were transferred about 1,000,000 volumes placed on 51 miles of additional shelving located much farther away from the center of service (the main reading room) than formerly. There was also the redistribution of all classes in all of the other stacks and also in the alcoves of the main reading room. All of this material, as a result of transfer and redistribution, had to be examined very carefully. The printed books and pamphlets are now spread over 153 miles of shelving in the various bookstacks and considerable intensive effort is required to keep the material in proper order.

In certain large libraries access to the bookstacks by readers is practically forbidden. In such instances the problem of keeping the material in proper order is less difficult. However, the responsibility of the National Library to those pursuing serious research calls for entirely different action—a generous rather than a restrictive policy is absolutely essential.

The experience of this experimental year more than justifies the continuance of this generous policy of free access to the bookstacks. This conclusion is based upon the expressed appreciation of those who have benefited by the arrangement and also by the favorable reaction of the staff through the realization of a more adequate service to meet a special need. The increased responsibility as to keeping the material on the shelves in proper order will be met. The results will repay the added effort.

SERVICE FOR THE BLIND

(From the report of the assistant in charge, Mrs. MAUDE G. NICHOLS)

Personnel.

The service for the blind suffered a great loss by the death on November 16, 1927, of its director, Miss Margaret D. McGuffey. (See Annual Report, 1927, p. 13.) Through her professional training, experience, and untiring energy the service widened its scope and extended its activities during the two years of her directorship. Her genuine endeavor has influenced in great measure the character of the past year's work. Death also claimed Mr. Samuel Howard on July 23, 1927. Though he had been but a short time in this division, he had taken a definite place in the service; his loss was very real to the Library and to his associates in the service for the blind.

New quarters.

The assignment to our service of deck 35 of the southeast stack was for two reasons, first to provide shelving space for the increase of the collection, and second to insure improved working conditions over those in the cramped space in room 44. The additional facilities have made it possible to devote further attention to readers' individual wants and to expedite the dispatch of books. The result is shown in the circulation figure of 45,634 volumes, an increase of approximately 2,000 over the previous year.

CIRCULATION: *Readers.*

Since educational development increases the demand for reading matter, it is due to the schools and institutions of learning for blind children and the work of home teachers supplied by States and societies for adult blind, that the circulation of embossed books steadily increases; though blindness itself may be on the decrease. The past year's records demonstrate the correctness of this view. The number of active readers totals 3,063. There were 319 registrations during the year. It is to be noted in this connection that the policy of districting library service is being supported with cordial cooperation by libraries for the blind.

Collection.

The total collection of embossed literature now numbers 18,877 volumes. There are 10,612 volumes of Braille, grade 1½; 3,733 volumes of grade 2 (English Braille); 1,867 volumes of Moon type. The remainder embraces foreign Braille, American Braille, and New York Point. The popularity of the two latter types is rapidly decreasing, and therefore no additions or replacements are being made.

Supplementary list (Braille).

A supplementary list of books in Braille, grade 1½, was issued in June. This represents 1,864 additions since January, 1927. The supplement, together with a copy of the latest catalogue, was sent to every registered reader of this type with a request that they be checked to indicate all the titles desired and returned to us for reference. It is our experience that this arrangement will permit us to render more efficient and prompt service to readers.

Gifts.

The transcribers of the American Red Cross have continued their invaluable work and contributed 563 volumes of hand-copied Braille to the collection. In addition to the volumes acquired through the cooperative service of the Red Cross, there are donations worthy of mention from other organizations. Each year brings additional gifts from the American Braille Press, Paris, the following having been received since July, 1927: 63 volumes of grade 1½, 44 volumes of grade 2, 24 volumes of French Braille, a total of 131 volumes. It will be recalled that the American Braille Press was formerly known as the Permanent Blind Relief War Fund. In August, 1925, its name was changed, due to the change in its purpose, and it now includes the printing and distribution of Braille literature to the civilian as well as to the war blind of America, France, England, Italy, Rumania, and Yugoslavia. The Lions Clubs of America have financed the Brailling of a number of titles and through the generosity of different local Lions Clubs our collection has been increased by 30 volumes comprising 16 titles.

DEVELOPMENTS: *Printing, binding*

It may be of interest to note some recent developments in Braille printing. The largest publishing houses of the country are now to a great extent using the two-side or

interpointing process of printing. The Universal Braille Press, Los Angeles, Calif., has been using this method since 1925, and the American Printing House for the Blind, Louisville, Ky., is now using it for certain of its publications. This development is of much interest to libraries, due to its economic value. Not only will it reduce the purchase price of books but it will also help to solve the shelving problem which is a difficult one in collections of any considerable size. The testing section of the Government Printing Office is conducting experiments with paper to be used in Braille books, and also certain experiments with a view to improving the binding of these books.

Use of collections elsewhere.

While we place no particular regional limitation to a borrower's use of our collection of embossed books, yet the development of collections for the blind in various parts of the country permits our referring requests from those regions to the collection nearest the reader's home for action. This in a measure decentralizes our service, but contributes to a more prompt delivery of books to such readers. This arrangement also brings about a coordination of service between the Library of Congress and these collections. The increased number of readers for the present year (319) is in part accounted for by additional registrations from regions not covered by an adequate collection and in part by the number of hand-copied books which can not be obtained elsewhere.

The possibilities of the work and the real good accomplished can not be shown in figures. Its effect can be measured by the eagerness with which the blind avail themselves of our book service and the grateful appreciation expressed in letters received daily. This affords an inspiration and incentive to members of the staff for greater effort and urges us to enlarge our resources so that this particular class can be assisted to take their place in the world.

TRANSCRIBING SECTION

(From the report of the acting director of Braille transcription, Miss Adelia M. Hoyt)

This branch of service for the blind is conducted by the American Red Cross in cooperation with the Library of Congress.

The Braille transcribing section (at the Library of Congress) conducts two correspondence courses, one for sighted volunteers wishing to transcribe accurate Braille, the other for blind persons expecting to become proofreaders.

During the past year 1,237 lessons were given. Certificates were given to 104 transcribers and 8 proofreaders. Volunteers produced 159,705 pages of Braille and 146,726 pages were proofread. Latin, French, Spanish, English, law, and miscellaneous matter (to the amount of 15,000 pages) were copied for students and individuals. Volunteers of the junior league, working under the supervision of the Braille transcribing section, numbered and shellacked 32,000 pages of Braille.

Volunteers copied by hand 379 new titles. These made 1,316 volumes containing 117,649 pages. These books were distributed among 25 library collections in the United States and one in the Philippine Islands. Volumes to the number of 187 were bound by volunteers.

By the adapted Garin process six titles were duplicated, representing 28 volumes. These were sold to libraries at cost price, the total output for the year being 266 volumes.

The transcribing personnel at the Library now includes the following: Adelia M. Hoyt, acting director of Braille; Violet M. Savage, secretary; Agnes P. Jones, stenographer; B. L. Frisbie, Susie I. Duffy, Catherine L. Grady, Arline Spencer, assistants. All but the acting director are paid entirely by the Red Cross. In addition about 35 volunteer proofreaders work under the supervision of this department.

LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

(From the report of the director, Mr. MEYER)

During the fiscal year 1919–20 Congress was in session practically throughout the 12 months, and the legislative reference service answered 1,604 inquiries, a larger number than for any other year of its existence. During the fiscal year just ended Congress was in session a trifle less than six months and our output was 1,569 questions answered, only 35 less than for the year when Congress was in continuous session.

The most important subject under discussion was flood control. Our work on this subject began the previous year immediately after the adjournment of Congress, March 4, 1927, and continued practically up to the time of the passage of the bill, May 15, 1928. The questions involved were very largely of a technical and scientific nature, and Mr. George J. Schulz was assigned to this investigation because of his previous scientific and technical training. For much of this time Mr. Schulz worked with the committee in close cooperation with representatives of the reproduction plant of the War College and the office of the Chief of Engineers of the War Department. His extra time with the committee extended to several hundred hours. Probably no question that could arise in peace times is more important than this one of flood control. It means not only the preservation from destruction of a large part of the country, but also the saving of plant food, and power whose value is to be reckoned not merely in millions but in billions. Probably no other question touches so many interests, involves so much potential wealth, and is so difficult of solution and calls for the expenditure of so much wealth.

The investigation and research necessary in the study of the floods of the Mississippi and its tributaries, which was undertaken at the request of the Committee on Flood Control of the House of Representatives, and for which we had been preparing months before, was far-reaching in extent and of vital importance, involving as it did the

economic, social, and political welfare of so large a part of the Nation.

Of primary importance was the preparation of the historical background of flood occurrence and the century-long effort to secure adequate means of control. In order to present to the committee the social and economic development of the Mississippi Valley and the relation between flood control and the progress of civilization it became necessary to review the history of the valley from the building of the first levee in 1717 to the great flood of 1927.

The economic importance of the river as a highway of commerce, the development of the States along its course, and its effect upon the general welfare of the Nation were all essential to an adequate estimate of the national character of the problem.

Of even greater difficulty and importance was the study of all previous engineering investigations and recommendations. The long story of the gradual evolution of the levee as a means of flood control, dredging, and bank revetment was prepared with painstaking care and presented in greatest detail. The importance of this aspect of the research may be appreciated in light of the fact that in its investigations the committee found it necessary to compare the inadequacies of past efforts at flood control with the innumerable plans submitted during the hearings extending over a period of six months. From the mass of engineering data made available for the committee there was developed in many instances the criteria by which the expert testimony submitted was evaluated.

In order to portray the problem of Mississippi floods graphically Mr. Schulz found it necessary to prepare numerous illustrative exhibits. Handicapped by the lack of adequate maps he found it necessary to have recourse not only to the map division of the Library of Congress, but to all other map-making agencies of the Government. Before the conclusion of the hearings it was found necessary to revise practically every available map in accordance with the needs of the committee. A great deal of time was devoted to the preparation of relief and outline

maps, and since only the Department of Agriculture was able to furnish one of these maps already prepared it became necessary for Mr. Schulz to supervise for the committee the construction of relief and outline maps in several of the departments.

Much of the material for the committee was prepared in the form of committee documents. To the composition, organization, and printing of these Mr. Schulz gave extensively of his time and energy. Consultation with the several engineering committees, with railroad engineers, economists, and attorneys was indispensable in shaping these committee documents and in presenting them so as to be of greater service.

As much of the material presented to the committee by witnesses was limited, it was necessary to have recourse to the process of photostating for duplicates and in this the Library was of inestimable help and value.

Because of the extensiveness of the task the committee found it impossible to observe any regularity of time, and for more than five months worked on a schedule of from 14 to 16 hours daily. Although no formal hearings were held on Sunday, the committee rooms were kept open for the purpose of organization and planning.

Agricultural and farm-relief measures called for considerable time, including a summary of all farm-relief measures, and toward the end of the session the Boulder Dam project and the operations of the so-called "Power Trust" were much in evidence. Other questions of importance were the perennial questions relating to the Presidency, naturally much discussed during a presidential year, tax reduction, the tariff in relation to agriculture, and all aspects of the prohibition question. Toward the end of the session and since adjournment the reapportionment measures before the House aroused a good deal of interest, and many points chiefly of a constitutional character were presented to us for investigation.

The extensive file of clippings from every kind of printed material has proved its great usefulness time and again. During the year the card subject index to the clippings was subjected to a revision based on the experience gained

during the last few years. The number of cross references was notably increased.

Below is given a list of legislative reference service manuscript studies printed in the Congressional Record, Seventieth Congress, first session:

Permanent provisions not in the code. W. H. McClenon. Record for March 7, 1928, page 4117 (current paging).

Chairmen of the Ways and Means Committee, House of Representatives. James Riddleberger. March 30, 1928, page 5905.

Item vetoes—Provisions in State constitutions. Raymond E. Manning. April 4, 1928, page 6134.

Select list of references on speculation, extortion, and fraudulent dealings during certain wars of the United States. Margaret G. B. Blachly. April 26, 1928, page 7626.

Membership of parliaments in certain foreign countries in relation to population, area, and estimated wealth, compared with the same figures for the United States. André Bernard. May 17, 1928, page 9306.

The legislative history of the appropriation for the Lewis and Clark expedition. Rita Dielmann. May 17, 1928, page 9365.

Objections to the homestead act as revealed in the debates in Congress. Rita Dielmann. May 17, 1928, page 9367.

Chronology of events in the history of the Naval Petroleum Reserve, No. 3, Teapot Dome. Rita Dielmann. May 29, 1928, page 10653.

State laws imposing severance taxes or making special provisions relative to taxation of natural resources. Agnes M. Brown. June 12, 1928, page 11081.

The Delaware River compact. Agnes M. Brown. June 12, 1928, page 11081–2.

STATE LAW INDEX

The act of Congress authorizing "an index and digest to the legislation of the States of the United States" was approved by the President February 10, 1927, and steps were at once taken to introduce an item in the second deficiency bill then before Congress to secure the necessary appropriation. As is well known, this bill failed of passage in the Senate. Excepting for some preliminary work in getting ready to start the index, as soon as Congress should provide the funds, nothing could be done until after the next session of Congress, the first session of the Seventieth Congress, passed the deficiency bill. This happened on December 22, 1927, and by the begin-

ning of the year we had effected the organization of a staff and actual work on the index itself was begun before the end of January. We have built up our staff gradually so as to make sure that the best available intelligence would be employed on the work. Miss Margaret W. Stewart was placed in charge. Her experience and training, extending over a period of 11 years, in preparing the partial State law index of subjects of interest to Members of Congress could not be matched, let alone surpassed elsewhere.

The method of indexing which we have adopted, first classifying the laws by subject and then assigning certain cognate and correlated subjects to a single indexer, is working out better than our highest expectations. It insures the greatest possible uniformity in indexing the same subject throughout all the 48 State codes, and makes for the greatest possible accuracy combined with speed.

The preliminary publication of the Tentative List of Subject Headings has more than justified the slight expense. It was sent to all the State libraries, law libraries, and legislative reference bureaus of the 48 States and many others interested, and resulted in bringing us much valuable constructive criticism.

It is with particular pleasure that I acknowledge the hearty cooperation of the States. Without it we could not have advanced so rapidly nor carried out our plan of classifying the laws. Our requests for extra copies of the laws have been most cheerfully and quickly met. In the few cases where there has been any failure it has been due to faulty methods of distribution of the State laws. Florida, for example, has a provision which directs the State officials to send 12 copies to the Secretary of State of the United States. Twelve copies ought to be enough to meet all Federal demands, yet the State Law Index does not get any and we are obliged to purchase. The State officials realize that we are doing their work as much as we are doing the work of Congress, and we have not hesitated to recommend to them in the few cases where it is needed that they secure the passage of a resolution by their legislatures directing the proper State

official to send at once three copies of all laws passed to the State Law Index of the Library of Congress as long as the latter continues to compile an index to the State laws.

Because of the 10 months' delay in securing the funds we shall not be able to complete the first index by the end of 1928, but we are trying to report at the earliest date in 1929 consistent with good work.

The value of our collection of State laws, classified by subject, to investigators of our social progress and legislation becomes evident on a moment's reflection. On a mere hint to the State librarians, law librarians, and other State officials that if we were furnished with the raw material we could bring into existence a complete collection of State laws classified by subjects, the response was immediate, and we shall soon have brought together the finest and most usable collection of State laws in any institution.

As to progress—I quote from an interim report made by Miss Stewart, who is in charge—the State Law Index entered the year 1928 with one-half of 1926 indexing completed, one-half held and classified for use as training material for the new indexers, and with 1925 preliminary indexing completed, but no final revision done. I considered that the slate should be cleared of this work which had not been kept up to date before we began actual work on 1927 material, and in addition undertook two large pieces of work not directly related to the output of a 1927–28 index. The completion of the code section renumbering of Wisconsin made possible clearing up the very involved difficulties which we have had with Wisconsin amendments due to that renumbering, and a great deal of work was done by the clerical force during the first six weeks of the year on this alone. I considered that a numerical file of the existing index would be an indispensable tool under the new organization, and many hours of typists' time have been spent on this.

A large part of Mr. Manning's time has been spent on revision of the 1925–26 index. Miss Brown's time so far has been taken up on research work and the indexing of the 1926 acts which were allocated to her for training

purposes. Miss Pendleton spent about two months on indexing the 1926 laws which came within her subjects. A large part of Miss Cottingham's time has been spent on acquisition and recording of material as was necessary in the initial stages and has only just entered on her permanent duties of taking care of the minor laws.

All of these activities, outside of time actually spent on 1927 indexing, have made this portion of the year no very good indication of the possible rate of progress for the future.

The index to the Federal statutes has not fared so well. A new edition of the Scott-Beaman Index, expanded and revised down to date, was authorized by the act approved March 3, 1927. But money sufficient to carry it on has never been appropriated. Several bills have been introduced, but all have failed of passage so far.

In the meanwhile, during this fiscal year Mr. McClenon has continued to place his expert knowledge of the minuter details of Federal law at the disposal of the Committee on the Revision of the Laws, and the chairman, Maj. Roy G. Fitzgerald, has repeatedly expressed his appreciation of Mr. McClenon's services. For the committee, at the request of the chairman, Mr. McClenon has prepared—

1. A list of apparently obsolete provisions ("dead wood") included in the code.
2. A chronological table of the statutes included in the Code Supplement, also a table of statutes repealed by the Sixty-ninth Congress.
3. He examined the galley proofs of the Code Supplement and made various suggestions concerning the same to Mr. Eldridge (editor of the code).
4. At the request of Major Fitzgerald, he examined and made comments on suggestions concerning the code received by the committee from various executive departments.

He has had various conferences with Mr. Eldridge and with Mr. Klepinger (clerk of the committee) in relation to specific matters connected with the code.

And lastly, Mr. Gilbert and he have been currently engaged in the process of adding code citations to the cards in the index file. By the end of the year they had sub-

stantially completed this process through the acts of the Sixty-first Congress.

It should also be mentioned that at the request of Mr. Ramseyer, of Iowa, Mr. McClenon also prepared a list of permanent provisions of law not included in the code, which was published as an appendix to the Congressional Record for March 7, 1928.

ROCKEFELLER GRANTS

Last year's report noted the authorization by Mr. John D. Rockefeller, jr., of drafts upon him, during a 5-year period, beginning September 1, 1927, to the amount (*a*) of $450,000 for the acquisition (in copies and facsimiles) of source material for American history, and (*b*) to the amount of $250,000 for the development of the bibliographic apparatus which forms the basis of our service as a bureau of information in aid of research.

Operations in these two highly important undertakings, the former termed for convenience "Project A," the latter "Project B," were promptly initiated and pursued with diligence throughout the year. Accounts of the first year's progress follow.

Project A—Acquisition of source material for American history

(Abstract of the report of the director of the European mission of the Library of Congress, Doctor BEMIS)

Historical preface.

In the early stages of the Library's later development (beginning about 1900) increasing demands from scholars for material of use in writing American history forced the Library in many cases to admit its inability either to supply what was needed or even, in some cases, to indicate the location of the original records which would give the required information. On the early history of the United States, when they were colonial possessions of various European states, the original records available in this country are few in number, not consecutive or complete in time, and so scattered as to make ref-

erence difficult and costly and an advantageous use of them almost impossible. In European archives these records exist, and, so far as the proceedings of public bodies (council and legislature) are concerned, are quite complete. The correspondence of governors and the officers of the Crown, the records of courts and inquisitions, the returns of trade and revenue, and the descriptions of the colonies and their resources, which were made from time to time, supplement the legislative acts, and these may themselves be explained and augmented by the great mass of miscellaneous papers which have, by one means or another, found a place in the public records. All of this material is the raw material of our colonial history.

Obviously it was highly desirable to have transcripts of the more important of these papers in some one place of deposit in the United States; equally obvious that the National Library of the United States was the logical place, the one institution interested in the history of all the States, its resources available for all, its aim the common good, the breadth and continuity of its purpose making for completeness, uniformity of method, and economy.

In meeting the problem of the extent to which the Library of Congress could undertake so considerable an enterprise, the Librarian sought the advice and cooperation of the Department of historical research of the Carnegie Institution and of the Council of the American Historical Association. After careful consideration it was determined (in 1904) to make a beginning in the English archives by obtaining transcripts from the British Museum, and the Bodleian library, Oxford. The documents to be so copied were selected by Prof. Charles M. Andrews (then of Bryn Mawr, but since 1910 of Yale University), who had for some years made a special study of American records in the British archives. The actual work of (hand) transcription was given to a corps of skilled copyists under the supervision of Messrs. B. F. Stevens & Brown, of London. The first volumes of transcripts received being entirely satisfactory, the enterprise was definitely entered upon in December, 1905.

In furtherance of the effort the historical research department of the Carnegie Institution undertook a series of "field" surveys, followed by the compilation and publication of a corresponding series of voluminous "Guides to historical materials in foreign archives," the first of which appeared in 1907. This series now includes some 16 volumes (nearly 6,000 pages) listing (for the benefit of writers of American history) the original documents relating to American affairs on file in certain of the most important archive offices of Great Britain, Spain, Russia, Switzerland, Austria, Canada, Mexico, Germany, Italy, and Cuba. Other guides for France, the Netherlands, and Scandinavia are in preparation. As aids in the selection of material to be transcribed for the Library of Congress collections these guides are invaluable.

The hand transcribing in British archives, starting in 1904, was followed by similar work in France, starting in 1914, upon a plan worked out by Mr. W. G. Leland, who had commenced a similar guide for American material in French archives. Transcribing began in Spain in 1914 in the form of typed transcripts and continued at varying rates of progress (but without such a logical plan of copying as that marked out for England and France) until stopped by a prohibitory decree of August 12, 1927, putting an end to all copying, in series, of documents in Spanish official archives. Work in Mexico was also undertaken, beginning 1919, and has been going on steadily to date. In both Spain and Mexico the work was under the direction, at different times, of various scholars who offered their services.

The transcript and facsimile collections had been further augmented by the acquisition of the B. F. Stevens group, including the famous index, and of collections of transcripts furnished from time to time by various scholars (Henry Adams, Woodbury Lowery, W. R. Manning, H. E. Bolton, F. A. Golder, and others) from Dutch, English, French, Italian, Mexican, Russian, and Spanish archives, and by a photographic set obtained from the Carnegie Institution of Washington of the

Despatches of the Spanish Governors of Louisiana to the Captains General of Cuba, 1766–1791 (but not, however, including enclosures).

The results accumulated in course of these 23 years (1905–1927) amount to 300,000 transcript and facsimile folios of originals in foreign archives, where they are quite unapproachable by the great majority of American investigators, but now made available in copies in the Library of Congress or (in specially meritorious cases) in the investigator's local library (through interlibrary loan) or through replicas furnished at slight cost for the purchaser's permanent possession. The cost of the transcripts thus assembled had been met from the Library's annual appropriations for increase of the collection.

Project A.

To Mr. Rockefeller's advisers this operation seemed (after a year's careful investigation and consideration) to be of considerable possible utility to learning. Initiated as routine, recognized and stimulated by Mr. Wilbur's endowment, but directed at vast masses of material—the accumulations of centuries (there are said to be 6,000,000 historical documents in a certain single European archive)—it faced perhaps a century of effort unless financed beyond what the Government could reasonably be expected to provide. In May, 1927, Mr. Rockefeller authorized for this project the expenditure of $50,000 for the first year and $100,000 for each of the four succeeding years. The 5-year period was initiated on September 1, 1927.

Operations of acquisition under Project A were preceded by a general survey of the great mass of transcripts already in hand and by the initiation of plans for organizing a small unit in the Library of Congress to classify and more fully index the material on hand and to come.

A conference was held at Ottawa in September with Canadian archive authorities with whom an understanding was reached for an exchange service under which the Library is receiving facsimiles of a mass of documents in the Canadian archives, at present those relating to the emigrated American Loyalists. In return for this the Library is aiding in supplying duplicates of material in London archives of special interest to Canadian historians.

ENGLAND: *British Museum.*

The director set out for England on October 5, 1927. Informal negotiations between Mr. James B. Wilbur and the authorities of the British Museum had already resulted in permission for the Library of Congress to install a photostat machine there in a room set apart for the purpose, the Library of Congress assuming, of course, the expenses of alterations and of maintenance as well as reimbursement of salary of a museum "vigilator" delegated to transmit and to safeguard the documents in transit to and from the machine. Mechanical difficulties in preparing the room delayed the installation of the machine until November 19, 1927. The work of copying began on that date.

With perfect courtesy the Museum authorities placed no restriction of any kind upon the photostatting of manuscripts; on the contrary, every disposition has been manifested to facilitate the work. Taking advantage of this bounteous good will, a program of photostatting was commenced which included (*a*) documents in the British Museum collections relating to American history before 1783, which had not been previously transcribed under the plan of Professor Andrews; (*b*) certain copious lists of maps relating to America desired by the maps division of the Library of Congress; (*c*) occasional specified documents needed immediately for use by individual investigators working in Washington. (In these cases the director has been glad when possible to advance the reproduction of documents which ultimately would be photostatted, in order that they may be put to early use.)

The work of completing the reproduction of documents before 1783 in date had been practically finished by the end of the first fiscal year. Operations are continuing steadily, with the design (*a*) of photostatting documents in the Museum relating to American history since 1783, as indicated in Paullin and Paxson's Guide, (*b*) of completing further generous lists of maps presented by the maps division, and (*c*) of photostatting, later, documents which have been acquired since the publication of Paullin and Paxson's Guide. It is expected that, still later, some attention may be paid to pamphlets and newspapers.

At the British Record Office in Chancery Lane the informal approaches of Mr. Wilbur had also preceded the director's interviews with the authorities. It was now soon agreed that a room should be set aside there, similarly to the British Museum arrangement, for the accommodation of apparatus and operations. Here also generous and unrestricted privileges were allowed for the reproduction of any document open to public perusal. (It should be stated that the very liberal rule of the Record Office is to allow examination and photographic reproduction of documents dated before 1878; papers later in date are considered to be of contemporary political importance and incompatible with the interests of the State to allow of public historical study.) *Public Record Office.*

Certain mechanical delays and the fulfillment of various official formalities postponed the beginning of work at the Public Record Office until February 11, 1928. Since then operations have continued regularly, the first program of work being that of reproducing the correspondence of the British ministers in Washington down to the date limit of 1878.

The purchase and installation of apparatus, at both the British Museum and the Public Record Office, was paid for (except for a small fraction of costs) by Mr. Wilbur, under condition that when the work of the Project is completed the machines shall be left in possession of the archives. While the work in the British Museum is comparatively limited in quantity, two or three years possibly sufficing to finish it, the possibilities for facsimiles of documents relating to American history in the Public Record Office are much more expansive, and it is certain that the five years of the lifetime of Project A will not be sufficient to exhaust them with the uninterrupted working of the apparatus now installed. As in the case of the British Museum, the larger program of work is occasionally interrupted in order to provide photostatic copies of manuscripts required for immediate use by investigators working at the Library of Congress.

Similar arrangements have been agreed to in principle for the reproduction of such unprinted manuscript mate- *House of Lords, and minor libraries.*

rial relating to American history as exists in the archives of the House of Lords, as well as in various minor libraries in London (Congregational Library, Friends Reference Library, Archives of the West India Committee, Guildhall Library, Records of the Corporation of London, Trinity House, Dr. Williams Library,[1] Sion College Library,[1] Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, Royal Society, Archives of the Roman Catholic Diocese of Westminster,[1] Fulham Palace,[1] Dr. Bray's Associates).

Supervision of the work at the British Museum and Record Office is under the direction of Miss Ruth A. Fisher, principal research assistant for London. An additional research assistant to concern himself with the minor libraries still untouched, will be added during the second year.

In anticipation of the substitution of the photostat for hand transcription, Messrs. Stevens & Brown, who since 1904 had been furnishing the Library of Congress with hand transcripts, were instructed to discontinue their work when a convenient stopping place should be reached, one which would not work unnecessary hardship upon the small group of faithful employees who had dedicated themselves to this specialized class of work for some 24 years. It was agreed that this stopping place should be defined as the completion of the Series of Treasury Papers, class A, on which a very considerable start had been made already, and which would thus be brought uniformly to completion.

While awaiting installations in London, the director was able to proceed to France and Spain, making a return visit to England in January, 1928, and another in June, 1928, en route to Washington.

FRANCE: A small program of photostatting had already been commenced at the Archives Nationales in Paris in April

[1] Work has already been completed at these repositories, either by bringing over the material to the British Museum for reproduction, or by transcription, some of which (notably Fulham Palace) had been done previously, to 1927. To the above list must be added the material at Lambeth Palace, which was copied under Professor Andrews's plan, by Messrs. B. F. Stevens & Brown, as well as the material at the Bodleian Library, Oxford.

of 1927, in anticipation of ultimate shifting from hand transcripts; but in November, the approach of cold weather in an unheated outside baraque, the only quarters then available, discouraged the photographer. While transcript work continued as before, under the direction of Mr. Abel Doysié (who worked on a piece basis up to January 1, 1928, thereafter under a regular salary as principal research assistant in Paris), it was the task of the director to establish the necessary rapport with the several principal archives, in order that the more abundant program contemplated by Project A might be started. For the time being, activities have been restricted in Paris to the Archives Nationales, Bibliothèque Nationale, and Archives du Ministère des Affaires Étrangères. These are all that the present Paris staff of the project can care for. As a result of many conferences and interviews, assisted by the American embassy, the following permissions were granted: Unrestricted permission to photostat documents in the Bibliothèque Nationale. Work was commenced there without delay. At the Archives Nationales, unrestricted permission to make facsimiles or otherwise copy all material relating to American history, in so far as such material did not remain deposited under restrictions of a particular department of the Government. Subsequent negotiations brought permission from the several ministries (colonies, marine, war, foreign affairs) to photograph documents down to the date 1814. It is hoped that when material previous to that date has been exhausted, privileges for photocopying will be advanced to a more recent date, if not as far as the year 1878 allowed by the British Government. At the Archives du Ministère des Affaires Étrangères permission was given to photostat, similarly, subject to the date limit of 1814. The reason given for restricting photocopying to the date 1814 in France was fear that friendly Franco-American relations might be disturbed if some reader of a facsimile of a French official correspondence should publish some frank appreciation of an American personality, subject or event, likely to irritate public opinion in one country or the other. With perfect

respect for the decision of the French authorities as to the regulation of their own archives, the director can not but feel that the danger of such irritation rising out of documents of periods before the French Republic or the end of the American Civil War is extremely remote. Publication 30 years ago of the Genet correspondence, in the correspondence of the French Ministers to the United States, 1791–1797, during the most critical period which has ever existed in Franco-American relations, aroused no such reactions; indeed it was noticed by no one outside the group of professional historians. The experience of the archives of the Department of State and of the British Record Office, which freely allow access to documents to 1878 (and later in the case of the American State Department, which has been willing to extend perfect reciprocity to French archives) justifies no such apprehensions. Rather there is a distinct danger that conscientious historical students will distrust archives which seal up documents for several generations back.

At the Archives Nationales a room was provided for apparatus of the Library of Congress. After delays necessary to physical alterations and the installation of apparatus, work was commenced there in April, 1928 (previous work in temporary quarters there having been undertaken several weeks before), with a light portable apparatus. Similar apparatus was put in use at the Archives du Ministère des Affaires Étrangères in June, 1928, after some experimental essays there. At both of these archives the work now in hand consists of papers relating principally to French intervention in the war of American independence (continuing at the Archives Nationales the work already commenced, June–November, 1927, by Mr. Doysié on the Marine series).

There are other minor libraries in France where it is intended to commence operations as soon as practical.

SPAIN: Affairs in France allowed the director to make several trips to Spain in December, 1927; in March, 1928; and in March–June, 1928. As the result of many interviews with the proper Spanish authorities, assisted by the intervention of the American embassy, a qualified permission

to begin operations in the archives at Simancas, Madrid, and Sevilla was granted, in June, 1928, pending the formulation by the Spanish Government of a new archival policy which is understood to contemplate the installation of government apparatus to care for the requirements of all comers. While awaiting decision as to the application made by the director to the Ministry of public instruction and fine arts, work was commenced at the Royal Academy of History in Madrid, on a portable apparatus. The directors of the academy extended every facility. Following the decision of the minister, a similar apparatus was installed in Simancas in July, and at the Archivo Historico Nacional in Madrid in the same month, with plans to commence a small program of work in Sevilla in the autumn. It is still too early to show results of the work in Spain, and the satisfactory character of the operations of Project A in that country depend upon the organization of a personnel and policy of cooperation with the Spanish historical scholars and institutions. Tentative agreements as to the character of such cooperation were reached by the director, who returned to Washington in the summer to recommend them.

The work in Spain was temporarily left under the charge of Mr. and Mrs. Lansing B. Bloom, as research assistants.

RUSSIA:

In June, 1928, permission was granted, after some correspondence, to have certain facsimiles made in the Russian archives, and a quantity of photostat paper was shipped there from London in July. The first facsimiles to be ordered at the central archives at Moscow consist of, roughly, 3,000 pages of the correspondence of the Russian Legation in Washington, 1860 to 1866, relating to the American Civil War. It is hoped that subsequent photostating may be possible for the material listed in Prof. F. A. Golder's Guide. In Russia the selection of the documents is made by a member of the archives staff.

At this writing (October 1) transcripts contracted for within the first year of the project are still arriving in quantities from abroad, so that a fair summary of the first year's production is not yet feasible.

Project B—Increase of the bibliographic apparatus

(From the reports of Dr. RICHARDSON, consultant in bibliography and research; Dr. JOHNSTON, in charge of special collections; and Mr. ERNEST KLETSCH, curator of the union catalogues)

Historical preface.

As early as 1901 the Library of Congress and the New York Public Library were exchanging copies of all their printed catalogue cards in order that eventually each would have a card list of all the important books owned by the other. This may be regarded as the first step toward the Union Catalogue. The plan was soon adopted by several other libraries, each of which was thus accumulating a card record of the Library of Congress collection in addition to cards for its own possessions, while the Library of Congress was at the same time building up a Union Catalogue of all the cooperating collections. By 1909 the accumulated contributions of cards from nine important libraries were sufficient in number to require their arrangement in a single author alphabet. It was then stated that "the catalogue when completed will contain about 600,000 entries. Taken with the present accumulation of between 600,000 and 700,000 entries in the public catalogues of the Library of Congress, it will constitute the closest approximation now available to a complete record of books in American libraries."

In the succeeding years several other libraries became contributors of cards; the number of cards increased to about 2,000,000 without the inclusion of any cards to represent the contents of the Library of Congress. This growth was attained with no further effort in the Library of Congress beyond the labor of receiving and filing the cards sent in by the contributing libraries. This list's ever-increasing potential value to other libraries was well understood, but means for its more effective development were lacking. The Bowker endowment for bibliographic service in 1925, however, afforded recognition and stimulus and when the subject of the Union Catalogue was laid before Mr. Rockefeller's advisers in 1926 they were impressed with it as a unique opportunity for service to American libraries generally. The result was the gift by

Mr. Rockefeller of $50,000 annually for five years "For the development of the bibliographic apparatus," available from September 1, 1927.

The purpose of the gift is described by the Librarian of Congress in his report for 1927. It is to be applied, he says, "not to the ordinary catalogues . . . but for auxiliaries to these, which may aid to inform a librarian, a bibliographer, or a research investigator, firstly as to what material (literature) exists, secondly as to where, especially within the United States, and therefore within reach, a copy or copies of it may be had. *Purpose.*

The main such record will be a union catalogue on cards of the contents of other American libraries possessing material important to research. Such a catalogue has already been demonstrated . . . but though it contains nearly 2,000,000 cards, these do not represent a like number of different titles; and they cover only a fraction of the books.

The reorganization and amplification of it into a selective repertorium of the research libraries of the United States will be the aim. Then, auxiliary to it, various particular records, including one descriptive of the special collections—i. e., collections highly specialized in a particular field, existing in American libraries, private (so far as feasible) as well as public."

The problem to be solved presenting at the outset few time-consuming difficulties of diplomacy or mechanics, it was possible to begin production at an early stage with a full staff as soon as funds were available.

The organization of the material and the operations of the year naturally follow the lines of the Librarian's definition and fall into two groups concerned, one with the main record and the other with the auxiliary records.

Two staff organizations, known as "Union Catalogues" and "Special Collections," were formed, the latter under the direction of Dr. William Dawson Johnston, the former under the direction of Mr. Ernest Kletsch. The "Union Catalogues" staff works upon the main record and all auxiliary records except "Special Collections." *Organization.*

The staff at present consists of 34 persons, of whom 31, including the curator and two expert assistants, are engaged on Union Catalogues, and 3, including the director (Doctor Johnston), 1 expert assistant and 1 typist, on Special Collections.

The first general objective of the project being to locate at least one copy of every useful book now in the possession of one or more American libraries, obviously the main source of additions to the Union Catalogue as it existed at the opening the year would be through contributions from other libraries. To expand in a large degree the existing system of cooperation by bringing in many more libraries would be the principal problem, and it was immediately attacked.

But while the effort toward increased cooperation was being organized, it was possible at the same time to work a large field immediately at hand, and yielding immediate results. For, outside the Union Catalogue of nearly 2,000,000 cards then in being, there already existed in the Library of Congress itself large groups of material highly appropriate for inclusion. From these sources have come the largest increases of the year. First of such groups was the card catalogue of the Library's own collection, about 975,000 titles. A set of these was assembled and filed into the Union Catalogue. Second, there were about 375,000 other Library of Congress entries, chiefly in manuscript. Of these about 150,000 were typed and filed, leaving about 225,000 yet to be done. Third, extensive printed sources were at hand including: catalogues of American libraries, catalogues of special collections and reports, collections and descriptive accounts containing select lists of valuable accessions. The catalogues (in book form) of 28 important American libraries most often consulted for information work and most likely to furnish new additions were selected, searched to prevent duplication, and the entries typed on cards. This source has been exhausted for the letters A, B, resulting in the addition of 68,000 titles. It is estimated that perhaps 500,000 additional locations remain to be transferred.

Library of Congress titles.

The Union Catalogue of Serials in 35 libraries in the District of Columbia, a by-product of the compilation of the "Union Catalogue of Serials in . . . the United States," hitherto preserved in the Library of Congress, was now transferred to the budget of the Project, adding about 305,000 cards, giving locations of 246,000 different serials of which files are maintained in the District of Columbia. This list is kept as a separate alphabet for convenience of consultation. About 2,000 titles have been added to it during the year. It is growing at the rate of about 250 titles per month.

In their odd moments the assistants were kept busy in preparing entries for a group of foreign dissertations, hitherto uncatalogued. The cards for these, numbering 143,650 titles, are still kept separate as the basis of a check list and as a guide to the exact shelf—location of each item in this large collection of valuable material.

Aid from cooperating libraries.

Parallel with these operations, the reorganization and expansion of the existing system of cooperative contributions from outside libraries was in progress. The original Union Catalogue of 1,960,000 cards had been built up almost wholly from this source. The automatic increase before the start upon Project B was about 7,000 cards per month. Such contributions must be the main source of future increase. This is the crux of the enterprise. On it depends the maximum success of the project. Any amount of material which may be furnished can be organized and will produce a union finding list of first-class standing; but in a large-scale matter, involving millions of titles, a maximum result can not be hoped for without the vigorous cooperation of the libraries for whose service and at whose urgent request the Library of Congress is promoting and Mr. Rockefeller financing the Project.

Methods of cooperation.

The most important part of the first year's operations has therefore been the devising of methods of cooperation not too exacting and not committing to unknown amounts. One of the most satisfactory results has been the development of methods by which libraries can furnish large cooperation at a minimum expense in time or money.

Some such were already in operation and some even more promising have been developed out of the experience of the year, but have not yet been applied. Among those which have proved effective—

(*a*) Routine contributions on standard cards: The card material contributed by the libraries is of two kinds, distinguished as routine and special. Routine contributions include the printed, mimeographed, or multigraphed cards of those libraries which duplicate their cards by mechanical means or systematically contribute typewritten cards of unusual or specially catalogued titles. A good many libraries have now signified their willingness to make and send an additional card of all important or unusual books of their current cataloguing.

Contributions of this sort have risen from 7,000 per month at the beginning of the year to 13,000 per month at the end of the year. As these are furnished on standardized cards the only operations necessary are to alphabet and insert them.

(*b*) Many libraries keep a special shelf list of their unusual books. Most libraries have groups of books which are kept together under lock. Some libraries, beginning with the Wilmington (Del.) Institute Free Library, have found it feasible to provide titles of such books on standard cards.

(*c*) Some libraries have even taken the occasion to short-catalogue and furnish cards for other very special collections or even their general collections while waiting the opportunity for more elaborate cataloguing or an excuse for short-titling. In several cases the Project has encouraged this by the offer to furnish direction and a certain amount of assistance in return for a loan of the catalogue for checking with the Union Catalogue.

(*d*) A still richer source of material from cooperating libraries is the loan of regular card or typewritten catalogues of special collections for transcribing and returning to the libraries. Only the difficulty of replacing such lists if lost in transit limits the supply of this material. Frequently the libraries have duplicate sets of cards and can risk sending one of them.

(*e*) Another abundant source of standard cards is the gift of large groups of cards discarded in the process of recataloguing or for other reasons. Considerable numbers of such cards have been received from or set aside by Harvard (10,000 in religion), University of California (2,000), Lehigh (250), and Princeton (240,000). Another library has offered all of its discarded order—cards of books received for the last 25 or 30 years.

(*f*) The check list is the familiar and natural method of increasing located titles and will no doubt be largely used in the end. One plan proposed was to form a parallel card catalogue to be sent around in sections to the libraries for checking. A more economical method for this, if it is ever attempted on full scale, has been developed experimentally in the way of reduced photostat lists running 360 titles to the sheet. This has been applied in demonstration experiments with a good deal of satisfaction. Checking is far more rapid than with cards. It seems logically to be expected that in the end the Union Catalogue will be printed in brief—title form and the use of this by the libraries will develop many other titles for the card list. Meantime the method is used sparingly for special groups of books where it seems likely that they will be welcomed or where checking is done by the staff or the project. The course of the operations has suggested that it may be profitably employed and on a large scale in the field of the most specific collections and in other large fields.

Several significant demonstration experiments have been made of this. One with titles of books on the flute (to illustrate the situation of most specific collection) is in some respects the most interesting of the year's operations. It was conducted in order to show the advantage of the early incorporation of the most highly specialized collections. The owner of the collection, Prof. Dayton C. Miller, of Cleveland, Ohio, furnished copies of advance proof of the catalogue of the collection which numbers about 700 titles. These were sent out in the usual way. The returns showed, first, how few of these titles can be found in any library except Dr. Miller's; and, second, that there exist in American collections several hundred

other books on the flute not in Dr. Miller's collection, in spite of his indefatigable collecting and copying over a long period of years.

Field work.

The field work of the project has included, first, visits to libraries by members of the Washington staff, and second, the copying of titles by small temporary staffs at various libraries and other copying subsidized in part in one way or another.

(*a*) The staff visiting of libraries has been primarily for the study of the material and catalogues of these libraries to secure titles and enlist cooperation. This work has been done chiefly by the curator, the director of special collections, and the special consultant. These visits result in a certain number of cards, as notes are taken when the library has only a few unusual books, and these titles in many instances are of the very first value.

(*b*) Assistance by the home staff has been given in the way of advice and information by the directors, a certain amount of demonstration assistance by staff copiers, and in minor ways, such as in providing photostat accession lists of titles specially prepared and loaned.

Direct staff assistance has naturally been applied chiefly in the Washington libraries, but a number of other libraries have availed themselves of other methods of helping. Actual clerical help has been very sparingly given, but enough has been done to show that it can be applied with peculiar profit in the District of Columbia and will be justified there on a scale which could not be attempted in libraries generally.

In the first place, titles found in the District of Columbia are of direct use to the readers of the Library of Congress and can be had promptly by the cooperative lending system.

This fact has already been recognized in the Union Catalogue of Serials in the District and in the policy of the project in working toward a Union Catalogue instead of a finding list of only a few located copies.

For the main purpose of getting new titles, work in the District of Columbia libraries is especially fruitful, because so many of these libraries are thoroughly equipped with the Library of Congress cards. All that is neces-

sary therefore for quick results is to copy the unprinted cards and these yield a maximum of new titles.

Work in District of Columbia libraries.

The chief results from this cooperation of the Project staff with the library staffs have been secured in the libraries of the American University (8,000 titles), the Washington Cathedral (7,000 titles), the Smithsonian Institution (14,300 titles), and a catalogue of Latin-American works, the basis of which is a complete transcript of the 30,000 titles of the Pan America Union Library by photostat in standard size, to be combined with the Library of Congress titles and a similar number of titles from bibliographies. It forms a special check list for special collections on Latin America. The immediate motive for this is to push this class of titles at an early date in view of the Bibliographical Conference which is to be held under the auspices of the Pan American Union as provided by vote of the Habana conference. The interest aroused by this provides a favorable opportunity for securing cooperation and makes it desirable to take up this class of titles among the first.

One or two libraries outside the District of Columbia are preparing to avail themselves of the opportunity of securing a photostat catalogue of accessions by cataloguing and lending the catalogue to the Project.

(*c*) Temporary staff work at other libraries is a method which must necessarily be operated carefully and somewhat grudgingly for the present, but which may be of first importance at later stages. It has been limited during the past year to assistance to certain libraries which have furnished a very large amount of free cooperation and which offer special facilities for getting additional titles economically.

Work at Harvard.

The main work in this field has been at Harvard, where a special staff of three, for a part of the year, has, under cooperative supervision, produced 80,000 titles from its union catalogue. The value of work at this point is that, as in the case of the Washington libraries, the printed cards (here not only of the Library of Congress but of other card-printing libraries) made it possible to omit these (as being already in the Union Catalogue) and

secure a very high percentage of new titles out of the manuscript remainder. The cordial cooperation of the Harvard librarian and chief cataloguer during the first year of operations has been of great value in simplifying methods and reducing costs.

Work at Princeton.

The work at Princeton yielded some 60,000 location cards and a large contribution to the Latin-American and theological finding lists. It was done there on account of favorable cost and compilation circumstances and the fact that, because 240,000 Princeton cards had already been contributed, the remaining titles of the university library could be gleaned of useful titles during the summer by simply checking the accessions catalogue after a certain point and having these titles copied. About one title in five proved useful, either as being probably found in very few libraries, or (though existing in most of the largest libraries) so often wanted by the smaller libraries that it is necessary to transfer the lending burden from the largest libraries to points where the demands are fewer and the copies less active.

Project B—Conspectus of first year's production

THE MAIN UNION CATALOGUE

Contents of the original catalogue, August, 1927 (outside libraries only)		1,960,000
Additions completed and filed Sept. 1, 1927–Aug. 31, 1928:		
Library of Congress printed cards	975,000	
Other Library of Congress entries typed and filed	151,742	
Cards from other libraries (including Harvard)	95,000	
Entries in 28 libraries (book-form) catalogues	68,067	
	1,289,809	
Additions awaiting filing:		
Library of Congress entries	56,000	
Cards from other libraries (including Harvard)	222,078	
Miscellaneous	25,000	
	304,078	
		1,593,887

Auxiliary alphabets kept separate for convenience:		
Princeton University titles	340,000	
Union catalogue of serials in District of Columbia libraries	305,000	
Dissertations	143,650	
Library of Congress temporary entries	50,000	
Theology	50,000	
Vatican reference collection	20,575	
Latin-American collection	30,000	
Miscellaneous small groups	13,383	
	952,608	
Titles in hand awaiting transcription and filing:		
Library of Congress manuscript cards	225,000	
Printed lists (book form) of 28 other libraries (estimate)	500,000	
	725,000	
		1,677,608
		5,231,495

An examination of the foregoing table will make clear that the original Union Catalogue as existing at the opening of the year (the product of over 25 years of practically automatic accretions), has received during the first year's operations under Project B fully completed additions amounting to a 65 per cent increase; other additions assembled and merely awaiting filing amounting to another increase of 15 per cent; still other additions kept as separate groups for convenient reference amounting to 48 per cent; still other titles assembled and ready for transcription and filing amounting to 35 per cent.

DIRECTORY OF SPECIAL COLLECTIONS IN AMERICAN LIBRARIES

Of several records in process of development auxiliary to the main Union Catalogue, the one of chief importance is a directory of Special Collections.

Purpose.

The prime object of such a directory is, of course, to show scholars and investigators not where to look for individual books, but where they are most likely to find in abundance the material connected with their studies.

Historical preface.

The practical value of such a list was first demonstrated by the publication of Lane and Bolton's Notes on Special Collections, issued by the Harvard University library in 1892. What was "virtually a new edition" of that work, the Johnston-Mudge Directory (published in 1912 as Bulletin 495 of the U. S. Bureau of Education), established such a list as a recognized and indispensable tool.

The possibility of producing at the Library of Congress a more comprehensive descriptive record of the many groups of specialized material existing in America than had yet been made was presented to Mr. Rockefeller's advisers and recognized by them as offering an unusual opportunity for service to research, definitely within the scope of the project of enlarging the Library's bibliographic apparatus. The value of such a group—list as a means of quick and economical progress on the main Union Catalogue itself was reason for immediate action. Plans for this section of the work were therefore early made and put into operation.

A survey of the general field was first made, the aim being to select for descriptive record:

(1) Collections of major importance from a national point of view.

(2) Collections of minor importance which supplement the above-described collections, and should, therefore, be described in a survey of the resources for research.

(3) Other collections which, because of endowment or location, are of potential importance from a national point of view.

It does not seem desirable to describe all the collections which librarians usually describe as such, nor, indeed, all the specialized libraries intended to serve students of a particular subject. Among the latter, three classes may be cited as not proposed for inclusion: (*a*) Libraries intended to serve different professions, (*b*) those intended to facilitate research in different industrial or commercial concerns, (*c*) those intended for university department use. To be concrete, it did not seem desirable to name all the 214 medical libraries listed in the American medical directory, but only the few most important, indicating in

what departments of medicine each is strongest and what medical collections in other libraries supplement them.

The operations of the year have had to do with the gathering, organizing, and abstracting of the material and the compiling of the records. *Operations.*

The first step was to gather previous lists of special collections, compile an index of the material from these, print this index in title-a-line form to serve as a basis for soliciting from cooperating libraries information to correct, enlarge, and bring up to date the data recorded in previous lists. This "Index Directory to Special Collections in North American Libraries" (printed without expense either to the Project or to the Library) lists some 4,600 special subject—groups. The same matter in this list was also made into a provisional card index on cards, to be revised and enlarged as new material comes in. The number of cards in this file to date is about 12,000 (arranged by libraries and in part by class and by index entries).

Printed material in pamphlet form for vertical filing most useful for our purposes was next gathered out of the extensive material of the Library of Congress and a beginning made of a card abstract or calendar of it. Additions to this material were obtained by circular appeal, correspondence, and field work.

The material in the vertical file under about 500 entries is thus arranged:

1. Public collections arranged by name of library.
2. Private collections arranged by name of collector.
3. In cases where the information is of a general character, arrangement is made by subject.

A third part of the equipment, gathered out of the extensive material of the Library of Congress, consists of bound catalogues of special collections, library histories, reports, etc. There are about 100 of these. This has not yet been developed because of lack of shelf room, but will be given attention as soon as the shelves are in place.

An appeal was then sent out to cooperating libraries based on the printed index, and asking for correction and enlargement of the information contained in or referred to by this index. The responses came in the form of

additions to the printed vertical file material, letters and written memoranda. These were briefly checked up with the card index to previous lists and are being abstracted for a card calendar.

The uses of these condensed indexes are:

1. For selecting groups to be used in Union Catalogue.
2. Cooperative assignment of specialties.
3. Specific recommendations to specializing libraries for purchase of titles not in the union list and not within the field or means of the Library of Congress.
4. As an aid in field work.

These records anticipate a much enlarged but still condensed presentation of this material in a modern Baedeker or Guide to Special Collections, like the Johnston-Mudge Directory but with a somewhat more developed method, aiming to give the essential facts which will enable the traveling fellow, for example, to estimate what collections useful in his work will best repay a visit. It will contain in brief all useful data where the provisional index contains only data essential for the use of the Union Catalogue.

Field work.

Field work by Dr. Johnston, Mr. Kletsch, the consultant, and other members of the staff has been a substantial and increasing, although as yet not extensive, factor in the location, characterization, and analysis of collections. It has consisted in visiting libraries in order to enlist their cooperation, informing them as to what is needed, what the project does with the information, and making a personal examination of the special collections.

The results of the operations on special collections are not so easily reduced to figures as in the case of union catalogues, but the very considerable volume of these results is suggested by the 12,000 cards of the card index which represent perhaps twice the number of collections given in the printed index.

Respectfully submitted.

HERBERT PUTNAM,
Librarian of Congress.

The honorable the PRESIDENT OF THE SENATE.

The honorable the SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

REPORT OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT AND THE DISBURSING OFFICER

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,
Washington, D. C., December 3, 1928.

SIR: We have the honor to submit the following report as to the office of administrative assistant and disbursing officer for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928.

The act of May 11, 1928, which is reprinted in Appendix IV, page 328, abolished the joint office of administrative assistant and disbursing officer, and that official, Mrs. Harriet deK. Woods, was retired on June 10, 1928. In accordance with the provisions of the same act the Librarian appointed on June 11, 1928, Wade H. Rabbitt as disbursing officer and William C. Bond as superintendent of the Library Building.

The operations of over 11 months of the fiscal year were under the direction of Mrs. Woods.

Under the Librarian the duties of this office included the custody, care, and maintenance of the Library Building; the accounting and disbursement of the appropriations for the Library of Congress and of the Library of Congress gift and trust funds and the disbursement of the appropriations for the Botanic Garden.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS GIFT AND TRUST FUNDS

Fiscal year 1928

ELIZABETH SPRAGUE COOLIDGE ENDOWMENT

The table below shows receipts of moneys from this endowment:

Income:		
Four quarterly installments on portion of endowment held by Northern Trust Co., Chicago		$23,207.49
From portion of endowment held by the Secretary of the Treasury for the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board		8,399.02
Additional gifts (3) from Mrs. Coolidge		4,218.50
		35,825.01
Balance from fiscal year 1927		10,278.81
Disbursements	$41,126.31	
Balance available June 30, 1928	4,977.51	
		46,103.82

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

(Income account)

Moneys collected, refunded, and deposited are shown in the following table:

Received:		
As income from William Evarts Benjamin endowment		$3,250.00
As income from R. R. Bowker endowment		590.00
As income from Carnegie Corporation endowment[1]		1,992.13
As income from Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge endowment (already shown in above table)		8,399.02
As income from Archer M. Huntington endowment[1]		2,100.00
As income from James B. Wilbur endowment		7,000.00
Refunded under terms of the endowments:		
To R. R. Bowker (six-sevenths of gross income)	$505.70	
To James B. Wilbur (six-sevenths of gross income; four-sevenths after Jan. 1, 1928)	5,000.00	
Net amount deposited in the Treasury of the United States to "Library of Congress trust fund, income from investment account," for expenditure for purposes specified in the endowments	17,825.45	
		23,331.15

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND, INCOME FROM INVESTMENT ACCOUNT

Balance from fiscal year 1927			$8,690.72
Received as income from endowments (as per above table)			17,825.45
Disbursed:			
R. R. Bowker endowment	$130.40		
Carnegie Corporation endowment	20.22		
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge endowment (included in above table)	9,561.78		
Archer M. Huntington endowment	21.77		
James B. Wilbur endowment	32.28		
		$9,766.45	
Balance available June 30, 1928		16,749.72	
			26,516.17

[1] Not for full year.

Additional Gifts

(For immediate disbursement)

ANONYMOUS

Received:		
Balance from fiscal year 1927		$50.00
Additional gifts		250.00
Disbursed for designated services		300.00

BEETHOVEN ASSOCIATION

Received:		
Balance from fiscal year 1927		500.00
Additional gift		500.00
Balance June 30, 1928		1,000.00

FOLK-SONG PROJECT

Received:		
Mrs. Annie C. B. Parker		1,000.00
Andrew W. Mellon		100.00
Balance June 30, 1928		1,100.00

JOHN D. ROCKFELLER, JR.

(Limit, $50,000 for each project)

Received:[2]			
Project A			$45,000.00
Project B			50,000.00
Disbursed:[2]			
Project A	[3] $38,787.23		
Project B	[3] 49,362.56		
		$88,149.79	
Balance Aug. 31, 1928:			
Project A	[3] 6,212.77		
Project B	[3] 637.44		
		6,850.21	
			95,000.00

JAMES B. WILBUR

Received: Two gifts		4,000.00
Disbursed		4,000.00

SUMMARY—GIFT FUND

Balance from fiscal year 1927		4,752.40
Total received		128,275.99
Total disbursed	$124,014.32	
Balance	9,014.07	
		133,028.39

[2] For the year Sept. 1, 1927, to Aug. 31, 1928.
[3] Previously pledged items paid after Aug. 31 not included.

EXPENSES, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD, 1928

Appropriated		$500.00
Expended	$27.85	
Balance June 30, 1928	472.15	
		500.00

HOUSEKEEPING DEPARTMENT

There has been very little deterioration of the materials used in the interior construction of the building, but considerable painting and cleaning is constantly necessary to maintain and keep a building of this character in proper condition. The extensive use of bituminous coal in the city has necessitated more frequent cleaning of the building and has greatly increased the work of the labor force.

As usual, considerable painting was done, included in which was the following: Decks 10 and 19, five toilet rooms, east end of map division, octagon ceiling and walls, basement; south curtain, second floor (prints division), including all door and window trims; auditorium lobby and stage.

DETAILS OF OPERATIONS

Custody, care and maintenance, miscellaneous supplies, equipment and service, housekeeping department:

Supplies, including dry goods, soap powders, soaps, toilet supplies, towels, painting materials, and other miscellaneous supplies	$2,963.82
Flags	112.25
Gas	74.80
General telephone service of Library	2,002.07
Mail and delivery service, purchase, upkeep, and repair of motor vehicles	1,147.34
Miscellaneous items, including stationery, car fare, express, freight, and drayage, and postage stamps	362.50
Total expended	6,662.78
Unexpended	337.22
Total	7,000.00

PERSONNEL

The organization, under the direction of the administrative assistant and disbursing officer, was as follows:

Chief clerk:
- 5 clerks.
- 1 property clerk.
- 3 telephone operators.
- 1 messenger.

Captain of the guard:
- 2 lieutenants.
- 26 guards.
- 4 check boys.
- 2 attendants, ladies' room.
- 6 elevator conductors.
- 2 skilled laborers.

Foreman of laborers:
- 1 skilled laborer.
- 20 laborers.
- 1 laundress.
- 2 head charwomen.
- 58 charwomen.
- 3 book cleaners.

Total number of employees, 141.
Total number of separations, 21.

ENGINEER AND ELECTRICAL DEPARTMENTS

Under the act of June 29, 1922, the Architect of the Capitol was placed in charge of all structural work at the Library Building and on the grounds, including all necessary repairs, the operation, maintenance, and repair of the mechanical plant and elevators, the care and upkeep of the grounds, and the purchasing and supplying of all furniture and equipment for the building.

The following appropriations of the Architect of the Capitol for the Library Building were expended under his direction:

EXPENDITURES, LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS, 1928

(July 1, 1927, to June 30, 1928)

For repairs and miscellaneous supplies:	
Repairs to building and mechanical equipment	$6,173.84
Engineering supplies	989.75
Electrical supplies	710.51
Electric lamps	2,605.01
Lighting fixtures	854.33
Plumbing	1,500.00
Repairs to roof	620.55
Glass skylights	420.40

For repairs and miscellaneous supplies—Continued.	
Renewing and altering pipe lines, conduits, etc	$4,000.00
Miscellaneous painting	1,000.00
Fire-fighting equipment	1,859.27
Marquise	2,000.00
Total expended	22,733.66
Unexpended	566.34
Appropriation	23,300.00
For trees, shrubs, etc.:	
Labor for repointing masonry wall	1,255.75
Extra labor on grounds	444.83
Materials for repointing wall	20.58
Shrubbery (five boxwoods)	680.00
Fertilizer and grass seed	92.02
Total expended	2,493.18
Unexpended	6.82
Appropriation	2,500.00
For furniture:	
Floor covering	59.95
Miscellaneous furniture (tables, chairs, desks, stands, etc.)	5,186.87
Repairing and fitting miscellaneous furniture	534.37
Card-catalogue cases	1,134.39
Steel shelf-list cases	1,997.05
Steel shelving	255.00
Typewriters, repairing and parts	1,923.73
Adding machines, repairing and parts	580.91
Electrical work	475.08
Desk fans	766.20
Steel lockers	198.40
Partitions	733.00
Telephones, microphone, etc	96.46
Total expended	13,941.41
Unexpended	58.59
Appropriation	14,000.00
For two card-catalogue cases of special design for main reading room and catalogue division	7,403.00
Number plates	291.92
Total expended	7,694.92
Unexpended	4,305.08
Appropriation	12,000.00

Noteworthy among the principal objects of expenditure from the foregoing appropriations were:

A special mahogany curved catalogue file case containing 1,344 drawers for the main reading room and an oak file case containing 612 drawers for the catalogue division. Both of these cases were duplicates of cases already in use and low bidding resulted in a saving of over $4,300 of the estimated cost of $12,000.

Eleven steel shelflist cases, containing 1,650 compartments, to replace wooden cases in the classification division. These new steel cases, placed in a row, saved floor space, added to the orderly appearance of the room, and afforded better protection for the shelflists.

A structural steel marquise with copper roof, erected over the loading platform at the east entrance of the building. This afforded protection to shipments of material for the Library, all of which are received or expressed from this point.

Two new hot-water heaters of improved construction. These replaced eight heaters that had been in use over 30 years and were in very bad condition.

Repiping of the north, south, southeast, and east stacks, so as to connect to the vacuum-cleaning apparatus of the northeast stack. This arrangement enables us to use the same equipment for the cleaning of books in the five main book stacks.

Construction of 42 specially designed folding desks for the northeast stack and 34 oak book trucks, by the mechanical force of the building.

A number of new fixtures for six public toilet rooms.

Galvanized-iron vent ducts made by the building force and installed in the printing office to improve the ventilation of the room and expel the heat given off by six linotype machines operated in that room.

Erection of brick fire walls and partitions in the cellar to replace wooden bulkheads and partitions following recommendations by the fire department of the District of Columbia. This work will be continued each year as conditions permit.

Twenty-four soda-acid portable fire extinguishers, three 20-gallon soda-acid engines, one 40-gallon soda-acid engine, and one 40-gallon foam engine as a further protection from fire. These were distributed at strategic points about the building. Over 2,000 lineal feet of linen fire hose was installed to replace fire hose that had deteriorated and upon which we could not depend.

A mortising machine for the carpenter shop and a metal-shearing machine for the sheet-metal shop.

Overhauling and repairing of numerous steam lines throughout the building.

Repair of leaded-glass ceiling lights throughout the building.

A concrete pool approximately 12 feet wide by 36 feet long, lined with frost-proof tile and having a coping of limestone, was built in the northwest court yard. This pool, 18 evergreens, and 8 cement benches were purchased from a special fund for the purpose, given by Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge.

PERSONNEL

The organization, controlled and paid by the Architect of the Capitol but working at the Library under the immediate direction of the administrative assistant, was:

Chief engineer:
- 4 assistant engineers.
- 2 machinists.
- 1 plumber.
- 2 carpenters.
- 1 decorator.
- 1 painter.
- 5 skilled laborers.
- 1 general mechanic.
- 2 laborers.

Electrician:
- 3 assistant electricians.
- 2 skilled laborers.

Total number of employees, 26.

Total number of separations, 4.

VISITORS TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS FISCAL YEAR 1928

(The building was closed on July 4 and December 24, 25, and 26, 1927)

Total number of visitors during the year	1,033,311
Average for the 362 days on which building was open	2,854
Smallest daily average (for December, 1927)	1,724
Largest daily average (for April, 1928)	4,643
Total number of visitors on Sundays and holidays	195,980
Average for 56 Sundays and holidays	3,499
Total number of visitors on week days	837,331
Average for 306 week days	2,736

MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS

Waste paper weighing in the aggregate 200,987 pounds was collected in the daily cleaning operations. This was sold, under a contract made by the General Supply Committee of the Government, at a rate of 25 cents per hundred pounds, and yielded $502.49, which was deposited in the Treasury to the credit of miscellaneous receipts.

UNEXPENDED BALANCES OF APPROPRIATIONS

Unexpended balances of appropriations for the fiscal year 1926, after payment of all claims presented, were carried to the surplus fund of the Treasury, as follows:

Library:		
Salaries	$2,921.45	
Contingent expenses	3.34	
Increase of Library 1925–26	.02	
		$2,924.81
Care and maintenance:		
Care and maintenance (salaries)	818.15	
Care and maintenance (special and temporary services	421.50	
Care and maintenance (custody and maintenance, miscellaneous supplies)	160.61	
		1,400.26
Building and grounds (Architect of the Capitol):		
Salaries	1.38	
Trees, shrubs, etc	51.65	
Sunday services	7.04	
Repairs, etc	1,383.59	
Furniture	61.97	
Painting	105.56	
Steel trays	.15	
		1,611.34

Botanic Garden:		
Salaries	$364.87	
Improving Botanic Garden	832.20	
		$1,197.07
Total		7,133.48

WADE H. RABBITT,
Disbursing Officer.
W. C. BOND,
Superintendent, Library Building.

APPENDIXES

		Page
Appendix Ia.	Appropriations and expenditures (tables)	263
Ib.	Appropriation act, 1928–29	265
II.	Report of the Division of Chinese Literature	271
III.	The Act of Congress creating the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board	317
IV.	Legislation affecting the Library	321
V.	The National Library: Some Recent Developments. Address by the Librarian of Congress before the American Library Association	329
VI.	Festival of chamber music, April 27, 28, 29, 1928	345

Appendix Ia

APPROPRIATIONS AND EXPENDITURES, 1927–1928

Object of appropriations	Appropriations	Expended	Withdrawn for retirement fund	Balance
Library and Copyright Office:				
Salaries—				
General service	$564,805.00	$545,086.99	$19,493.25	$224.76
Special service	3,000.00	2,999.06		.94
Sunday service	14,125.00	13,639.00		486.00
Distribution of card indexes [1]	120,293.45	116,474.08	3,592.33	227.04
Legislative reference	63,650.00	61,429.66	2,164.84	55.50
Copyright office [2]	183,100.00	176,555.13	6,404.40	140.47
Index to State legislation [3]	15,000.00	14,729.51	270.49	
Increase of Library [4]	108,000.00	108,000.00		
Contingent expenses [5]	10,080.30	10,071.60		8.70
Printing and binding [6]	337,978.62	337,978.62		
Total Library and Copyright Office	1,420,032.37	1,386,963.65	31,925.31	1,143.41
Library Building:				
Care and maintenance	120,402.00	114,851.64	4,166.70	1,383.66
Sunday service	3,740.00	3,691.82		48.18
Special and temporary service	500.00	79.00		421.00
Custody and maintenance [7]	7,000.00	6,662.78		337.22
Total Library building	131,642.00	125,285.24	4,166.70	2,190.06
Trust fund board	500.00	27.85		472.15
Total, Library of Congress, exclusive of Architect of the Capitol	1,552,174.37	1,512,276.74	36,092.01	3,805.62

[1] Appropriation includes credits on account of sales of card indexes to governmental institutions—$2,207.85 credited and $75.60 yet to be credited. Expenditures ($120,066.41) offset by subscriptions covered into the Treasury ($195,198.78).

[2] Expenditures, 1928 ($182,959.53), offset by fees covered into the Treasury ($195,167.65).

[3] Any unexpended balance for Index to State Legislation will be available for the fiscal year 1929. Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

[4] Any unexpended balance for purchase of books will be available for the succeeding year. Appropriation does not include $2,500 to be expended by the marshal of the Supreme Court for new books of reference for that body. Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

[5] Appropriation includes credits on account of sales of photo duplications to governmental institutions, $80.30. Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

[6] Appropriation includes credits on account of sales of card indexes to governmental institutions—$869.74 credited and $108.88 yet to be credited. Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

[7] Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

Appendix Ia—Continued

Object of appropriations	Appropriations	Expended	Withdrawn for retirement fund	Balance
Mechanical and structural operations, repairs and equipment (Architect of the Capitol):				
Building and grounds—				
Salaries	$42,860.00	$41,199.48	$1,494.43	$166.09
Trees, shrubs, etc	2,500.00	2,493.18		6.82
Repairs and supplies	23,300.00	22,733.66		566.34
Furniture [8]	26,000.00	21,636.33		4,363.67
Total building and grounds	94,660.00	88,062.65	1,494.43	5,102.92
Grand total	1,646,834.37	1,600,339.39	37,586.44	8,908.54
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard (interest account) [9]	3,073.52			3,073.52

[8] Includes $12,000 for two special card-catalogue cases.

[9] Appropriation includes balance from preceding year in addition to appropriation of $800.

Contingent expenses in detail—Library proper

Stationery supplies	$4,528.77
Typewriter supplies	177 99
Dies, presses, rubber stamps, and numbering machines	555.65
Travel expenses	254.61
Street-car tokens	160.00
Tools	5.77
Postage stamps for foreign correspondence	585.00
Telegrams and long-distance telephone messages	61.15
Transfer charges (expressage, etc.)	20.72
Post-office box rent, July 1, 1927, to June 30, 1928	17.00
Mail-bag repairs	62.18
Duplicator supplies	220 26
Photostat paper and chemicals	[1] 3,360.20
Photostat miscellaneous supplies	62.30
Total	10,071.60

[1] $2,723.35 covered into the Treasury on account of sales of photo duplications.

Appendix Ib

APPROPRIATIONS FOR THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS AS CONTAINED IN "AN ACT MAKING APPROPRIATIONS FOR THE LEGISLATIVE BRANCH OF THE GOVERNMENT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1929, AND FOR OTHER PURPOSES"

LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS (UNDER THE JURISDICTION OF THE ARCHITECT OF THE CAPITOL)

Salaries: Chief engineer, $2,520; chief electrician, $2,520; decorator, $2,000; painter, $1,728; assistant engineer—one $1,860, two at $1,764 each, one $1,728; two machinists at $1,764 each; three assistant electricians at $1,800 each; carpenters—one $1,800, one $1,728; plumber, $1,740; skilled laborers—two at $1,320 each, five at $1,260 each; general mechanic, $1,800; two laborers at $1,020 each; in all, $42,860.

For trees, shrubs, plants, fertilizers, and skilled labor for the grounds of Library of Congress, $1,500.

For necessary expenditures for the Library Building under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol, including minor improvements, maintenance, repair, equipment, supplies, material, and appurtenances, and personal and other services in connection with the mechanical and structural maintenance of such building, $45,000.

For alterations and additions to the east and southeast stacks in the Library Building and for the structural modification of adjoining stacks in connection with such work, and for all necessary furnishings, $387,000.

For furniture, including partitions, screens, shelving, and electrical work pertaining thereto and repairs thereof, $14,000.

* * * * *

SALARIES

For the librarian, chief assistant librarian, and other personal services in accordance with "The classification act of 1923," $633,265.

COPYRIGHT OFFICE

For the register of copyrights, assistant register, and other personal services in accordance with the classification act of 1923, $209,440.

LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

To enable the Librarian of Congress to employ competent persons to gather, classify, and make available, in translations, indexes, digests, compilations, and bulletins, and otherwise, data for or bearing upon legislation, and to render such data serviceable to Congress and committees and Members thereof, including not to exceed, $5,700 for employees engaged on piecework and work by the day or hour at rates to be fixed by the librarian, $65,210.

DISTRIBUTION OF CARD INDEXES

For the distribution of card indexes and other publications of the Library, including personal services, freight charges (not exceeding $500), expressage, postage, traveling expenses connected with such distribution, expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the librarian, and including not to exceed $28,000 for employees engaged on piecework and work by the day or hour at rates to be fixed by the librarian; in all, $131,490.

TEMPORARY SERVICES

For special and temporary service, including extra special services of regular employees, at rates to be fixed by the librarian, $3,000.

INDEX TO STATE LEGISLATION

To enable the Librarian of Congress to prepare an index to the legislation of the several States, together with a supplemental digest of the more important legislation, as authorized and directed by the act entitled "An act providing for the preparation of a biennial index to State legislation," approved February 10, 1927, including personal and other services within and without the District of Columbia (including not to exceed $2,500 for special and temporary service at rates to be fixed by the librarian), travel, necessary material and apparatus, stationery, and incidentals, $30,000.

SUNDAY OPENING

To enable the Library of Congress to be kept open for reference use on Sundays and on holidays within the discretion of the librarian, including the extra services of employees and the services of additional employees under the librarian, at rates to be fixed by the librarian, $15,000.

INCREASE OF THE LIBRARY

For purchase of books, miscellaneous periodicals, and newspapers, and all other material, for the increase of the Library, including payment in advance for subscription books and society publications, and for freight, commissions, and traveling expenses, including expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the librarian in the interest of collections, and all other expenses incidental to the acquisition of books, miscellaneous periodicals and newspapers, and all other material for the increase of the Library, by purchase, gift, bequest, or exchange, to continue available during the fiscal year 1930, $105,000.

For purchase of books and for periodicals for the law library, under the direction of the Chief Justice, $3,000.

For purchase of new books of reference for the Supreme Court, to be a part of the Library of Congress, and purchased by the marshal of the Supreme Court, under the direction of the Chief Justice, $2,500.

PRINTING AND BINDING

For miscellaneous printing and binding for the Library of Congress, including the copyright office, and the binding, rebinding, and repairing of library books, and for the Library Building, $186,000.

For the publication of the Catalogue of Title Entries of the copyright office, $45,000.

For the printing of catalogue cards, $105,000.

CONTINGENT EXPENSES OF THE LIBRARY

For miscellaneous and contingent expenses, stationery, supplies, stock, and materials directly purchased, miscellaneous traveling expenses, postage, transportation, incidental expenses connected with the administration of the Library and copyright office, including not exceeding $500 for expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the librarian, $10,500.

LIBRARY BUILDING

Salaries: For the administrative assistant and disbursing officer and other personal services in accordance with the classification act of 1923, $124,562.

For extra services of employees and additional employees under the librarian to provide for the opening of the Library Building on Sundays and on legal holidays, at rates to be fixed by the librarian, $4,120.

For special and temporary services in connection with the custody, care, and maintenance of the Library Building, including extra special services of regular employees at the discretion of the librarian, at rates to be fixed by the librarian, $500.

For mail, delivery, and telephone services, rubber boots and rubber coats for workmen, uniforms for guards, stationery, miscellaneous supplies, and all other incidental expenses in connection with the custody and maintenance of the Library Building, $8,900.

For any expense of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board not properly chargeable to the income of any trust fund held by the board, $500.

* * * * *

SEC. 2. No part of the funds herein appropriated shall be used for the maintenance or care of private vehicles.

SEC. 3. In expending appropriations or portions of appropriations, contained in this act, for the payment for personal services in the District of Columbia in accordance with the classification act of 1923, the average of the salaries of the total number of persons under any grade in the Botanic Garden, the Library of Congress, or the Government Printing Office, shall not at any time exceed the average of the compensation rates specified for the grade by such act, and in grades in which only one position is allocated the salary of such position shall not exceed the average of the compensation rates for the grade, except that in unusually meritorious cases of one position in a grade advances may be made to rates higher than the average of the compensation rates of the grade but not more often than once in any fiscal year, and then only to the next higher rate: *Provided*, That this restriction shall not apply (1) to grades 1, 2, 3, and 4 of the clerical-mechanical service, (2) to require the reduction in salary of any person whose compensation was fixed as of July 1, 1924, in accordance with the rules of section 6 of such act, (3) to require the reduction in salary of any person who is transferred from one position to another position in the same or different grade in the same or a different bureau, office, or other appropriation unit, or (4) to prevent the payment of a salary under any grade at a rate higher than the maximum rate of the grade when such higher rate is permitted by the classification act of 1923, and is specifically authorized by other law.

Approved, May 14, 1928.

Appendix II

DIVISION OF CHINESE LITERATURE

Historical preface.

In the past 16 years the annual reports have devoted increasing space to the growth of our collection of East Asiatic books, in particular Chinese literature. The first special mention of the collection appears in the report for 1898, which includes a list of 2,888 Chinese volumes, "mainly derived by purchase from the library of the late Caleb Cushing, the first American envoy to China," which "have, through the courtesy of His Excellency Wu Ting-Fang, the present Chinese ambassador to Washington, been catalogued by some of the learned gentlemen connected with the embassy."

In 1905 the Chinese Government presented 1,965 volumes which had been part of the exhibit of China at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition; and in 1908 a set of the Chinese encyclopedia in 5,041 volumes (known as the *Tu Shu Chi Ch'êng*), brought to Washington by a special ambassador, was given by the Government in appreciation of the remission by the United States of the remaining Boxer indemnity. Earlier in that decade several gifts from William Woodville Rockhill, then American minister to China, had added some 6,000 volumes. From 1910 the collection has been developed systematically, chiefly through the efforts of Dr. Walter T. Swingle, to whose constant interest its present eminence is due. It now numbers over 100,000 volumes (Chinese), unsurpassed outside of China and Japan.

Recognizing its importance to culture and to international understanding and good will, Congress has now made possible the creation of a division of Chinese literature by providing funds for a permanent division chief and an assistant to him. For the chief position newly provided we had in Mr. Arthur W. Hummel, who had

already served with us for eight months, an American sinologist appropriate in temperament, learning, and experience. His first report as chief of the division follows.

For the past eight years Dr. Swingle has added greatly to our obligations by furnishing for the annual reports extended notes of important additions to the collection. By special request he has prepared comments on other noteworthy accessions of the past year, including also notes on Korean, Japanese, and Tibetan acquisitions.

ACCESSIONS TO THE DIVISION OF CHINESE LITERATURE

(From the report of the chief, Mr. Hummel)

Acquisition of the John Crerar Oriental collection.

Our collections were notably enriched during the past fiscal year by the acquisition of the oriental collection of the John Crerar Library, Chicago. This collection was originally made by Dr. Berthold Laufer, of the Field Columbia Museum, in the course of a trip to China and Japan in 1908. Dr. Laufer's wide experience in oriental research made it inevitable that material selected by him would have significance beyond that of the ordinary collector. It is all the more gratifying, therefore, that he was given the opportunity to do this work while there was still so much of importance available. The collection he made is particularly rich in subjects of social and scientific import, such as medicine, mathematics, botany, astronomy, military tactics, topography, and geography. These are the fields of oriental research in which westerners have shown the greatest interest, perhaps because these are the fields in which they can make their greatest contribution toward an understanding of the life of the Far East. But works which record the accumulated practical experience of the Orient, having been in the past less valued than other types of literature, are often times the most difficult to procure. These rare works are, therefore, a valuable addition to the treasures which the Library had already acquired in other years.

Statistics.

The total accessions to the East Asiatic division in the past fiscal year comprised 947 works in 14,415 volumes.

This brings the Chinese collection alone well above 100,000 volumes. Of this total, 666 works in 12,819 volumes came with the transfer of the Crerar oriental material, whereas 281 works in 1,596 volumes were acquired from other sources. Eighty-five per cent of the Crerar material is in the Chinese language; the non-Chinese material including 62 items in Japanese, 22 in Manchu, 12 in Tibetan, and 3 in Mongolian. The total number of Japanese items received during the fiscal year comprised 96 works in 434 volumes, together with 89 volumes of bound periodicals, and 19 pamphlets. The total accessions in the Korean language numbered 99 works in 314 volumes. In addition to the 12 Tibetan works just mentioned, the Library received a complete set of the Tibetan Kanjur in 108 volumes and of the Tanjur in 209 volumes.

Chinese official gazeteers.

The largest numerical gain in the Chinese collection was in the field of district, prefectural, and provincial gazeteers, in which the Library of Congress already holds a unique place. The Crerar material added to this field during the past fiscal year 96 official gazeteers, of which the Library hitherto had no representatives, and in addition 67 duplicates. Of those which are new to the Library, 81 are district, 9 are prefectural, and 6 are provincial gazeteers. This brings the total number of official gazeteers now in the Library up to 1,479, together with 185 duplicates. Many of these newly acquired gazeteers would themselves merit lengthy separate descriptions for the reason that they cover so fully those parts of China which are richest in historical lore, namely, the Provinces of Shensi, Shansi, Honan, and Shantung.

The Ta Ming I T'ung Chih.

Aside from the gazeteers, there were added through the Crerar accessions 37 other works of a geographical nature. These range from historical and topographical descriptions of famous rivers, mountains, temples, and other special localities to the geography of the Empire under particular dynasties. As representative of the latter we may mention the *Ta ming i t'ung chih*, or "Comprehensive Geography of China in the Ming Period," originally compiled in 1461 A. D. The Library already has two un-

dated editions of this work, one an imperial edition in 80 volumes, the other a Wan Shou T'ang edition in 40 volumes. They are fully described in the Librarian's report for 1923–24. This third edition, which came through the Crerar accessions, was printed by the Kuei Jen Chai press in 1535 and is bound in six portfolios with a total of 51 volumes. All three of these editions go back to the Ming period; that is to say, to the dynasty whose geography they describe.

T'sung shu, or collections of reprints.

During the fiscal year 20 hitherto unrepresented *t'sung shu*, or collections of reprints, were added to the Library's already unique acquisitions in this field. Thereby the total number of collections of reprints now in the Library of Congress is brought up to 474. Aside from these latest *t'sung shu* there also came through the Crerar library 14 duplicates, many of which belong to hitherto unrepresented editions, and are therefore valuable for purposes of comparison. One of these is the famous *Wu ying tien chü chen pan t'sung shu.* The Library already had two works under this title. One comprises 120 different reprints, and seems to be, in part at least, from an edition of 1781. The other has 148 reprints, and was put out by the provincial press of Kuangtung in 1899. The work most recently acquired contains but 54 reprints, and was put out by the government printing office of Kiangsi Province in 1874. We mention this fact merely to show how expedient it oftentimes is to have duplicate titles of the same work. These *t'sung shu*, or reprints of rare works by many different authors, have come to be one of the most outstanding features of the Library's Chinese collection. Each one is in fact a thesaurus for the field which it attempts to cover. Innumerable monographs and essays, which could never have weathered the centuries of Chinese history in separate or independent editions, are here preserved to posterity.

The Keng Chih T'u or "Tilling and Weaving Pictures."

Perhaps the most unique single item that has come to the Library with the acquisition of the John Crerar oriental collection is a work in two volumes containing the oldest known engravings of the famous *Keng chih t'u*, or "Tilling and Weaving Pictures." The total

number of engravings is 45, of which 21 illustrate the cultivation of cereals and 24 the processes of silk culture, from the nurture of the eggs to the weaving of the silk into cloth and the making of garments. These two fundamental occupations of rural life have from time immemorial been exalted by Chinese emperors and moralists for the purpose of inculcating thrift and fellow feeling for those plodding masses whose lot it is to provide food and clothing for mankind. The name of the scholar Liang Hung of the first century A. D., who is said to have toiled with his wife in the fields by day and enjoyed the delights of poetry and music at night, is sometimes connected with these pictures. But the oldest known wood engravings which illustrate these operations in detail date back to Lou Shou of the Sung dynasty, who about the year 1145 A. D. presented to the Emperor Kao Tsung 45 such drawings, each drawing accompanied by an exquisite 40-word poem describing and extolling the operation depicted. In 1210 A. D., Lou Shao, a nephew of the original artist, had the pictures carved on stone. A few decades later, in 1237 A. D., Wang Kang, an eminent military official of Nank'ang in Kiangsi Province, had them carved in wood for printing and further distribution. It seems, furthermore, that the pictures were copied in 1407 A. D. into the encyclopedic work known as the *Yung lo ta tien*. But so far as is known none of these early reproductions have come down to our time. One or two early prefaces and the verses accompanying the pictures are fortunately still with us, but the earliest engravings long ago disappeared.

Until 1908 the oldest known engravings circulating under the title of *Keng chih t'u* were those drawn by Chiao Ping-chen, who as artist and member of the astronomical board under the Emperor K'ang-hsi, frequently came under western or Jesuit influence. These were published under imperial auspices in 1696, but with 46 instead of the original 45 engravings. The Library of Congress has two different editions of his work: One a beautiful album in water color, the other a large book in black and white, secured during the past year. But

these engravings show so much influence of western perspective that Dr. Hirth long ago questioned their fidelity to the original work. A similar edition was put out by the Emperor Ch'ien-lung in 1739, but both reproductions departed so far from the beauty of the original as to suppress almost entirely the poems and prefaces of the Sung artist in favor of others composed by these Manchu emperors and transcribed in their own hand.

Thanks to the discovery by Dr. Laufer in 1908 of still older engravings, we know what the Sung originals were like. While making the oriental collection for the John Crerar Library Dr. Laufer secured in Tokyo a Japanese edition of the Tilling and Weaving Pictures, whose lineage can be traced directly to those of Lou Shou of the twelfth century. The story of this find is told by Dr. Laufer in the *T'oung pao* for 1912 (p. 96) in an article entitled "The Discovery of a Lost Book." The pictures are reproduced rather inadequately, however, in Dr. Otto Franke's exhaustive study called "Keng Chih T'u," which was published in Hamburg in 1913. The reappearance of this long-lost work in Japan is phenomenal enough, yet it is only one of many instances in which writings or practices lost to China are still preserved in Japan.

"The Discovery of a Lost Book."

Since the transfer of the Crerar oriental collection, this "lost book" is now deposited in the Library of Congress. It contains a hitherto unknown preface dated 1462 and compiled by Wang Tseng-yu, a provincial judge of Kuangsi, which states definitely that the engravings are those originally produced by Lou Shou and republished by his nephew, Lou Shao. In addition, there is a preface by the nephew himself, in which he relates in detail the story of his uncle's presentation of the original drawings and the impression these made at the time. In front of the table of contents is a prefatory note in the very words which the artist used when he offered these pictures to the throne. The fidelity of the work to the original is attested also by the fact that it contains only 45 engravings, which is the original number; and that it reproduces on alternate pages in beautiful calli-

graphic script the poem which originally went with each picture. An interesting postface written in 1676 gives some clue to the approximate date of this reproduction. It has the signature and seals of Kano Eino, author of an early history of Japanese art, and a member of a well-known family in Kyoto. It extols the beauties of the ancient drawings of Lou Shou and dilates on the importance to society of the tilling and weaving industries.

Students interested in the older Chinese perspective and the extent to which western ideas influenced later Chinese art will find a comparison of the K'ang-hsi reproductions with the older Sung originals a very valuable study. The old engravings, especially, hold out new possibilities for an understanding of the life, manners, dress, and utensils of China in the Sung period and the technique of the Sung masters in the handling of the humdrum themes in which they have always excelled.

The yung lo ta tien.

The acquisition during the past fiscal year of one additional volume of the Chinese *magnum opus*, the *Yung lo ta tien*, makes a total of 36 original volumes of this famous encyclopedia now in the Library of Congress. Besides these 36 originals, the Library has facsimile reproductions of 2 other volumes. A full description of the volumes previously received will be found in the report for 1922–23. The volume just acquired contains books 13589 and 13590, being a part of the text of the *Shu ching*, or Classic of History, together with commentary. Although the covers and the first three leaves of commentary to the preceding volume are missing, the full text and commentary of the T'ai Shih, or Great Declaration (pt. 1), are here preserved. It is worth noting that this volume was picked up on the streets of Peking by an American missionary who went through the siege of the legations in 1900.

That the continued expansion of the Chinese collection is likely to disclose from time to time items which are very rare or even unknown in China is shown by the discovery in January of this year of an original edition of the *T'sui*

The collected works of T'sui Shu, the eighteenth century scientific historian.

tung pi i shu, or the collected works of the famous critical historian, T'sui Shu, of the eighteenth century. T'sui Shu, who died in 1816, was the last great representative of the so-called Han learning, which made the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries the most memorable for scholarship of all the centuries since the time of Confucius and Mencius. Although the most severely critical of Chinese historians since Liu Chih-chi, of the eighth century, his writings were to all intents and purposes lost until, more than a century after his death, Dr. Hu Shih and Mr. Ku Chieh-kang restudied them. T'sui Shu did not live to see his collected works in print, for his life was one continuous struggle against poverty and devotion to pure scholarship. But through the generosity of a friend a few copies were struck off in 1822, and several important essays were incorporated in the *Chi fu t'sung shu*, or collection of reprints of the writings of literary men of Chihli Province, where T'sui Shu was born. The full century of neglect to which this great man's works were doomed can be accounted for only by the mental distraction that overtook the intellectual classes of China as they witnessed the collapse of the reigning dynasty, saw rebellion and social upheaval everywhere rampant, and were conscious of the wave of foreign aggression and new learning that threatened to overwhelm the country.

The vitality of the contemporary "intellectual renaissance" is in no way better attested than in its recovery of lost works, such as those of T'sui Shu. Beginning, as this renaissance did, with the writings of Mr. K'ang Yu-wei and Mr. Liang Ch'i-ch'ao in the late nineties, it has in reality had no other aim than to pick up the threads of Chinese scholarship where T'sui Shu and his coworkers dropped them just a century ago. It was therefore fortunate for the new movement when in January, 1921, Dr. Hu Shih came across a reprint of the *T'sui tung pi i shu*, which a Japanese had discovered in 1903. Moreover, it speaks well for the type of Chinese material which the Library of Congress has long been acquiring when we recall that even before Dr. Hu Shih made

his important discovery an original edition of T'sui Shu's collected works was standing on the shelves of the Library in 4 old portfolios of 26 volumes. During the past years in which systematic search has been made, another first edition has appeared in Tokyo and still another in Peking. Widespread demand for the work warranted the printing of a beautiful new edition by the Ku Shu Liu T'ung Ch'u Press in 1924.

The timeliness of Dr. Hu Shih's discovery is apparent when we say that T'sui Shu anticipated by a century and a half conclusions on ancient Chinese history which only contemporary Chinese scholarship is reaching. He doubted the authenticity of the so-called "model emperor" lore which since the days of Confucius has haunted Chinese history, postulating a glorious unified empire two millenniums before the historic unification by Ch'in Shih Huang. While acknowledging that the Yao and Shun narratives were in existence before the time of Confucius, he pointed out that the Huang Ti legends first appeared in the Ch'in dynasty (255–206 B. C.) and the P'an Ku lore as late as the Han (206 B. C.–220 A. D.). He brought forward detailed and convincing proofs against the authenticity of works now known to be either late or spurious, such as the *Chou-li*, the Bamboo Books, the Family Sayings of Confucius, and parts of the *Shu ching*. Finally he was one of the first to point out the later origin of the last 5 of the 20 books of the Analects, as well as significant anachronisms in other chapters of the same classic.

A rare manuscript on the construction of Imperial Palaces.

The Library of Congress has for some years been in possession of another very rare item—a manuscript filling four large portfolios of 10 volumes each—which records in minute detail the materials that were used and the regulations that were in force for the building of the old summer palace and other imperial monuments that were erected in and about Peking in the early part of the eighteenth century. These volumes were purchased in Peking by Dr. Berthold Laufer, from whose hands they passed into the custody of the Library of Congress. While it was known in general what the con-

tents were, we have to thank Mr. Carroll B. Malone for the fuller study which he has made of the material in the course of the past year. Mr. Malone's residence of many years in the vicinity of the Yüan Ming Yüan, or old summer palace, encouraged him to devote much time to its history. It appears that the 40 volumes of manuscript have no clearly defined title, but Mr. Malone thinks that a comprehensive title should read, "Regulations of 1727–1748 for Building and Furnishing Imperial Palaces." The dates here given are by no means inclusive; they are simply the earliest and latest dates recorded in the manuscript itself. It is quite possible, therefore, that some of the regulations were in force prior to as well as subsequent to the dates noted in the text. Furthermore, it is clear from Mr. Malone's study that these regulations cover not only the Yüan Ming Yüan, which was ruthlessly destroyed in 1860, but other structures still standing. Of these we may mention the temples at Hsiang Shan and Wan Shou Shan in the hills west of Peking; those at Jehol northeast of Peking; and the Yung Ho Kung (now the Lama Temple) in the northeast corner of Peking, which was the ancestral home of the third Manchu Emperor before he ascended the throne in 1723.

Earlier volumes specify the dimensions required and the prices paid for the large and small timbers used in the building of certain clearly designated palaces of the Yüan Ming Yüan. Later volumes give in detail the cost of excavation, brickwork, scaffolding, mat sheds for storage, stone cutting and polishing, and glazed tiles for palace roofs. Definite rules are laid down, together with a list of prices to be paid, for the painting of woodwork per square foot, for the carving of furniture, for mounting pictures in the palace collection, for ornamental screens before gateways, and for many different types of work in gold, silver, brass, pewter, and iron. In the case of structures such as the Lama Temple, regulations are laid down for the casting of incense burners and altar vessels, and for the making of prayer wheels. This casting seems to have been done in a foundry attached to the

temple itself. In addition to the vast amount of information on all these items, the records throw light on the cost of transportation of all materials used, such as stone, brick, lime, scaffolding, and roof tiles. Further study of the manuscripts should throw additional light on the history of Chinese architecture and the building of world-famous Chinese structures of which some have long disappeared, but others remain in more or less of their original grandeur. A comparative study of the cost of these materials two centuries ago with the cost to-day should throw new light on the fluctuation of prices and the cost of living in different periods of Chinese history.

A glimpse into the the Forbidden City.

Another manuscript of similar import to the one just described is a work entitled *Shan fang pan mai jo chin chi ya ch'ing t'se*, which may be translated, "A Register of Meats Purchased for the Manchu Imperial Household," in this instance for the year 1904, or the thirtieth year of the Emperor Kuang-hsü. It fills two large portfolios of 6 volumes each, the whole covering the transactions for the 12 months of the lunar year, the western chronology having been adopted by the Chinese only after the establishment of the Republic in 1912. Closer examination shows the work to be more than a memorandum of the culinary tastes of emperors and empresses; it is a first-hand record of the organization and daily routine that prevailed in the Forbidden City under a régime that has forever passed into history. From records such as these historians can reconstruct with fidelity the pageant that went on beneath those yellow-tiled roofs and behind those ochre-colored walls. In this respect we have here a source that should be studied in conjunction with the *Ta ch'ing hui tien*, or Rituals, Regulations, and Customs of the Ch'ing Dynasty.

The volume for the first lunar month opens with a list of the allotments of meat prescribed for the private dining halls of the Emperor, the Empress, the Empress Dowager, and certain designated concubines; also to the tables of the various boards of Hanlin advisors, clerks, librarians, scribes, artists, block carvers, eunuchs, palace guards, attendants, and domestics. The quantity of meat

apportioned daily, for example, to each of the 10 higher eunuchs who were in immediate attendance on the Emperor was one Chinese catty (1⅓ pounds). It was a quality of pork called *p'an jo*, which sold in January, 1904, for one-seventh of a tael (ounce of silver) per catty, or approximately 10 cents per pound in United States currency. In addition to the memorandum of required allotments, a record was kept of the special daily demands of the various palaces or of individual members of the imperial family, it being clearly designated from what palace or from what imperial personage the order proceeded. The quantity and the cost of the meat items that appeared on the menu of all state banquets, as, for example, the one held in the *Pao ho tien* to celebrate the Feast of Lanterns on the first full moon of the year, are all faithfully recorded.

The prescribed allotments were, however, not invariable. In the event of the death of a member of the imperial family, or of famine, flood, or drought in any part of the empire, an order went forth for the "prohibition of slaughter," called *chin t'u*, when the inmates of the Forbidden City, from the Emperor down to the humblest servitor, were expected to observe a "meatless" day. But even so, the ruling was not consistently enforced. Although on *chin t'u* days the stipulated apportionments were not made, and consequently were not charged to the monthly accounts, the ruling was quite evidently broken in practice by the simple expedient of ordering kinds of meat that fell outside the prohibited category. It can not be proven, however, that the Emperor or Empress Dowager themselves practiced this subterfuge, for occasionally it is specifically stated that they "adopted a vegetable diet." On other days of the year, usually once each month, a fixed quantity of 87 catties of pork was sent as an offering to the temple to the imperial ancestors. Later this offering was returned and weighed in at the reduced figure of 54 catties to allow for deterioration or loss in other ways. In addition to these allotments there is frequent mention of presentations of pork—commonly 210 catties—which were made by imperial com-

mand to certain designated high officials or to princes of the Manchu household. In this practice the court seems to have followed an ancient Manchu custom.

Long-established regulations were not easily modified. When the customary allotment to certain classes of palace employees proved inadequate the old ruling was allowed to stand unchanged, but was supplemented by a "gift" which continued to be so designated regardless of the fact that it was made regularly. Such was the case with the board of palace artists whose workshop was in the *Ju-i kuan*, or "Palace of Fulfilled Desires." Each of the 39 painters who constituted this board was originally allotted but half a catty of meat as part of his daily menu. Yet an adjoining entry states that a "gift" of another catty should be made in addition to the first allowance, except during the three-day holiday at the new and at the full moon when the artists presumably took their meals at home.

The seal of the chief steward was stamped across all adjoining pages to guard against detachment of a page and consequent falsification of the record. No fewer than five higher officials scrutinized the monthly summaries at the close of each volume and passed upon their accuracy—a full page being given over to the seal and signature of each. The highest official to affix his seal and signature was in this instance one of the imperial tutors, who, aside from his other duties, was intrusted with this responsibility. The total transactions for a month ranged between taels 13,000 and taels 14,000, or somewhat over $10,000 in United States currency.

An early Latin translation of a Chinese classic.

Mr. V. V. Parma, keeper of rare books in the Library of Congress, has recently called the attention of the Chinese division to an eighteenth-century Latin translation of the *Shu ching*, or Classic of History. The complete title reads, "Version Latine du Livre Classique Chou King par le P. Michel Benoist, Jesuite Francois a Pekin." Père Benoist (or Benoît) arrived in Peking in 1744 and died there in 1774. He was the last of that line of more than two score of eminent Jesuit missionaries who in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries helped

to remap the empire, to reconstruct the calendar, and give a new impetus to the study of the physical sciences in China. His Chinese name was Chiang Yu-jen, and it is under this name that his biography appears in seven closely printed pages of the *Ch'ou jen chüan*, or Memoirs of Famous Chinese Mathematicians, which was published in 1799, a distinction conferred upon very few westerners in early times. The sketch, however, was in error in designating the years 1755–1765 as the period in which Benoît reached China, a point on which the Catholic Encyclopedia was likewise misinformed.

Père Benoît's original manuscript, completed about 1750, and now deposited in the Library of Congress, is the earliest known translation of the Classic of History into a western language. A few years thereafter a French translation of the same classic was made by an eminent fellow missionary, Antoine Gaubil (died 1759), but his version did not appear in print until it was edited by De Guignes and published in Paris in 1770. It would seem likely that the appearance of Gaubil's version in French and the speedy disuse of Latin as a medium of scientific exposition are the reasons why the Latin version was never printed. Benoît's manuscript was bound in book form (23 by 32 cm.) in red Russian leather tooled in gold. Besides the text and notes, which cover some 312 pages, the work contains a preface of 26 pages and an appendix of more than two score pages of astronomical and chronological tables designed to authenticate the traditional dating of the classic. Attached to a flyleaf within the back covers are two written memoranda, one in French and unsigned, stating that the translation was completed about 1750 and that it had received the commendation of Père Antoine Gaubil; the other a testimony in Latin, dated "Pekini 20 Mars ann. 1755," and signed "Ant. Gaubil Soc. Jesu." In this testimony Gaubil pays tribute to the faithfulness of the translation and to the exactness of the astronomical calculations, commending both to the attention of European scholars. It seems strange, in view of his words of commendation here, that Gaubil in his own French version makes no mention of the labors of

his predecessor. Yet it is possible that he would have done so if he had lived to publish the manuscript himself, for it is known that the copy from which De Guignes worked was left in a very imperfect condition.

Fortunately, we have left to us in Lettres Édifiantes et Curieuses an authentic and almost contemporary account of the disposal of Benoît's manuscript. A letter written from Peking by one of the Jesuit Fathers the year following Benoît's death states, among other things, that Père Benoît had "undertaken a translation of the *Shu Ching* into Latin, and had carried it out with so much care and exactness that Père Gaubil, after examining several sections of it, urged him to make a copy and send it to Count Rasumoski, an eminent Russian patron of learning." (Vol. IV, p. 229 ed. of 1843.) The *Bibliothèque de la Compagnie de Jesus* definitely affirms that the manuscript was sent, which seems a reasonable assumption, for otherwise the incident would scarcely have been mentioned 20 years after it was contemplated. In all probability the member of the Rasumoski family here referred to was Count Kirill Grigorevich Razumooskii (1728–1803), a man of broad sympathies and extensive scholarship who studied in turn in France, Germany, and Italy. Made a count in 1744, he returned to St. Petersburg in 1745, and was appointed president of the Academy of Sciences in 1746. That the manuscript in the Library of Congress is the one that fell into his hands is reasonably certain from the presence of Père Gaubil's letter of recommendation in Latin and from the description left to us in the Lettres Édifiantes, which goes on to say that "the words which correspond to the Chinese original are underlined so as to form one complete sense and permit the scrutiny of the unadorned letter of the text," which is exactly the manner in which the Latin text was recorded. Where the manuscript was deposited during the century and a half prior to its deposit in the Library of Congress in 1923 is still unknown except for one *ex libris*—Bibliotheca Turkheimiana—bearing the device of the Turkheim family of Altdorf in Baden. It was into the Strassburg branch of this same

family that Goethe's "Lilli" (Anna Elizabeth Schönemann) eventually married.

Père Benoît did his best work in the scientific field, introducing to China the principles of pneumatics, the making of engravings from copper, and the use of the reflecting telescope. He planned many of the architectural features of the Yüan Ming Yüan, and revised the World Atlas (*K'un yü ch'üan t'u*), which was first published by Verbiest in 1674. In the latter task he was assisted by the famous critical historian, Ch'ien Ta-hsin. (Giles Bio. Dict. No. 366.) In the field of astronomy his contributions were as significant as those of his great predecessor, Matteo Ricci, who went to China in 1581. Ricci was the first to demonstrate to the Chinese the sphericity of the earth; Chinese astronomers had, indeed, anticipated the theory many centuries before him, but not with evidence that carried conviction. Similarly it remained for Michel Benoît to prove conclusively the movement of the earth about the sun and the causation of the seasons; the Jesuit savants who preceded him had not taught the Chinese the thoroughgoing Copernican world view.

Gifts to the oriental collection.

Mention should be made of a gift of 72 works in Chinese, 3 in Japanese, and 1 in Korean from the Library of Princeton University, most of which were new to the Chinese collection. Likewise the Ikutoku Foundation of Tokyo has on various occasions presented to the Library reproductions of rare manuscript material, as, for example, the calligraphy of Makuranososhi of the seventeenth century. Not a few Chinese scholars of note have deposited in our National Library copies of their collected works as an expression of international good will and to show their appreciation of the Library's efforts to place before the American people the means for an understanding of Chinese culture. In particular we may mention the published writings of Dr. Kiang K'ang-hu, for many years a friend of the Library, who in recent months has been engaged in research work in the Chinese collection.

Notes on Chinese, Korean, Japanese, and Tibetan Accessions

By Walter T. Swingle, United States Department of Agriculture

CHINESE ACCESSIONS

One of the most interesting acquisitions of the last year was a collection of 52 folios from books printed during the Sung, Yüan, and Ming dynasties. These pages were beautifully mounted in portfolios with the title *Sung yüan ming pên ts'an yeh.* One portfolio is given from each work, and, according to the list at the beginning of the portfolio, it contains 25 folios from books published during the Sung dynasty, 19 from books published during the Yüan dynasty, and 8 from books published during the early part of the Ming dynasty. Mr. Michael J. Hagerty has made a careful study of some of these folios and is convinced that several of those studied are actually taken from books printed during the Sung and Yüan dynasties.

Sample pages of Sung and Yüan dynasty books.

For example, a folio from the *Tu shih kuan chien* by Hu Ying (*tzu* Ming-chung, *hao* Chih-t'ung), is a critical study of the *Tzu chih t'ung chien*, the well-known work of Ssu-ma Kuang. It was published by a certain Mr. Sun, who was magistrate of Hêng-yang, Hunan, in 1218 A. D. The folio secured by the Library of Congress corresponds exactly in style with the folio of the work reproduced in book 2, folio 7, verso of the *T'ieh chin tung chien lou sung chin yüan pên shu ying*, a work reproducing photolithographically examples of Sung Chin and Yüan printed books.

Sample pages of Sung printed books.

Another folio, printed during the Sung dynasty, is from the *Kuo ch'ao chü chên tsow i*, compiled by Chao Ju-yu (*tzu* Tzu-chih), a collection of petitions and memorials written during the Northern Sung dynasty (960–1126 A. D.). This folio is taken from an edition in 150 books printed in Szechwan, having a post-face dated 1250 A. D., which is probably the date of printing. The blocks from which this edition was printed are said to have been destroyed during the reign of Shun Yu (1241–

1252 A. D.), so that the folio secured by the Library probably was printed between 1250 and 1252 A. D. The folio corresponds exactly with one reproduced by photolithography in the *T'ieh chin tung chien lou sung chin yüan pên shu ying.*

Doubtless many other of these sample folios could by attentive study be identified positively with known Sung, Yüan and early Ming printed editions.

These are without doubt the best specimens as yet available in the Library of Congress to illustrate the printer's art of the Sung and Yüan dynasties in China from one to three centuries before the beginning of printing in Europe.

Noteworthy example of movable-type printing of Ming dynasty.

An item of great interest in the history of printing in the Orient is the movable-type reprint of the great Sung dynasty encyclopedia *T'ai ping yü lan.* According to Wylie (Notes on Chinese Literature), the second Sung Emperor, Tai Tsung, ordered it compiled in 977 A. D. by Li Fang and others, who brought their work to completion in 983 A. D. The manuscript was read by the Emperor himself at the rate of three books a day, passing the whole thousand books in review in one year. Of the 1.690 works listed from which the quotations are taken, scarcely two or three tenths are now extant. The original printed edition finally became almost extinct and the manuscript copies in the course of six centuries became very faulty, when near the middle of the sixteenth century Huang Ching-se undertook to collect and reprint the work. Only one printed copy could be found in China and more than half of this copy had been lost. By careful comparison of a great number of manuscripts the work was finally revised in 1568 A. D. An edition was printed from movable type and the printing finished in 1572 A. D.

The introductory statement that precedes book 1 of the *T'ai ping yü lan* states that when the Emperor T'ai Tsung was reading three books each day, if from any cause he was unable to read this much he made it up next day by reading more than three. Urged by his high officials not to tire himself, he replied:

This reading is not at all tedious, because I always learn something whenever I open one of the volumes. Matters relating to encouragement of culture are all marked and serve as material for discussion with high officials during their audiences in the hope of admonishing ourselves.

Herbert Allen Giles (History of Chinese Literature) says:

At the head of that commission to compile the *T'ai ping yü lan* the Emperor placed Li Fang (A. D. 924–995), a Minister of State, and a great favorite with the Emperor. In the last year of his life he was invited to witness the Feast of Lanterns from the palace. On that occasion the Emperor placed Li Fang beside him and, after pouring out for him a goblet of wine and supplying him with various delicacies, he turned to his courtiers and said, "Li Fang has twice served us as Minister of State, yet has he never in any way injured a single fellow creature."

The copy secured for the Library of Congress, through the good offices of Mr. T. L. Yuan, of the Metropolitan Library at Peking, is well printed on good white paper and is in an excellent state of preservation. It is one of the best examples known of the early use of movable type to print a very bulky work, and makes a noteworthy addition to the collection of material on the history of printing in the Far East now in the Library of Congress.

The first folio of many of the books has two lines of small characters, one on each side of the folded margin at the bottom, the following statement:

Sung work revised by Mr. ——— (different names given), printed with movable copper type, one hundred and some copies.

The copy secured for the Library of Congress is in 1,000 books bound in 100 volumes, containing 10 portfolios. It is in excellent condition and is printed on fairly good white paper.

This copy is rendered doubly interesting from the fact that it was formerly in the library of one of the leading philosophers of the Ming dynasty, Lo Hang-hsien, who attained the first place among the scholars who took the highest (*chin shih*) degree during Chia Ching's reign (1522–1567 A. D.), and who doubtless got a copy of this work as soon as it came off the press in 1572 A. D. The first folio of each book usually bears two seals, one giving

Lo Hang-hsien's name, the other usually stamped above, referring to his having taken the first rank in the highest examination.

Biographies of Sung and Yüan dynasty scholars.

A biographical work of unusual interest is the *Sung yüan ko chu san lu* reissued by Hsü Nai-ch'ang in four volumes, published in 1923. This work gives the registers of names, with short biographical sketches of certain men who won literary degrees during the Sung and Yüan dynasties, 960 to 1367 A. D. It consists of three ancient registers, dated 1048, 1256, and 1333 A. D., giving the successful candidates for those years. Apparently the three registers are reproduced in facsimile from ancient Sung and Yüan dynasty editions.

The western world is only now beginning to appreciate the importance of the official examination system of the Chinese, which has been maintained for more than a thousand years. This work, together with many others in the Library of Congress, gives the student of this important phase of Chinese civilization first-class source material to work with. The present work is a beautiful edition, the blocks being engraved and printing carried out in an imitation of the best styles of the Sung and Yüan dynasty printing.

Political economy and agriculture of Wei Kingdom, now Kiangsu Province.

A work of unusual interest, apparently unknown to western sinologists, and only imperfectly known even to Chinese bibliographers, is the *Tse ku nung shu or Yüeh ku nung shu* (so given in the Ming History) of Shih Ta-ching (*tzu* T'ien-ch'êng). The copy secured for the Library of Congress, with the help of Mr. T. L. Yuan, associate librarian of the Metropolitan Library, Peking, is a beautiful copy on white paper of an old manuscript copy found in one of the palaces of the Forbidden City in Peking. It is in six books bound in six volumes. No author is given, and the preface, presumably by the author of the work, is signed with a pseudonym, Yeh Fu, or Wild Man, of Ku-yang (an obsolete name for Tan-t'u in Chên-chiang Fu in Kiangsu Province). The postface, in very obscure language, is signed "Taoist of the Nine Mountains." The Chinese Biographical Dictionary, published by the Commercial Press of Shanghai, attributes this work to Shih Ta-ching, who took his

second (*chü-jên*) degree in the time of Wan Li, of the Ming dynasty (1573–1620 A. D.). He served in minor official capacities in Kiangsi and Kwangtung Provinces. The folded margin of each folio carries the running title *Yueh ku pien*, which does not appear elsewhere in the work.

Although the abbreviated title given at the head of the table of contents of each book is *Nung shu*, or Book of Agriculture, the work is not, strictly speaking, a treatise on agriculture but rather a collection of articles on political economy, doubtless harking back to the time when there were only six boards at the capitol, the second of these, the Earth Board, *Hu Pu* or *Nung Pu*, in contrast to the first one, the Board of Heaven, *Li Pu*. The *Hu Pu* or *Nung Pu* had charge of finances, taxation, canals, roads, and general governmental administration as well as agriculture.

The *Tse ku nung shu* relates to the ancient kingdom of Wei, largely contained in the modern Province of Kiangsu, in which Shanghai, Nanking, and Suchow are located. The first two books treat of the political economy, customs, and agriculture of the ancient kingdom of Wei from the most ancient times up to the six dynasties. The last four books discuss similar matters during the T'ang, Sung, Yüan, and Ming dynasties, with a number of chapters of a geographic nature relating to Suchow, Hsüchow, Sungchiang, and other districts in modern Kiangsu. There is even an account of the Shanghai district, although it was of only minor importance during the Ming dynasty.

The preface begins by saying this *Nung shu* is a compilation of accounts concerning the people, and ends, "The compiler summarizes the past for the enlightenment of the present, and the traditions and customs of the people may be clearly observed from it. This work should be an aid to those who inquire into ancient customs and traditions."

A short chapter in the first book on famine relief in ancient times credits Li Huei, who lived about 600 years before Christ in the Wei Kingdom of the Belligerent

States, with originating a remarkable system of price stabilization and famine relief that persisted up to the twentieth century. After discussing the yield of grain and its value, the author says:

> When the price of grain is too high it harms the common people; when the price is too low it harms the farmer. But when the common people are harmed they abandon their homes and settle in distant regions, whereas when the farmers are harmed the nation is impoverished.

Price stabilization of farm crops 600 B. C.

It is therefore important to make a fair price for grain (*p'ing-t'iao*, "even selling," a contraction for *p'ing-ti t'iao*, "even buying and selling"). Officers classify the harvest into three good grades and three bad grades. After a first-class harvest, three-tenths of the crop is purchased for the State granaries; after a second-class harvest, two-tenths is purchased by the State; and after a third-class harvest, one-tenth; all this in order to make the price even—not too high and not too low. During a famine of the mildest sort the officials will sell from the State granaries as much as they had purchased after a third-class harvest. After a famine of the second order, as much grain would be sold as had been purchased after a second-class harvest; and finally, during a famine of the third and worst grade, as much grain would be sold as had been bought after a very good or first-grade harvest. This system of *p'ing t'iao* was practiced in the Wei Kingdom, which was rendered prosperous because of this.

In the preface we find the following curious discussion:

> An ancient work says governmental policies are the seasons (summer and winter) of the people. If they do not come on time, it makes the people ill. Local administration is the weather (wind and rain) of the people. If they are not proper, famine will result.

Among other interesting documents this work includes a memorial of the famous Christian convert, Hsü Kuang-ch'i, who rose to be Prime Minister under the Emperor Wan Li, protesting against the unfair conversion of the grain tax into silver equivalent. The chapter Limitless Taxes of the Mongol Oppressors tells of the confiscation of the estates of the high officials of the Sung dynasty and of the relatives of the former reigning family, giving such lands to Mongol princes. The Mongol Premier Toto confiscated also the Buddist temples and gave them to other (perhaps Lamaist) priests.

These quotations show that this curious old manuscript, *Nung shu*, is a good sample of the class of works that have attracted little attention as yet from foreign students of Chinese affairs, but which are likely to prove very valuable sources of material for a history of Chinese governmental policies and local customs. The fact that this work is cited in the official Ming History shows that it must have been considered an important work when it appeared, although it has dropped almost entirely out of notice in recent times.

Two editions of Pên ts'ao kang mu new to the Library of Congress.

In last year's report of the Librarian of Congress mention was made of the reprint of the famous herbal *Pên ts'ao kang mu* of Li Shih-chên, made from the original blocks in 1640. Mention was then made of the fact that there were then nine editions of this herbal in the Library of Congress and one other edition in the library of the Department of Agriculture. These editions are listed in the report of the Librarian of Congress for 1924–25. It is very gratifying to be able to add two other editions to this already imposing array of editions of this great materia medica and botany of China that has been the standard work of reference for over 400 years not only in China but also in Korea, Japan, and Annam.

Among the many interesting works secured from the John Crerar library are these two editions of the *Pên ts'ao kang mu*. One of them was issued in 1826 in 39 volumes and is a reprint of the edition of Shun Chih (1655–1657?), edited by Chang Yün-chung and Chang Ching-wan. It is a passably good print on fairly good white paper and is very like the 1784 reprint, but not from the same blocks.

The other edition is one printed in the eleventh year of Kuang Hsü, 1885, bound in 32 volumes. It is well printed, with good illustrations, and contains no fewer than 13 prefaces, the last by Chang Chao-t'ang, dated 1885.

Appended to this work is the *Pên ts'ao kang mu shih i* by Chao Hsüeh-min, which occupies volumes 33–40 of the set as received. This is in reality an independent work printed from the same blocks as the edition of 1871

already in the Library of Congress, and noticed in last year's report of the Librarian of Congress.

These two editions of these famous *Pên ts'ao kang mu*, new to the Library of Congress, bring the total number of editions up to 11, with 3 additional editions, 1 Chinese and 2 Japanese, in the Department of Agriculture library, a grand total of 14 editions in Washington.

An old Japanese index to the *Pên ts'ao kang mu*, apparently unknown to Japanese bibliographers, given to the Library of Congress by Prof. T. Tanaka, is noticed under Japanese accessions. It helps to make the Washington collection of this famous and fundamentally important Chinese work probably unrivaled in any one library, even in the Orient.

A second copy of the rare herbal Pên ts'ao hui yen.

In the Annual Report for 1924–25 mention was made of the *Pên ts'ao kang mu hui yen*, apparently unknown to Chinese bibliographers, of which an imperfect copy was contained in the Library of Congress, lacking 5 out of 20 books. Last year, through the good offices of Prof. M. Shirai, of Tokyo, the missing books were secured in manuscript copy from a copy of the work contained in the great Japanese National Library in Uyeno Park, Tokyo (Uyeno Teikoku Toshokwan). Unfortunately the illustrations belonging to these books were either lacking from the set of this work or were not copied.

It was therefore a pleasant surprise to find a complete copy in good condition of this little-known work in the collection of Chinese books secured from the John Crerar Library. This copy has 20 books bound in 16 volumes. Each book has a couple of unnumbered folios of rather crude illustrations found between the table of contents of the book and the first folio of the text. The last book (20), treating of miscellaneous matters, has no illustrations but the last folio of illustrations of book 19 has carved on it in large characters the date Wan Li *kêng shên*, or 1620 A. D., probably put there by the engraver who carved the plates on the occasion of finishing the last plate of this work. The running title of this work carried on the folded edge of each folio is *Pên ts'ao hui yen.*

The Library of Congress is now in possession of two copies of this little-known work, one of them apparently a perfect copy. Dr. B. Laufer's catalogue card for this item calls attention to the fact that it is listed in Courant's catalogue of Chinese books as occurring in the Bibliothèque Nationale at Paris.

Another rare old Chinese herbal.

Another old Chinese herbal new to the Library of Congress and apparently little known to Chinese or western bibliographers, is the *Shih wu pên ts'ao hui tsuan*, by Shên-Li Lung (*tzu* Yün-Chiang), in nine books bound in six volumes. The preface by the author is dated 1691. The copy secured for the Library of Congress is a reprint made in Nanking in 1803. In his preface the author says, as translated by Dr. Kiang Kang-Hu: "After Li Shih-chên compiled the *Pên ts'ao kang mu* he selected the articles of everyday use and prepared another work called *Shih wu pên ts'ao* (Food Herbal), which is complete, excellent, and beneficial to the world. But the *Pên ts'ao kang mu* is too voluminous and the *Shih wu pên ts'ao* is too simple. I therefore searched through all similar works [he lists 12 such works, giving authors and title] and extracted all the important matter to make this compilation." He says, further, "As an appendix I add two chapters, *Jih yung chia ch'ao*, 'Family Notes for Everyday Use,' and *Mo hsüeh mi ch'uan*, 'Secret Fountain of Mysteries Concerning the Pulse.'" In the *fan li*, "General Rules for Using the Work," the author states that "There are a couple of hundred herbals (*pên ts'ao*), but in regard to the art of cooking, a man or woman cook may possess actual knowledge that can not be found in the books. I therefore talked personally with the cooks in the kitchen and made actual experiments myself, just as the old proverb says, 'To learn how to plow, ask your serf; to learn how to weave, ask your maid.'"

This willingness of Shên-Li Lung to study for himself the actual matters of which he writes is in agreeable contrast to the methods of some other compilers of Chinese herbals.

The references to a *Shih wu pên ts'ao* compiled by Li Shih-chên, the famous author of the *Pên ts'ao kang mu*,

are very important in calling attention to a work apparently now lost and one that has apparently been overlooked by both Chinese and western bibliographers.

The name of the author of the *Shih wu pên ts'ao* is a very unusual one and has been misunderstood even by Chinese bibliographers such as Mao Yung, whose Bibliography of Chinese Literature on Agriculture gives the name as Shên Chi-lung by misreading the second character *Li* as *Chi* (these two characters differ by only a single stroke). Curiously enough this misreading makes a perfectly proper Chinese name, whereas the true name Shên-Li Lung is most unusual. The author really had a double surname, a very unusual combination of two *family names*, not a two-syllable family name like Szu-ma or Ou-yang, but a real double surname—Shên-Li. As Dr. Kiang Kang-Hu is personally acquainted with some of this author's descendants living in Hangchow, he vouches for the correctness of the name as here given.

The copy of the work secured by the Library of Congress is in good condition with some carefully written comments and punctuation by previous readers. After the preface and *fan li*, in the unnumbered first book there are 47 folios with 370 rather crude woodcuts of objects treated in the work. The body of the work seems to be divided about equally between medical and culinary uses of the foods and condiments mentioned.

The first appendix, the *Jih yung chia ch'ao*, seems to treat especially of foods and their compatability; the incompatability of foods and medicines; poisons and their antidotes, and similar matters. The second appendix contains some 20 crude woodcuts on human anatomy.

Doubtless much of value about Chinese cooking and about Chinese medicines could be learned from an attentive perusal of this work.

A work of unusual interest is the *T'ien kung k'ai wu* by Sung Ying-hsing, an illustrated late Ming work on the industries of China. The preface by the author is dated 1637 A. D.

Illustrated work on Chinese industries.

The original Ming edition of this well-known work seems to have been lost in China. It was reprinted in

Japan in 1771 A. D. and was again reprinted last year in China from the Japanese edition revised and corrected in accordance with the scattered quotations to be found in the Imperial Encyclopedia *T'u shu chi ch'êng* by a person using the studio name She Yuan, of Wu-chin, in Kiangsu Province. The present edition is well printed on white paper and contains numerous full-page illustrations of machines, mines, kilns, etc.

Of particular interest are the illustrations and descriptions of water wheels and pumps, the drilling of deep salt wells in Szechwan, the use of natural gas to evaporate brine, the smelting of ores and casting of metals, porcelain manufacture, making bamboo paper, pearl fishing, etc. Attentive study of this work will doubtless bring to light many other matters of importance.

Omi Totei, the Japanese who wrote the postface to the 1771 edition, says:

> Great and wonderful things Sung Ying-hsing has done, showing the result of his hard study and untiring inquisitiveness; to summarize, this work as a whole seems superficial, but while it is superficial it is beneficial; a long period of peace produces a man who devotes his energy to benefiting the people.

No subject has been more neglected by the Chinese authors and by western writers on China than the very important one of Chinese inventions, many of which have benefited the whole world. This work will be very helpful in any studies in this field.

Another illustrated work on Chinese industries is the *Yünnan kung ch'ang kung ch'i t'u lüeh* by Wu Chi-chün (*tzu* Yu-chai) in one volume, one of the works in the John Crerar purchase. This is an illustrated work on the mining industries of Yünnan Province and gives figures of mines and the implements used by the miners in this part of China. The author was acting governor general of Yünnan and Kweichow Provinces in 1844. He is the author of the great Chinese botany, *Chih wu ming shih t'u k'ao*, a work of 60 books in 60 volumes, containing 1,714 excellent full-page illustrations of Chinese plants. It was first published in 1848 by the provincial press

of Shansi Province. The author took the highest degree in 1817 and held many high offices during his long career, in which he served in 10 of the 18 Provinces of China, usually as governor or acting governor general.

The present work seems to be some official publication and like many such lacks prefaces, table of contents, and postface. It is printed clearly on white paper in much the same style as the great botany of China, but from slightly larger blocks.

Another work by the same distinguished author that should be noted here is the *Tien nan kung ch'ang yü ch'êng t'u liao*, or regulations concerning mining in Yünnan, in one volume, which contains 23 maps of the prefectures of Yünnan. Like the work just noted, it has no preface, table of contents, or postface. In both of these works the illustrations are credited to Hsü Chin-sheng.

Both of these works were probably issued in 1844 or early in 1845 before Wu Ch'i-chün was transferred to Fukien Province as governor in 1845. These two works by this famous author seem to be unknown to western students of Chinese technologic literature, and along with many other works noticed here were secured some years ago by Dr. B. Laufer for the John Crerar Library of Chicago.

Chinese short stories.

One of the best ways to reach a sympathetic understanding of a foreign people is to study their tales and short stories. The *Ho shih yü lin*, compiled by Ho Liang-chün (*tzu* Yüan-lang) of the Ming dynasty, in 30 books bound in five volumes, in one case, is a veritable storehouse of short stories. It is the original Ming edition, published by the author in 1550 A. D., and is well printed from beautifully carved blocks. No complete copy of this work is reported in any of the leading Chinese bibliographies, but by a fortunate chance the Library of Congress has had for some years an incomplete copy of it, *printed from the same blocks* as the copy secured last year, but containing only 24 books instead of 30. However, this imperfect copy contains a preface, dated 1551 A. D., by the famous scholar, calligrapher, and artist, Wên Chêng-ming, a friend of the author, that is lacking in the

copy secured last year, which, however, contains a postface by Lu Shih-tso, a pupil of Wên Chêng-ming, lacking in the old imperfect copy of the work in the Library of Congress.

The catalogue of fine editions in the private library of the Emperor Ch'ien Lung (*Ch'in ting t'ien lu lin lang shu mu*) considers this work of enough interest to describe it in some detail, although the copy in the Emperor's library has neither preface nor postface. It is pretty clear that this copy is from the same blocks as the two copies in the Library of Congress. The Library of Congress has, therefore, two copies of this rare old work, both printed from the same blocks, *and these two imperfect copies together make perhaps the only perfect copy known.* This fortunate outcome of the two purchases of imperfect copies may to a certain degree justify the occasional purchase of imperfect copies of rare and valuable Chinese works.

The *Ho shih yü lin* contains no fewer than 2,786 stories, classed under 38 headings. The stories are taken from the histories of the successive dynasties down to the end of the Yüan dynasty (1368 A. D.). This work is considered important enough to be included in the great manuscript library *Ssu k'u ch'üan shu* of the Emperor Ch'ien Lung and will doubtless repay careful study by western scholars.

KOREAN ACCESSIONS

As was noted in last year's report of the Librarian of Congress, 103 Korean works in 557 volumes were received during the fiscal year 1926–27. However, since 99 works in 314 volumes on their way to Washington had not been received when the report was being prepared, all notice of the Korean items was postponed until this report.

In July, 1926, there were 155 Korean works in 832 volumes in the Library of Congress. With the receipt of the major part of Dr. James S. Gale's personal library in the autumn of 1927, the Korean collection has been more than doubled in two years and now amounts to 357 works in 1,703 volumes (not counting rubbings, some of

which are very interesting and valuable). Thanks to this rapid growth, the Korean collection of the Library of Congress is now probably the largest and best to be found in any western country and is only exceeded by a very few collections in Korea and Japan.

Korean literary collections.

The greatest significance is to be attached to the fortunate acquisition of a large number of collections of the writings of Korean scholars. The Korean collection of the Library of Congress as it stood in 1926, even after the noteworthy addition of the entire library of the notable Korean scholar, Kin To-heui, in 1925, contained only eight works of this class. As a result of the purchases made in 1926 and 1927 with the help of Dr. Gale, no fewer than 53 additional works of this class have been added to the Korean collection of the Library of Congress, making a total of 61 different works of this class in addition to one of these also present in a different edition and another present as a duplicate copy needed to complete the slightly imperfect copy already in the collection. This assemblage of collected writings would be a notable one even in Korea, as it includes the collected writings of the leading Korean scholars in good editions and often in the original editions printed so long ago as to constitute interesting typographical exhibits.

The *Bibliographie coréenne* of Courant, the principal bibliographic guide to Korean publications, shows that in 1894 only seven Korean literary collections were contained in the three principal Korean collections in Paris. This same work shows that the Royal Library at Seoul, probably the largest and best Korean library in the world, contained only 90 works of this class, or barely 50 per cent more than are now in the Library of Congress. Probably no other library outside of Korea and Japan contains so many Korean works of this class as the Library of Congress.

Out of this embarrassment of riches it is not possible to mention more than a very few outstanding items. As such the following remarkable series of collected writings of the leading Korean philosophers now to be found in the Library of Congress deserve to be noted.

Literary collections of the leading Korean philosophers.

The *Po-eun chip*, the collected writings of Chang Mong-ju (*tzu* Tal-ka, hao Po-eum), in seven books bound in four volumes.

Chang Mong-ju lived from 1337–1392 A. D. and was assassinated at the downfall of the Koryu dynasty. He is said by Courant to be one of the most famous of Korean sages. In the Korean Biographical Dictionary he is said to have excelled all other people in explaining the collected commentaries on the works of Chu Hsi, the great Sung dynasty Confucianist. Yi Shaik, himself a great Korean scholar, once said, "Mong-ju's philosophical discussions, viewed from any angle, are always correct." He was sent to Japan to persuade the Japanese to cease the invasion of Korea then in progress, and he was able to convince the Japanese of the advantages of peace. He was sent as a special envoy to China at a time when the Chinese Emperor was annoyed at Korea, and succeeded in gaining the friendship and admiration of the first Ming Emperor T'ai Tsu (Hung Wu), who conferred high honors upon him. The sketch in the Korean Biographical Dictionary concludes by saying:

> In periods of national crisis when political situations were very complex he proved able to decide great questions in a calm manner. He established village schools in order to arouse the interest of the people in Confucianism, provided granaries to relieve the poor, and established water stations to facilitate the transportation of the royal grain.

After his death he was given two posthumous titles and his tablet was placed in the Confucian temples.

The copy of his selected works secured for the Library of Congress is printed mostly from movable wooden type, but eulogies written by the Kings Sou Tsong (1674–1719) and Ing Tsong (1724–1775) are given in facsimile and printed from wooden blocks. The date of printing has not been determined, but was doubtless in the second half of the eighteenth century.

Another set of collected writings of a Korean Sage is the *Toi-ke chip*, the collected writings of Yi Whang (*tzu* Kyong-ka, *hao* Toi-ke), in 57 books bound in 4 volumes. Yi Whang lived from 1501–1570 A. D. and is said by

the Korean Biographical Dictionary to have been a man of great talent and perfect morality. He took the highest literary degree, *chin shih*, in 1528 A. D., but refused official appointments. He was fond of study and particularly admired the poems and the personality of T'ao Yüan-ming (or T'ao Ch'ien) (365–427 A. D.), the famous Chinese scholar and poet of the Northern Wei dynasty, who lived in retirement, occupying himself, according to Giles (Chinese Biogr. Dict. p. 718), "with poetry, music, and the culture of chrysanthemums, which are inseparably associated with his name." He had a great respect for the Sung dynasty Confucianist, Chu Hsi, and a sincere belief in his philosophy. He was regarded as a leader of the Korean scholars interested in philosophy, being called the Chu Hsi of Korea. He was given a posthumous title, and his tablet was placed in the Korean Confucian temples.

The copy of his works secured for the Library of Congress is in a modern reprint, bound in western style, made at Tokyo in 1915–16 A. D.

Another literary collection that should be mentioned here in connection with the collected writings of Yi Whang is the *Ko-pong chip*, the collected writings of Keui Tai-seung (*hao* Ko-pong), in two volumes. This collection consists of letters which passed between Keui Tai-seung and his teacher, Yi Whang, just noticed above. The work has an alternative title, "Correspondence between two gentlemen concerning the four fundamental virtues (charity, duty, propriety, wisdom) and the seven passions (joy, anger, sorrow, fear, love, hatred, and desire)."

This work is said by Courant to be in five volumes, but the present copy has only two volumes, without preface or table of contents, and appears to be incomplete. The postface by Kim Chong-su is dated 1786 and states that the earlier editions of this work had been lost and that the present edition was revised and corrected by Kim Chong-su.

The *Yul-kok chun su*, or collected writings of Yi I (*tzu* Suk-hen, *hao* Yul-kok), in 44 books, bound in 20

volumes, contains the complete writings of another famous Korean sage who lived from 1536–1584 A. D.

He passed first in the highest palace examination in the third quarter of the sixteenth century. He devoted himself to a study of the Chinese doctrine *hsing li*, or philosophy of human nature.

Dr. Gale writes that Yi I is regarded as "the Confucius of Korea, first in letters and first in religion. His name is revered as one of the great sages of the East, his tablet being No. 52 on the east side of the master in the Temple of Confucius."

Yi I formulated a set of 16 rules for the moral conduct of his disciples; the first two of these rules, as given in an article entitled "Model school" in his collected writings as translated by Michael J. Hagerty and Mien Woo, reads:

1. *Establish a purpose.*—Scholars must first of all establish a purpose in their life. Shoulder the task of practicing the *Tao*. The *Tao* is not very far away from us, but we do not practice it. The possibilities of a myriad good deeds are already within us; we do not have to seek outside but within.

2. *Critical self-examination.*—After the moral purpose has been established we must give ourselves a critical examination so that we may rid ourselves of all undesirable habits. We must be very careful about things we see or hear, about our speech and about our manners in general.

The edition of Yi I's complete works secured for the Library of Congress is the second and most complete edition mentioned by Courant printed in 1744, apparently from movable metal type. The introduction to this collection says that the former edition published in 1611 A. D. included only the literary writings of Yi I and that these were not properly arranged; moreover, the blocks were rotted and incomplete, so that the present new edition was prepared and made a complete collection by adding his philosophic works to his literary collections.

The *Hoi-chai chip*, or collected writings of Yi Un-juk (*tzu* Pok-ko *hao* Hoi-chai), who lived 1491–1553 A. D., consists of 14 books bound in five volumes, printed from wooden blocks in 1574 A. D.

Yi Un-juk is said by the Korean Biographical Dictionary to have manifested brilliancy of intellect from in-

fancy. At the age of 24 he was advisor to the king in the court of remonstrances. The notice as translated by Mr. Mien Woo and Mr. Michael J. Hagerty, concludes: "He was a man of wide learning and a writer of great ability. He was a filial son who served his parents faithfully. He was fond of studying works on philosophy, his hand never being without a book. He was careful, dignified, and frank in his attitude. He wrote a great number of works, and his achievements mark him as a man of high attainments. Scholars regard him as one of the leading philosophers, but lacking great ability in the field of politics." He was given a posthumous title and his tablet stands No. 51 on the west side of the master in the Confucian temple.

Two copies of the *Hoi-chai chip* were secured for the Library of Congress, as the best copy lacked a few folios at the end of the last volume. These folios are contained in the other copy, which is, however, badly worm-eaten. The two copies therefore supplement one another, and together make a complete set of this work.

Another set of the literary writings of a famous Korean philosopher is the *Hai-tam chip*, or collected writings of Su Kyung-tuk (*tzu* Ke-chiu *hao* Hai-tam), who lived from 1489 to 1546 A. D., in 4 books and 2 volumes.

According to the Korean Biographical Dictionary, Su Kyung-tuk was clever and self-taught. Ordered by his parents to take the official examination, he won the highest (*chin shih*) degree, but subsequently abandoned the literary career, refused official appointments, and built a study on the banks of a stream called Hai-tam, where he concentrated his mind on the study of *tao* (reason) and *i* (righteousness). He especially devoted himself to an exhaustive study of *ko* (nature of phenomena). He was greatly influenced by the views of the Chinese philosopher Chang Hêng-ch'ü. He was given two posthumous titles. The edition of *Hai-tam chip* secured for the Library of Congress is a reprint published in 1770.

These five scholars whose collected writings are noted above are recognized as among the greatest sages and

philosophers of Korea. The attentive study of their works is certain to give the world a clear realization of the high intellectual and moral capacity of the great minds of Korea.

In addition to the collected writings of Korean philosophers mentioned above, many other sets of the works of Korean scholars and officials of both high and low degree are found in the great Korean collection of the Library of Congress.

Collected writings of a great Korean poet, printed in 1405 A. D.

Among them the *To-eum chip*, the collected writings of Yi Song-in (*tzu* Che-an *hao* To-eum), is a work of interest not only because of the standing of the author, but also because it is a good example of early Korean block printing. It is in five books bound in two volumes. Yi Song-in lived from 1342 to 1392 A. D. Dr. Gale says he was one of "Korea's greatest writers, whose poems and inscriptions are found everywhere."

In his preface dated 1385 A. D. Chou Cho, apparently a Chinese envoy to Korea, a native of Yü chang, Kiangsi Province, says, as translated by Michael J. Hagerty and Mien Woo:

> Yi Che-an is a Korean holding the highest literary degree (*chin-shih*), who passed the civil-service examination with brilliant success owing to his study of the classics, and finally rose to be Prime Minister. But he did not care much for wealth and honors, preferring to spend his spare time in reading and study in order to cultivate and improve his character. When inspired, he would write his thoughts in the form of five and seven character poems, line poems, rule poems, ancient-style poems, songs, and four-line poems. . . . His writings are very beautiful without being superficial, and commonplace without being vulgar. In them you will find a rare beauty in the ordinary and a tempering of the severe, besides loyalty to his emperor, love of his country, reverence for his teachers, and kindness to his friends.

There is a second, undated preface and a third dated 1406 A. D. The postface is dated 1387 A. D.

The copy secured for the Library of Congress bears every mark of being a genuine old edition, doubtless printed in 1405 or soon thereafter from wooden blocks. It is apparently an absolutely complete copy in good preservation and is a very fine example of early fifteenth century block printing in Korea.

A Korean made an official in China.

A work of more than passing interest is the *Nam-bok san-in sul-lok*, a biography of the famous scholar and official Kim To, who was executed in 1379 A. D., shortly before the close of the Koryu period in 1392 A. D. Kim To, the son of a farmer in Nan-bok, in southern Korea, won second place in the literary examination in 1362 A. D. and immediately was appointed chief censor. A few years later he went to China, and passing the examination there was made an official in Tung Ch'ang Fu in Shantung Province. He also received gifts of silk and rice from the Chinese Emperor. After two years he retired and returned to Korea. The Korean King, Kong Min, said of him, "Through him China has been made aware that our country has brilliant scholars." The King, with his own hand, wrote an inscription in his honor and presented it to him.

This work was unknown to Courant, and, curiously enough, the name of Kim To does not appear in the Dictionary of Korean Biography. The copy secured for the Library of Congress is a manuscript of 25 folios bound in one volume. It is well written with good black ink on fine white Korean paper.

Poems of a famous Korean woman.

Little is known by western people of the women of Korea, and in consequence the *Nan-sul hun* is of unusual interest. It is a beautiful manuscript copy of the poems of Hu Yup's daughter, Hu Si, who, Dr. Gale says, was the literary wonder of the reign of King Sun Jo (1568–1608 A. D.). The copy secured for the Library of Congress is in the caligraphy of Hu On, a sister of the authoress. The work is in one volume of 31 folios and is beautifully written on white Korean paper. It has a preface by Cha Chih-fan, a Chinese scholar who came to Korea as envoy about 1600 A. D.

Korean books printed from earthenware plates.

The *Sang-rye pi ryo*, compiled by Sin Eui-kyung and revised by Kim Chang-sang (1548–1631 A. D.) in five books, bound in two volumes, was according to Dr. Gale, printed in 1812 A. D. from earthenware blocks. It is a treatise on the ceremonies that attend death and mourning. The text is not very clear, doubtless because of its being printed from earthenware plates. Courant

(Bibliog. Coréenne) refers to printing of his copy of the work as being of recent date, but not clear; apparently he did not realize that it was printed from earthenware plates. This work is a very welcome addition to the material illustrative of the development of the art of printing in the Orient, as it illustrates a method of printing recorded in China as early as the Sung dynasty (960–1127 A. D.), but of which up to now no examples are known to have found their way into western libraries.

Comprehensive history of Korea up to 1392 A. D.

The *Tong-kook tong-kam*, by Su Ku-jung (1420–1488 A. D.) in 56 books bound in 28 volumes, a voluminous history of Korea up to 1392 A. D., was written because of the desire of King Soo Cho (1455–1467 A. D.) to have a Korean historical work on the plan of the famous *Tzu chih t'ung chien* of Ssu-ma Kuang. He ordered the official historiographer to prepare such a work, but this was not completed until the reign of Sung Chong (1469–1493 A. D.), who ordered Su Ku-jung and nine other men to compile and correct the material. This was done and the work was finished in 1484 A. D. It is said to be the most complete history of Korea up to the end of the Koryu dynasty, 1392 A. D.

Only imperfect copies of this work were in circulation until a perfect copy was obtained for the governor general's office in Seoul, whereupon Governor General Saito, in December, 1921, ordered it reprinted, and wrote a preface for it.

Dr. Gale notes that this edition was printed from blocks cut in Japan in 1660 A. D. and preserved at Kyoto, Japan. The text has Japanese endings and connectives throughout. The preface to the original edition dated 1485 A. D. and that to the Japanese reprint dated 1660 A. D. are given in this new edition.

A Korean book of unusual value is the *Cho sun ko keum myung hyun jun*, or Lives of Noted Korean Scholars, compiled and published by the Hong Moon Literary Society of Tokyo, Japan. It is printed in western style in one volume. The first edition appeared in 1922; that of which a copy was secured for the Library of Congress

is the fifth edition, published in 1926. This work contains about 1,000 brief biographical sketches and 78 reproductions of famous Korean portraits taken, according to Dr. Gale, from their shrines. Elsewhere in this report this work is cited as the Korean Biographical Dictionary.

Another work of a biographical nature is the *Kong-poo-ya sung juk to sung hak yun wul lok*, compiled by Kim Won soo and 21 others and published by Yi Sok-re in one volume. It contains a list of famous Korean Confucianists with brief biographical details, usually briefer than the sketches in the Korean Biographical Dictionary. This work was printed at Tokyo in 1924. It has no preface or postface.

Still another Korean work giving biographical data regarding Korean Confucianists is the *Cho too rok*, *or* List of Confucian Temples, Schools, etc., a beautifully written manuscript work in two volumes, apparently compiled by the order of King Chung-Jon, who reigned from 1776–1800 A. D. and who wrote the preface to the work. In this preface reference is made to the fact that the Chosen or last Korean dynasty, 1392–1910 A. D., had "always promoted the study of Confucian doctrines and had caused temples to be erected even in remote frontier villages, so that the ancient sages might be honored thereby. . . . from which it may be realized what part our dynasty has played in promoting culture and molding and planting deep the seeds of benevolence and kindness." As a result of this, King Chung-Jon goes on to say, "these men were loyal to their country, performed their filial duties to their families, worked diligently to improve their characters, cultivated self-control, and influenced their people. While living they enjoyed a good reputation and after death they are honored in these temples."

Confucian temples of Korea.

The work itself consists of a list of Confucian temples, schools, chapels, etc., in all parts of Korea, giving the detailed account of each edifice and very brief biographical details as to these Koreans honored therein. In all, 649 people are so honored, 266 had their tablets placed in temples, and 383 more were entitled to official recognition.

In addition, various kings and high officials are honored in the royal temples. Courant, in his *Bibliographie coréenne*, states that the copy of this work that he saw was a small volume of 24 folios in ordinary printing. The copy secured for the Library of Congress must be a much more voluminous work. This copy was for many years one of the treasures of Dr. James S. Gale's private library in Seoul, Korea, and was frequently consulted by him. He has generously presented it to the Library of Congress after retiring from his literary work in Korea. The *Cho too rok* is extremely important in any study of Korean philosophers, since they are almost without exception Confucianists and many of them are honored in the Confucian temples.

JAPANESE ACCESSIONS

Japanese index to the Pên ts'ao kang mu.

The Library of Congress has received as a gift from Prof. Tyôzaburô Tanaka, of the New University of Taiwan (Formosa), Japan, the *Honzo komoku shinan* (in Chinese *Pên ts'ao kang mu chih nan*, "Guide" (literally, compass) to *Pên ts'ao kang mu*), an index to the famous Chinese herbal of Li Shih-chên, compiled by an anonymous author in Japan probably about the beginning of the eighteenth century. It is in six volumes, divided into two parts. The names of plants, animals, minerals used as drugs in China, are all listed according to their Sino-Japanese sound in the *i-ro-ha order*. The citation after each name gives the book of the *Pên ts'ao kang mu* where the item is found and classes such references into original headings, synonyms, comments, appendices, innovations, and supplementary names, each class of names being separated and arranged in the order of the books of the *Pên ts'ao kang mu* except the last three classes, which are lumped together. The Japanese names are given in Katakana syllabary characters at the side of the Chinese characters whenever the Japanese name was known. Japanese synonyms are given under the Chinese names in smaller Chinese characters used phonetically to spell in the names in Japanese. This

index seems to be based on the small-sized Japanese editions of the *Pên ts'ao kang mu* published in 1672 A. D., as the Japanese equivalents for the Chinese names almost always agree with those given in this edition and often do not agree with those in the larger Japanese edition of this herbal printed in 1714 A. D.

The Chinese names in the complete *i-ro-ha* order fill five volumes. The sixth volume gives the purely Japanese names of such items as were known to have Japanese names, also arranged in *i-ro-ha order*. The Chinese names occupy 134 folios, bound in five volumes, and the Japanese names 33 folios, bound in one volume. There is no title-page, no preface, no postface, nor colophon usual in Japanese books; no date nor publisher is indicated. It is very well printed in large, very black characters on strong white paper and the volumes are bound in deep blue plain stiff paper covers in Japanese style. The volumes are 10¾ by 7⅝ inches and average one-fourth inch in thickness. The former owner of the book attempted to efface his name but it can still be read as Katsuo Yoshitomo. Professor Tanaka states that the Katsuo family is well known in Omi Province, whence came Katsuo Yoshitomo, the founder of the Japanese Navy. Professor Tanaka purchased the book in 1918 in an old-book store in Osaka, Japan, and thinks it was probably published by some feudal lord for the benefit of a small circle of scholars and doctors. The work was not known even to Prof. M. Shirai, who has written a chronological history of the progress of natural history in Japan, and no other copy of the work is known.

Professor Tanaka has written on the flyleaf of the first volume a dedication to the Library of Congress, and in a letter accompanying the gift says:

> I have the honor of presenting the present work to the Library of Congress, which possesses probably the largest collection of different editions of the *Pên ts'ao kang mu* in the world. I hope this index will be found useful to persons who study this celebrated work of Li Shih-chên.

This is without doubt a very rare work and at the same time a very useful one, for it lists phonetically all the

very numerous names used or cited in the *Pên ts'ao kang mu.* It is a very welcome addition to the very complete collection of different editions and reprints of this great Chinese herbal found in the Library of Congress, noted above on page 293.

Earliest known Japanese Encyclopedia.

One of the most interesting acquisitions of the past year is a scroll of the *Hifuyaku* (in Chinese *Mi fu lüeh*), the compendium of the Forbidden Precincts, or an Encyclopedia for the Imperial Count, compiled by Shigeno, Sadanushi, pursuant to an edict of the Emperor Yunna, and completed in the eighth year of Tenchô, 841 A. O.

The Library of Congress has received a scroll of this work in facsimile photolithographic reproduction from Prof. M. Shirai to express his gratitude at receiving carefully executed photostat reproductions of two books of the Library of Congress copy of the fifteenth century Korean edition of the *Chêng lei pên ts'ao*, a famous Chinese herbal, Professor Shirai's copy of which lacked these two books.

This scroll has a preface written by the former prime minister, Count Kiyoura, Keigo, dated January, 1923, stating that the work originally consisted of 1,000 scrolls, of which only two now remain, formerly the property of Prince Sanjo, Sanenori, who gave one of them to Marquis Maeda. The other one is now the property of Tokutomi Soho, the well-known proprietor of the Tokyo newspaper Kokumin Shinbun.

The scroll given to Marquis Maeda has been reproduced by photolithography by the Rare Book Reproduction Committee, of which Count Kiyoura is chairman. It is a copy of this reproduction that Professor Shirai presented. It treats of embroidery and brocades. The other scroll, not yet reproduced, treats of the Hundred Cereals.

The scroll sent by Professor Shirai is 55 feet long, 10¾ inches wide, and wound on a hardwood roll five-eighths inch in diameter. When rolled up it is about 3⅛ inches in diameter. It has a beautiful brown silk brocade cover. It is evidently part of a classified encyclopedia made up entirely of quotations from Chinese authors, a striking

demonstration of the almost complete dependence of the Japanese on Chinese culture as late as the first half of the ninth century after Christ. This scroll is No. 868 of the whole work and is the third scroll relating to clothing. The text is written in columns with 13 large characters in each column, occupying a faintly ruled space about 8½ inches long and nearly fifteen-sixteenths of an inch wide. The work consists of quotations from old Chinese works, with occasional commentaries, perhaps by the compiler Shigeno, in smaller characters. The quotations are in larger characters and are about five-eighths of an inch square, written 13 in a column. The commentary is in smaller characters of about 16 to the column, with two columns in the ruled space occupied by one column of large characters. The text is well written and is entirely in Chinese, as are the commentaries. The scroll was in an excellent state of preservation when photographed, only the outside sheet being somewhat worn, with a very few characters missing.

Among the ancient Chinese works quoted in the present work is the *Po wu chih*, written by Chang Hua (A. D. 232–300), a scholar and statesman of the western Chin dynasty. Herbert A. Giles says (Chinese Biographical Dictionary, p. 26) that this work appears to have perished during the Sung dynasty, and the modern work which passes under that name was probably compiled from extracts found in other books. Possibly the extracts copied in the *Hifuyaku* from the *Po wu chih* may prove of interest in a critical study of this work.

The scroll received from Professor Shirai is contained in a neat Paulownia-wood box 12½ by 4 by 4 inches. If the other scrolls were, on an average, of the length of this one, the total length of the text of the 1,000 scrolls would be 55,000 feet, or about 10½ miles!

This encyclopedia follows in its general plan the four great Chinese encyclopedias of the T'ang dynasty, the *I wên lei chü*, compiled by Ou-yang Hsün by Imperial command early in the seventh century; the *Pei t'ang shu ch'ao*, compiled by Yü Shih-nan about 627 A. D.; the *Ch'u hsüeh chi*, compiled by Hsü Chien and others very

early in the eighth century; and the famous *Pai k'ung liu t'ieh*, the compilation of which was started by the famous T'ang poet, Po Chü-i, probably early in the ninth century. As Po Chü-i was a very precocious boy, who took the highest degree (*chin shih*) in the official examinations in 789 A. D. when he was only 17 years old, it is very probable that his compilations were begun about 800 A. D., and may have been known to Shigeno, Sadanushi, whose work was completed by 841 A. D., although the *Pai k'ung liu t'ieh* was not completed until the Sung dynasty some time after 950 A. D.

It is unfortunate that this very interesting Japanese early encyclopedia, unlike its Chinese forerunners, has been almost entirely lost.

TIBETAN ACCESSIONS

Complete set of Tibetan Buddhistic canon received.

During the past year the Library of Congress has received from the remote back country of China near the Tibetan frontier a complete set of the Tibetan Buddhistic canon printed from blocks stored in the great Lamaist monastery at Choni in Kansu Province. Dr. Joseph F. Rock, the celebrated explorer of the wilds of west China, also linguist, botanist, and photographer of unusual talent, arranged, in the face of seemingly insuperable difficulties, to purchase this edition and send it to the Library of Congress.

This edition includes the Kanjur in 108 volumes, and the commentary thereon, and also the Tanjur in 208 volumes, with an index volume, making a total of 317 volumes. The account of the physical difficulties encountered in bringing this acquisition to Washington is worth recording.

A volume consists of several hundred sheets of heavy paper printed on both sides. The pages of the Kanjur are 57 by 18.3 cm. and those of the Tanjur 61.5 by 15.8 cm., or nearly 2 feet long and from 6 to 8 inches wide. The volumes are from 2½ to 3 inches thick. These books were very heavy and very bulky and for protection they had to be packed in wooden boxes, each holding three or four volumes. In all, 92 wooden boxes were needed.

There was only one carpenter in Choni, and, as Dr. Rock says, "ready-made boards are not available here [at Choni] and I had 14 logs each 8 feet long sawed into 184 boards, out of which the boxes were made."

Dr. Rock then found there was no oiled paper available at Choni and so had to seal the boxes inside and out with beeswax to keep out moisture. This made it necessary to get a quantity of beeswax, 15 double catties in all, no easy matter.

Finally, as Dr. Rock wrote, "Choni, of course, is a tiny spot on the edge of nowhere [30 days' journey beyond any railroad] and is out of the way of caravan routes. Hence there are no mules available. I am therefore writing to the magistrate of the new city, Taochow, to kindly secure eight mules for me and have them here by the 24th or 25th of February."

Ultimately the boxes were loaded on the mules, the load of each animal weighing 220 catties, or approximately 300 pounds. The caravan started from Choni on February 26, 1926, seven mules carrying 12 boxes and one mule 8 boxes. It reached Lanchow Fu on March 6, eight days later. At Lanchow Fu, Mr. Guaita, of the Chinese postal service, found the packages overweight, but was able to send them on. The postage from Lanchow Fu to Shanghai by registered mail was $530.20 Mexican. They were started on their way on March 10, 1926. After some 18 days' journey the precious packages finally reached Sian Fu, the capital of Shensi Province, just at a time fighting was on all around the city. The packages remained in the post office at Sian Fu for more than six months, the city being under siege. During this time—in the summer of 1926—the postmaster was shot and the registered packages looted by bandits. Fortunately the Tibetan classics did not tempt the robbers; and although the packages were cut open, the contents, beyond some disarrangement of the pages, do not seem to have been molested.

There were many delays after the siege of Sian Fu was raised, as fighting was going on all over northeast China in 1926 and 1927. The books finally reached Shanghai only in May, 1927, where they had to be bound in Tibetan

style with heavy wooden slabs at the top and bottom of the piles of loose sheets that make up a volume.

The Commercial Press (Ltd.) of Shanghai, which was handling the purchase for the Library of Congress, found it very difficult to locate anyone who could read Tibetan even in Shanghai, the largest city in China. Because of this, much delay ensued before the binding could be finished. Finally the books reached Washington, D. C., in July, 1928, nearly two and one-half years after they started on their perilous journey from the Choni monastery.

Mr. Chang Yuang-chi, then general manager of the Commercial Press, took a great interest in the matter and arranged all transfers of money from Shanghai to the wilds of west China. The Prince of Choni, Yang Tu-ssu, the chief priest of the monastery, was also interested in seeing that this set of the Kanjur and Tanjur reached the Library of Congress in good order, and did all he could to help Dr. Rock get the shipment started properly.*

Dr. Berthold Laufer, the leading Tibetan scholar in this country, has kindly furnished the following details about this edition of the second canon of the Tibetans:

> The Kanjur of Choni was first printed from 1781–1791 A. D. in 108 volumes. It is modeled after a Kanjur edition printed by order of the Emperor K'ang Hsi at Peking in 1700 A. D.

Other editions of the Tibetan Buddhistic canon.

Regarding another copy of the Tanjur received by the Library of Congress from the John Crerar Library in 1928, Dr. Laufer writes:

> The Tanjur I acquired for the John Crerar Library, as well as the Kanjur, which is in the Newberry Library (Chicago), is an edition printed at Narthang in Central Tibet. The preface is dated 1742, the actual date of printing is still unknown, but probably about that time. These two editions represent the orthodox Tibetan version; these copies had been brought to Peking by the Dalai Lama when he took refuge there in 1908 and resided in the Yellow Temple, where I had an audience with him.

---

* Dr. Joseph F. Rock in his article entitled "Life among the lamas of Choni" in the November, 1928, number of the National Geographic Magazine, Vol. LIV, pages 569–619, gives additional information regarding this edition of the Tibetan Canon, with illustrations of the original wooden blocks from which it was printed, the caravan just starting from Choni and the volumes as they appear on the shelves in the Library of Congress.

There has been for many years a copy of the Kanjur in the Library of Congress, the gift of the former United States minister to China, William Woodville Rockhill. Dr. Laufer states that this edition was printed at Derge, Tibet, in 1733.

The copies of the Kanjur and Tanjur printed at Choni are superb examples of the Tibetan printers' art. The very large pages, the clear-cut letters printed in good black ink on heavy paper, all combine to give this edition of the Tibetan Buddhistic canon every appearance of superior technical execution as compared with the editions printed at Derge and Narthang.

The Tibetan collection of the Library of Congress is now of unusual extent and value, having, besides the two sets of the Kanjur and two of the Tanjur, noted above, a large collection of miscellaneous Tibetan works purchased from Dr. Laufer in 1917; and an interesting collection of old Tibetan manuscripts secured by Dr. Rock in west China in 1924. Almost every kind of Tibetan book can now be found in our Tibetan collection—crudely written shamaristic rituals, fine manuscript copies of Buddhistic sutas, Tibetan books of all kinds (some printed at Peking by Chinese printers ignorant of Tibetan, carrying page numbers in Chinese characters to facilitate collating the pages after printing), and, finally, superb examples of the best printer's art of Tibet, such as the Choni and Narthang editions of the sacred Buddhist canon. It is easily the best Tibetan collection in the New World and may prove to be a worthy rival of the Tibetan collections of Europe.

Appendix III

THE ACT OF CONGRESS CREATING THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

(Recommended unanimously by the Joint Committee on the Library, passed both Houses by unanimous consent at the second session of the Sixty-eighth Congress, approved by the President March 3, 1925; as amended by act (S. 90) approved January 27, 1926)

[Public, No. 541—68th Congress. S. 3899]

AN ACT To create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, and for other purposes

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That a board is hereby created and established, to be known as the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board (hereinafter referred to as the board), which shall consist of the Secretary of the Treasury, the chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, the Librarian of Congress, and two persons appointed by the President for a term of five years each (the first appointments being for three and five years, respectively). Three members of the board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the board shall have an official seal, which shall be judicially noticed. The board may adopt rules and regulations in regard to its procedure and the conduct of its business.

No compensation shall be paid to the members of the board for their services as such members, but they shall be reimbursed for the expenses necessarily incurred by them, out of the income from the fund or funds in connection with which such expenses are incurred. The voucher of the chairman of the board shall be sufficient evidence that the expenses are properly allowable. Any

expenses of the board, including the cost of its seal, not properly chargeable to the income of any trust fund held by it, shall be estimated for in the annual estimates of the librarian for the maintenance of the Library of Congress.

The board is hereby authorized to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts or bequests of personal property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its service, as may be approved by the board and by the Joint Committee on the Library.

The moneys or securities composing the trust funds given or bequeathed to the board shall be receipted for by the Secretary of the Treasury, who shall invest, reinvest, or retain investments as the board may from time to time determine. The income as and when collected shall be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States, who shall enter it in a special account to the credit of the Library of Congress and subject to disbursement by the librarian for the purposes in each case specified; and the Treasurer of the United States is hereby authorized to honor the requisitions of the librarian made in such manner and in accordance with such regulations as the Treasurer may from time to time prescribe: *Provided, however*, That the board is not authorized to engage in any business nor to exercise any voting privilege which may be incidental to securities in its hands, nor shall the board make any investments that could not lawfully be made by a trust company in the District of Columbia, except that it may make any investments directly authorized by the instrument of gift, and may retain any investments accepted by it.

Should any gift or bequest so provide, the board may deposit the principal sum, in cash, with the Treasurer of the United States as a permanent loan to the United States Treasury, and the Treasurer shall thereafter credit such deposit with interest at the rate of 4 per centum per annum, payable semiannually, such interest, as income, being subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress for the purposes specified: *Provided, however*, That the total of such principal sums at any time

so held by the Treasurer under this authorization shall not exceed the sum of $5,000,000.

SEC. 3. The board shall have perpetual succession, with all the usual powers and obligations of a trustee, including the power to sell, except as herein limited, in respect of all property, moneys, or securities which shall be conveyed, transferred, assigned, bequeathed, delivered, or paid over to it for the purposes above specified. The board may be sued in the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia, which is hereby given jurisdiction of such suits, for the purpose of enforcing the provisions of any trust accepted by it.

SEC. 4. Nothing in this act shall be construed as prohibiting or restricting the Librarian of Congress from accepting in the name of the United States gifts or bequests of money for immediate disbursement in the interest of the Library, its collections, or its service. Such gifts or bequests, after acceptance by the librarian, shall be paid by the donor or his representative to the Treasurer of the United States, whose receipts shall be their acquittance. The Treasurer of the United States shall enter them in a special account to the credit of the Library of Congress and subject to disbursement by the librarian for the purposes in each case specified.

SEC. 5. Gifts or bequests to or for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the board, and the income therefrom, shall be exempt from all Federal taxes.

SEC. 6. Employees of the Library of Congress who perform special functions for the performance of which funds have been intrusted to the board or the librarian, or in connection with cooperative undertakings in which the Library of Congress is engaged, shall not be subject to the proviso contained in the act making appropriations for the legislative, executive, and judicial expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1918, and for other purposes, approved March 3, 1917, in Thirty-ninth Statutes at Large, at page 1106; nor shall any additional compensation so paid to such employees be construed as a double salary under the provisions of

section 6 of the act making appropriations for the legislative, executive, and judicial expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1917, as amended (Thirty-ninth Statutes at Large, page 582).

SEC. 7. The board shall submit to the Congress an annual report of the moneys or securities received and held by it and of its operations.

Approved, March 3, 1925.

Appendix IV

LEGISLATION RELATING TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS ENACTED DURING THE FIRST SESSION OF THE SEVENTIETH CONGRESS

	Page
(a) Acquisition of a site for additional buildings	321
(b) Abolition of certain offices	327

[Senate Report No. 1175, Seventieth Congress, First Session]

ACQUISITION OF PROPERTY FOR THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

May 3 (calendar day, May 15), 1928.—Ordered to be printed

Mr. Fess, from the Committee on the Library, submitted the following report to accompany H. R. 9355:

Mr. Fess, from the Committee on the Library, to which was referred the bill (H. R. 9355) to provide for the acquisition of certain property in the District of Columbia for the Library of Congress, and for other purposes, reports the same with the recommendation that said bill do pass.

With the completion of the bookstack in the northeast courtyard of the Library, the last available space within the present quadrangle has been utilized and the time has now arrived to make plans for the rapidly expanding collections. The stack recently constructed already contains nearly 1,000,000 volumes, moved into it to relieve congestion elsewhere, and at the present rate of increase, about 130,000 printed books and pamphlets yearly, the accommodation afforded by this stack, estimated at about 1,600,000 volumes, will be exhausted within five years.

Besides the printed books and pamphlets, the collections include large masses of other material, also increasing rapidly, viz: Manuscripts, several million pieces; maps, over 1,000,000 sheets, and atlases; music, over 1,000,000 pieces; and prints, over half a million pieces; which are increasing at the rate of nearly 65,000 items

each year. These collections already crowd space in the long "curtains" of the outside quadrangle.

The stock of printed catalogue cards, maintained and developing for the unique service to other libraries, together with the staff handling orders for them, now occupies one of these curtains, which space is more appropriate for collections of material of distinction. The stock alone now comprises about 73,000,000 cards, increasing at the rate of 6,000,000 yearly.

The files of the copyright office, irrespective of such of the deposits as are drawn up into the collections of the Library proper, are already congested in the lower levels of the quadrangle and stacks. In spite of all elimination, the copyright deposit files have been increased by more than a million and a half pieces since July 1, 1909, the net increase last year being more than 90,000 pieces. The staff of the office grows as the business grows. The proposed transfer of the design-copyright business from the Patent Office to the Copyright Office will also call for much space.

The present building lacks now—

1. Adequate accommodation for the administrative staff of the Library proper, including the cataloguing sections, the legislative reference service, and the groups engaged in developing the bibliographic apparatus provided for by endowments.

2. Adequate accommodation for the developing of card catalogues and for the general bibliographic apparatus of the Library itself, now to be rapidly enlarged.

3. Adequate accommodation for readers engaged in specialized research requiring special facilities apart from the main reading room.

4. Any space which would invite gifts of precious material (which can only be acquired by gift) by evidence that it would receive the treatment which its character requires.

Substantially none of the existing material can be eliminated, except as there is incessant current elimination of the files of the copyright office, always offset, however, by the incoming deposits, aggregating 300,000 items yearly. The collections of the Library proper represent now, not

an indiscriminate accumulation of such deposits, but (with material from other sources) a selection from them, made daily with reference to its uses as a library. Of the 300,000 articles deposited in the course of the past year only 103,000 have been drawn up into the Library proper. None of the existing material could suitably be transferred to the new archives building. It is not archive, but literature. It belongs to a library and has its utility there.

However, there are great masses of material that could be shifted to a separate structure, if in the immediate vicinity and with suitable tunnel connection. This material would include long files of newspapers (of which there are already 70,000 volumes); long files of official documents of foreign countries, of extreme importance when required, but reference to any one of which is not continuous; certain other large groups, especially serials; large blocks of material now stored against the time when copies in present active use will wear out, and pending groups awaiting completion; and the stock of printed cards. The staff administering the service connected with the printed catalogue cards, the copyright files, the staff of the copyright office and possibly other activities might also be moved to a separate structure located near by. The transfer of such material and activities would release space in the present structure for more distinguished uses, indispensable service, and accommodation for important research.

The obvious solution is therefore a separate structure to serve mainly for storage, a structure simple in design, but with large immediate accommodation for material, capable of extension, and with provision for certain administrative activities. The most suitable place for such a structure is the site at the rear of the present building.

The Library of Congress is the one library which by common consent should be comprehensive and equipped for comprehensive service. The bulk of the material comes to it by gift, copyright, and exchange, without cost to the Government. The service for which accommodations are provided is not merely the administrative service of a Government establishment, engaged in clerical opera-

tions, but that of a great laboratory of research, in the use of which the entire country will participate, and toward the operations of which private citizens are now largely contributing, the aggregate of such contributions in the past three years alone having reached more than $2,000,000.

As introduced, the bill provided for the acquisition of the whole of square 760, as well as square 761. As passed by the House it omits lots 1 to 14, inclusive, to the alleyway, constituting slightly more than one-half of square 760. The omission was recommended by this House committee upon information that the area omitted (the entire northern portion, fronting on East Capitol Street) is to be developed in a project that will not merely not interfere with the utilization of the residue of the two squares for library uses, be fully consistent with it, and indeed, prove cooperative with the larger purposes of the library as an institution.

It is for the erection on that tract of a building architecturally appropriate to the vicinity, which is to house one of the finest, if not the finest, collection of Shakespeariana in existence, with an ample endowment for its maintenance and further development; the whole a gift to the public by the owner of the collection, Mr. Henry C. Folger, of New York City.

Actual operations under that project await the assurance that the passage of the bill would give against the inclusion of that tract within the area proposed for condemnation. This consideration adds to the desirability of action upon it at this session.

Your committee recommends its passage without amendment.

[PUBLIC—No. 453—70TH CONGRESS]

[H. R. 9355]

AN ACT To provide for the acquisition of certain property in the District of Columbia for the Library of Congress, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assem-

bled, That there is hereby created a joint commission to be composed of the chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on the Library of the Senate, the chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on the Library of the House of Representatives, and the Architect of the Capitol. The chairman of the Committee on the Library of the Senate shall act as chairman of the commission. The commission is authorized to sit and act at such time and places within the District of Columbia as it deems advisable. The chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on the Library of the House of Representatives shall continue to serve upon the commission if they have been reelected to the House of Representatives, notwithstanding the expiration of the Congress. The members of the commission shall receive no additional compensation for their services as such members, but they shall be reimbursed for necessary expenses incurred by them in the performance of the duties vested in the commission. The commission shall cease to exist six months after the date of final acquisition of the property under the provisions of section 2 of this Act.

SEC. 2. For the purpose of providing a site for additional buildings for the Library of Congress, the commission is authorized and directed to acquire on behalf of the United States, by purchase, condemnation, or otherwise, at a cost not to exceed $600,000, all the privately owned land, including buildings and other structures, in square numbered 761 and so much thereof in square numbered 760 as is south of the north side of the alley, being lots numbered 15 to 30, inclusive, and including any easements or rights of reversion, in the District of Columbia, as such squares appear on the records in the office of the surveyor of the District of Columbia as of the date of the enactment of this Act. Any condemnation proceedings necessary to be instituted under the authority of this Act shall be in accordance with the provisions of section 3 of the Act entitled "An Act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Govern-

ment for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1891, and for other purposes," approved August 30, 1890, as amended.

SEC. 3. All such land, buildings, and structures, when acquired, shall be under the jurisdiction and control of the Architect of the Capitol, who is authorized, pending the demolition of such buildings and structures and the use of the land for Library purposes (*a*) to lease any or all of such property for such periods and under such terms and conditions as he may deem most advantageous to the United States, (*b*) out of such appropriations as may be made therefor, to provide for the maintenance, repair, and protection of such property and to incur such other expenses as may be necessarily incident to such jurisdiction and control, and (*c*) to render available for the use of the Library, upon the request of the Librarian, such portions thereof as may be suitable temporarily for storage or other purposes.

The proceeds of any leases hereunder shall be covered into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts, and the Architect of the Capitol shall include in his annual report a detailed statement of his action under this section during the period covered by such report.

SEC. 4. The Architect of the Capitol is authorized to remove or to provide for the removal of such buildings and structures or such part thereof as may be necessary, upon request of the Joint Committee on the Library, when it shall become apparent to such committee that such land or any part thereof is needed for the purpose of commencing the construction of any additional building or buildings for the Library of Congress.

SEC. 5. After the demolition of the buildings and structures acquired hereunder, the Commissioners of the District of Columbia, upon request of the Joint Committee on the Library, are authorized and directed to close and vacate that part of A Street southeast lying between the east side of Second Street and the west side of Third Street southeast, and also the alley intersecting square numbered 760 as described above in section 2, and the portion of such street and the whole of said alley so closed and vacated, together with the land acquired

under this Act, shall thereupon become a part of the grounds of the Library of Congress.

SEC. 6. Appropriations made for carrying out the provisions of this act shall be disbursed by the disbursing officer of the Interior Department.

Approved, May 21, 1928.

[Senate Report No. 908, Seventieth Congress, first session]

ABOLISHING CERTAIN OFFICES IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

April 27, 1928.—Ordered to be printed

Mr. Fess, from the Committee on the Library, submitted the following report to accompany H. R. 10544:

The Committee on the Library, to which was referred the bill (H. R. 10544) to abolish the office of administrative assistant and disbursing officer in the Library of Congress and to reassign the duties thereof, reports the same without amendment with the recommendation that said bill do pass.

The act approved June 29, 1922, which abolished the office of superintendent of the Library Building and grounds, and transferred the duties to the Architect of the Capitol and the Librarian of Congress, created the position of administrative assistant and disbursing officer at a salary of $3,000 per annum. The act further provides that said officer shall disburse the appropriations for the Library of Congress and the Botanic Garden and perform such other duties as the Librarian may direct, and give bond in the sum of $30,000. Pursuant to this provision of law, the combined office of administrative assistant and disbursing officer has since been filled by the same person. The responsibilities (on the one hand, the custody and care of the building; on the other hand, the work of the disbursing office) are quite distinct, and the time has come when the two functions should be severed. The present incumbent, who entered the Government service in April, 1900, and who has filled so acceptably since its creation the position sought to be

abolished, is due for retirement under the law in 1930, but requests involuntary retirement. This retirement furnishes the appropriate opportunity for the separation of the positions; especially as her staff provides an appropriate person for each of the functions. Under the present conditions of increased responsibilities involved in the care of the building on the one hand, and the increased volume and difficulties of the disbursing work on the other, each position should be rated in grade 9 (clerical, administrative, and fiscal service, which begins at $3,000), but the release of the salary attached to the joint position would cover the slight advances in the present salaries of these two employees and also provide for some necessary additional service under them.

[PUBLIC—No. 364—70TH CONGRESS]

[H. R. 10544]

AN ACT To abolish the office of administrative assistant and disbursing officer in the Library of Congress and to reassign the duties thereof.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, From and after June 10, 1928, the office of administrative assistant and disbursing officer of the Library of Congress, created by Act of Congress approved June 29, 1922, is abolished and thereafter the duties required to be performed by the administrative assistant and disbursing officer shall be performed, under the direction of the Librarian of Congress, by such persons as the Librarian may appoint for those purposes: *Provided*, That the person who shall disburse the appropriations for the Library of Congress and the Botanic Garden shall give bond payable to the United States in the sum of $30,000, with sureties approved by the Secretary of the Treasury, for the faithful discharge of his duties.

Approved, May 11, 1928.

Appendix V

THE NATIONAL LIBRARY: SOME RECENT DEVELOPMENTS

(An address by Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress, at the annual meeting of the American Library Association, May 30, 1928)

It is the recent period which I am to review. But to explain it, and our deliberation in reaching it, I should first remind you of the conditions existing when the collections entered the new building 31 years ago, and indeed still substantially existing when I viewed them with a responsible eye two years later.

The building stood as planned: The outside quadrangle, the octagonal reading room centered within it, and the three main book stacks radiating from it—north, east, and south—to the quadrangle itself. For the accommodation of material there were those three stacks, providing for about 1,800,000 volumes; for the accommodation of readers, the main and the periodical reading rooms; and for the accommodation of the service, besides the copyright office, spaces and equipment here and there in the outside quadrangle. The printed books and pamphlets had been shelved in the stacks; the manuscripts were cased in a corner pavilion; but the maps, music, and prints remained still on the floors or in packing cases.

The printed collections lacked (1) a systematic classification, (2) a shelf-list, (3) a catalogue, save a manuscript author-list on cards as compiled at the Capitol by an inadequate staff, without adequate bibliographic apparatus. There was the beginning of an organization for classification, shelf-listing, and cataloguing, but for those three processes and the accession work also, the staff numbered but 27 persons. The entire roll, apart from the building force, but including the copyright, comprised but 130.

The annual appropriation for increase was $30,000; for printing and binding, $25,000. And the total annual appropriations were about $300,000.

The task of the succeeding 25 years was to "get the house in order" and amplify the resources. That meant primarily (1) to provide physical equipment for the material special in nature and (2) a scientific treatment, in classification, catalogue, and shelf-list, of the main collection of printed books. Incidentally, an ampler provision for necessary purchase, for

printing and binding, for service to the reader. All involved substantial increases in every item of the appropriations. Congress responded, however, if not abruptly, at any rate by enlarging appreciation. And in 1909 it even conceded the construction in the southeast courtyard of a bookstack unanticipated at any such date—providing additional shelving for nearly a million volumes.

By 1924 therefore—roughly at the end of a quarter century—the situation had so far improved that we had—

(1) All spaces in the building duly differentiated and equipped for specialized, as well as general, uses;

(2) The specialized material installed in appropriate cases;

(3) A scheme of classification, systematic and elastic, with an appropriate nomenclature, developed for all but a few of the classes, and already applied to a major portion of those most actively in use;

(4) Adoption of processes of cataloguing, including forms of entry, now standardized for American libraries;

(5) Actual application of the classification and cataloguing to a substantial portion of the collection of printed books;

(6) A force for these two processes, and for shelf-listing, of 102 persons, as against the original 27—in reality, 24;

(7) Appropriations for increase amounting annually to $100,000, and for printing and binding to $200,000; and

(8) A staff totaling nearly 450 persons, exclusive of the building force, the printing and binding.

(9) The efficiency of this staff, for a long period imperfect owing to the low salaries prevalent in the Government service, greatly enhanced and assured by the adoption by Congress of the classification act in 1923.

(10) On the other hand, still in part requiring treatment, collections which during the quarter century had grown from three to tenfold; the books and pamphlets from a million to over 3,000,000, the maps from 300,000 sheets to over 900,000; the music from 250,000 pieces to nearly a million; the prints from 200,000 to nearly 500,000; and the manuscripts (uncounted) at least tenfold.

Meantime there had been a development and diversification of the service also. That upon the premises took the usual course as the Library became increasingly the resort of serious investigators; but with an intensification of service to Congress itself through the creation of a Legislative reference division. But there developed als opportunities to reach out to the community at large: (1) By the actual loan of books required for serious uses and not locally available; (2) by publications of "select (topical) list," of special catalogues and calendars, in book form, and, in a few cases, of actual texts of manuscript sources in our possession; (3) through information supplied by letter in answer to

questions of a bibliographic nature, and even some not strictly bibliographic; and (4) in the service most familiar, and in its utilities most general and most far-reaching, that to other libraries, societies, and individuals in the supply at cost of the printed cards which are a by-product of our operations in cataloguing.

Embodying, as they do, the standardized practice, those cards are as author cards universally adapted to the catalogues of American libraries, and approximately to those of Great Britain, whose practice nearly conforms. The subject entries upon them have similar applicability in catalogues of the "dictionary" form. That cannot be said for the classification (of the book), also noted upon the cards, since our scheme of classification is not the one most in vogue nor identical with any other, even though it takes advantage of certain features of all. As a scheme it has considerable merits—especially for large libraries of the research types—merits which have caused its adoption by nearly 80 other libraries, including some abroad. But the benefit of it carried by the printed cards can be made conveniently available to the majority of our libraries only by the conversion of the symbols into those of the decimal. A project for this, embodied on the cards themselves, is now under way.

As to the collections: Though not remarkable for bibliographic richness in proportion to their size, their content had come to be such that, combined with the facilities associated with them, they were drawing to Washington an increasing number of serious investigators in every field of knowledge. Their very dimension also constituted them the amplest quarry under any one roof for basic undertakings in certain types of bibliography. No such undertaking could be concluded there; but most of them—such as the Union List of Serials and the List of Official Publications—could most effectively be initiated there.

The rapid growth of our collections had not been due to purchase. Indeed, if all purchase had been suspended during the past year our accessions would have been diminished by only 17 per cent. In other words, over 80 per cent of the increase had been due to (1) copyright; (2) exchange, including the International and Smithsonian exchanges; (3) transfers from the executive departments—notably of manuscripts from the Department of State; and (4) to gift or bequest. Nor is the material thus accruing of slight importance; not even that from copyright, for though the copyright deposits as a whole include an immense amount of literary and artistic rubbish, which is neither literature nor art, the portion of them adopted into the collections of the Library proper during the past quarter century represents only a deliberately selected fraction of the whole.

This fraction includes current publications—not merely books, but maps, music, and prints—wide in range, and of a commercial value totaling many thousands of dollars annually.

The exchanges had developed the most nearly comprehensive collections under any one roof of the publications of governments and of learned societies.

The gifts and bequests had brought and still bring numerous individual books and pamphlets and small groups, but also considerable and important collections, as the Whistleriana, given by Mr. and Mrs. Pennell; the two collections bequeathed by Harry Houdini; the incunabula bequeathed by Mrs. John Boyd Thacher; and the collection (over 10,000 items) of "printers' marks" recently presented by Doctor Vollbehr. They have brought groups of prints; and they have especially enriched our manuscript sources by additions of the papers of statesmen of various periods, including many of the Presidents, whose descendants believe the custody of the Government the appropriate custody and association with the Library to constitute the most distinguished and useful memorial.

And the purchases, moderate as has been the sum applied to them (the entire sum expended on them during the 128 years of the Library's existence is but $3,500,000,—as contrasted with seven times that sum expended by a single American collector during the past quarter century)—the purchases also have resulted not merely in thousands of individual volumes acquired before prices had enhanced, but in certain groups of surprising significance, among them a collection of Russian literature (90,000 volumes) unsurpassed outside of Russia, and a collection of Chinese literature (100,000 volumes) unsurpassed outside of China (the cost of each of which has not exceeded 75 cents per volume). The collection of manuscripts for American history—now the largest existing—could not be ignored by the historian of any of its periods; nor the maps by any litigant in a boundary dispute. The prints, though in classical examples of the finer processes not comparable with the great print collections abroad, had from their very range an important value for study and illustration. And the collection of music—a million pieces—had become not merely one of the largest in the world, but from its scholarly content and the exploitation of it in catalogues and calendars internationally known among the learned in the science and the art.

Uneven as the development had been, and with but scant attention to many fields of literature in which some other American libraries surpass it, the six or more million items comprising the collections in 1924 represented thus a huge mass of material for study, for research, and for various forms of bibliographic service. And each year was adding to them over 150,000 items.

In contrast, therefore, to the conditions existing at the beginning of the century, the establishment had come to be organic in an institutional sense, with large potentialities for service, and with actual demonstration of forms of useful service, including a much enlarged and intensified service to Congress itself and the

various Government departments, but also a diversified service to scholarship and to libraries as such. It comprised a building which is not merely an architectural monument but an efficient "plant," well equipped, and in every part in active use; collections of great range and magnitude and in some respects of surpassing strength; a staff highly expert in all the technical processes usual in a library; and an apparatus in the way of catalogue, classification, and bibliography, which, though incomplete, represented the application of the most modern and scientific methods.

As it stood, this establishment represented an effort of the Federal Government which had expended over $8,000,000 in the physical plant, three and a half in the purchase of material, and currently about a million a year for over 20 years past in upkeep, the development of the apparatus for use, and the actual service, irrespective of the operations (copyright and sales of cards) the costs of which are offset by receipts covered into the Treasury. There had been contributions from without, many of material highly useful, even if not—except in the manuscripts—distinguished; but thus far only one of money—an endowment of $20,000 for the acquisition of prints.

In what it had done, and, along the conventional lines, intended still to do, the Government had reached about the limit in the forms of outlay feasible from the Public Treasury. The establishment, however, the organization and the apparatus, and the demonstrated uses, suggested potentialities of service more diversified and far-reaching if funds from other sources might cooperate. And four years ago came definite suggestion of such a cooperation.

It might take any one of several forms, viz:

(*a*) Contributions of material of bibliographic distinction suited to a national library but beyond the reach of Government funds;

(*b*) Contributions of money for the acquisition of such, and of material of any sort not obtainable in an adequate measure through Government funds;

(*c*) Contributions of money for a development of the bibliographic apparatus in ways or in a degree not possible from the Government resources; and

(*d*) Contributions of money for the perfection of the service in competencies not to be expected through the low salaries standardized for the Government generally.

Gifts of material required no explanation or novel provisions; they had been coming in increasing volume, variety, and significance, and they have certainly received impetus through the publicity given to certain of them unusual in character, for instance, the bequest last year of the Houdini collections, and that of the incunabula and autographs constituting the John Boyd

Thacher collections, and instances of generosity on the part of contributors who are in the actual commerce of books.

There had been also some gifts of money for immediate application; for instance, $15,000 from Mr. Jacob H. Schiff, for the purchase of a collection of Hebraica.

But there came also suggestions of possible endowments. And an endowment—the presentation of a fund of which the income alone was to be used—presented a problem, for the Library of Congress (legally a branch of the legislative department of the Government) is not a corporation; nor, though the United States is one, did there exist any agency of it authorized by law to serve as trustee in such a case.

There was evident need of one which could so serve in connection with endowments for the Library. And during the short session of 1924–25 Congress created one, under the title of "The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board." This act (approved March 3, 1925) passed, in both Houses, by unanimous consent, was a notable piece of legislation—as it might well be, having been drafted by Senator George Wharton Pepper. It created a board of five members—three ex-officio (the Secretary of the Treasury, the chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, and the Librarian) and two appointed by the President for 5-year terms. The board is a quasi-corporation, with perpetual succession, and all the usual powers of a trustee. It may even be sued to enforce the provisions of any trust. It may invest, reinvest, or hold investments committed to it. And, with the approval of the Joint Committee on the Library—that stipulation assuring recognition of legislative policy in its decisions—it may accept gifts or bequests of personal property of which the income is applicable "for the benefit of the Library of Congress, its collections or its service." (Notice the breadth of the definition.) All such funds, and the income from them, are exempted from Federal taxation.

The act foresees also gifts or bequests of money for immediate application, and confirms the authority of the Librarian to receive and apply them. In connection with the service, it foresees also the possibility of gifts which may go to enhance the stipend of existing employees, and exempts such employees of the Library from the general prohibitions of law precluding Government officials from the acceptance of compensation from an outside source. The actual custodian of the securities—as also of the cash constituting a trust fund—is the Treasurer of the United States. It is he also who collects the income, crediting it to the Library, for disbursement by the Librarian for the purpose in each case specified. Similarly as to any fund for immediate application. And the actual disbursements are made through the disbursing officer of the Library, with accounting that must satisfy the General Accounting Office and the Comptroller General.

All these safeguards, together with the personnel of the board, its responsibility, its presumed efficiency, and the economy of its administration—since all of its members and the treasurer serve without pay in this relation—have greatly commended themselves to prospective donors and their advisers. Three other features also; the simplicity of the procedure, expedition in the consideration of an offer, and privacy pending action upon it, all in striking contrast to the complications, misinterpretations, delay, and publicity where action by Congress is necessary. In the instances thus far occurring under the board the entire transaction has been effected in less than a fortnight.

Having organized promptly—with the Secretary of the Treasury as its chairman and the Librarian as its secretary—the board immediately received its first endowment, $100,000 in 7 per cent securities, of which the income—at first only a fraction, but ultimately the whole—was to be applicable to the acquisition for the Library of source material in American history in the form of transcripts and facsimiles. The donor was a member of the board, Mr. James B. Wilbur. It was followed by an endowment—smaller in amount but highly significant both from its source and its purpose; $10,000 from Mr. R. R. Bowker—the income for the present similarly subdivided, to be applied to bibliographic service as the Librarian might deem fitting. As will appear, both endowments have been influential in the examples set.

Meantime, in the fall of 1924, and before even passage of the act creating the board, a private citizen—Mrs. Frederic Coolidge—had come forward with an offer—two offers—very unusual in both dimension and character. They were: (1) For the endowment of our division of music with a fund the income of which should be applicable to certain activities in the promotion of the understanding and appreciation of music, in particular of chamber music, and (2) as the proposed activities included the rendition of programs—actual performance—the second offer was of the cost of a hall within the building suited to the purpose. Incidental specifications—though none of the specifications are limiting, the powers being broadly discretionary—were (1) the bestowal, periodically, of awards for new compositions, and (2) the assignment out of the income of an annual honorarium—in amount $3,200—to the chief of the music division in addition to his Government stipend, the purpose being both to recognize the additional responsibilities upon him and to assure in the position an expert of the requisite competence.

The offer of the hall, promptly and unanimously accepted by Congress, resulted in an auditorium set within one of our courtyards adjacent to the music division, an auditorium seating 511, perfect to the purpose, and equipped with all conveniences, including an admirable pipe organ, the cost of the whole being about $110,000. The endowment was effected in January, 1925, by a

deed of trust, the Northern Trust Co. of Chicago being designated trustee. Later, however, $125,000 of the $525,000 constituting the fund was transferred to the custody of the Trust fund board. The auditorium was completed during the summer of 1925, and in October opened with a three-day festival of chamber music, the first of our annual festivals, at which the audiences include invited connoisseurs from all parts of the country. This was followed during the season by single recitals at about monthly intervals, not merely in Washington but occasionally in some other cities, including Boston, New York, Cleveland, Chicago, San Francisco, and Los Angeles. This policy enables the benefit of the foundation to reach beyond the limits of Washington, as it does also through the radio, in an informational way through distribution of the programs and as an example in stimulating analogous enterprises locally.

The whole activity represented, of course, a new rôle for our Government. But it was accepted complacently and without demur—indeed, could not at that session have been accepted otherwise, as a single objection in either House would have prevented the passage of the bill (the bill for the acceptance of the auditorium) which implied the rest.

Four additional funds have since come to the board. Two of them were influenced by the example of the provision in Mrs. Coolidge's trust directing an honorarium to the chief of the music division and constituting what—by the way of illustration and analogy—we termed a "chair" of music. One (from William Evarts Benjamin, of New York) was of a fund of $75,000, the income to serve as an honorarium to the chief of the division of manuscripts; the other (from the Carnegie Corporation) was of a similar sum to provide an honorarium for the chief of our division of prints (fine arts), the effect being, therefore, to add to our resources a "chair" of American history and a "chair" of the fine arts.

In the employment of this term (drawn from academic usage) there has been needed some explanation, especially that the "chair" is not a teaching chair; nor is it, on the other hand, a "research" chair, such as exist at many universities. It is an *interpretive* chair, whose incumbent will combine with administrative duties an active aid and counsel to those pursuing research in the Library and general promotion of research within his field.

And it is upon the assumption that men of the requisite competence, occupying this relation with our collections and our apparatus, and in *liaison* relation with the public, would have unique opportunities for the latter more general service—it was in this belief that the donors of these funds provided them: The promotion of better understanding and appreciation of music, and of the fine arts, and the promotion of studies and of efficiencies in the study of American history.

The competence requisite implied a special knowledge, a knowledge of the subject matters, which is outside of the requirements for the routine operations of a library. It implied, therefore, the addition to our staff of specialists who might, but probably would not, have come through the professional routine. Several such specialists are included in our regular organization and have thus far been held upon the Government stipends—a cartographer at the head of our division of maps, a lawyer in charge of our law division. As a rule, however, we should have to draw them from teaching or research positions and must be prepared to offer them a near equivalent of the salaries which such positions ordinarily carry. For the conduct of most of our divisions the stipend begins at $3,800, and the advances possible, though theoretically to a maximum of $5,000, are not likely to proceed beyond $4,400. An honorarium of $3,200 added produces a minimum total compensation of $7,000, with probable advances to $7,600, equivalent to that of the ordinary professorship in the universities.

It has held for us a specialist in music as against the temptation of $10,000 elsewhere; and, by grace of special circumstances also, has secured for our chair of American history an historian—Doctor Jameson—with a unique equipment and experience for the promotion of historical studies. The chair of the fine arts remains yet to be filled.

Extension of the system to other departments of knowledge awaits only the resources. A dozen such departments are apparent in which a specialist in the subject matter, familiar with our collections, expert in the use of our apparatus, skilled also (after a time) in the interpretation of a need into the language of the collections and the apparatus, may render an advisory service of value both to the general inquirer and the research investigator.

Now, except as here and there working or idling independently, such specialists exist in the faculties of universities or upon the staff of research organizations. But for the inquirer to seek them there would be an intrusion. Their business there is to teach or to pursue intensive research of their own. It is to concentrate. But as members of a library staff—and partaking of its spirit—their business would be to diffuse. And if the special knowledge which they have acquired, not merely of the subject matter but of the aims, processes, and methods of investigation in it, can be made available to an inquirer approaching it, the aid afforded him may achieve for him a service more substantial than can be expected from the bibliographers and reference staff alone. We must admit this, even though we know that as against a specialist without familiarity with the Library and the apparatus of it, the bibliographer and reference expert can be more useful to an investigator having recourse to them. We have had many an example—for instance, in Ainsworth Spofford, or such an expert as my late colleague, Appleton Griffin, with a remarkable "flair"

for submerged material and a lifetime of experience in the disclosure of it. But the superior utility of the specialist in this relation assumes that he also will have some of this aptitude, will become familiar with the collections and expert in the apparatus, and take on a similar, even if briefer, experience.

To recognize this is not to disparage the competence of our profession or the utility of the service that its training provides. The service of our bibliographers, as of our classifiers and cataloguers, is fundamental. It is and will remain the indispensable basis of the service of the institution as a library, and the condition and prerequisite of whatever of these other efficiencies may be superadded. In amalgamating with it, however, a service of this other type, we may bridge over the gap that, in spite of our technicians and our apparatus, still remains between the collections and the public.

Hence the theory of these "chairs" and of the incumbents to be sought for them.

In considering the latter a further idea has developed. A "chair" with us, will as a rule be associated with the active conduct of a division or section of our collections. It will involve a certain administrative responsibility. It will therefore imply, on the part of the incumbent, a considerable vigor and the initiative to be expected only of a man, or woman, still in his prime. But for the interpretive service merely whose entire concern will be specific aid to the individual inquirer, a relation less responsible and less affirmative may suffice. Many a specialist might render it who has passed not merely his prime but his climacteric, and even the age of retirement from teaching or research. And many such a specialist may be available who has actually retired from a college or university. It may be wise for him to retire, if only to give way to his younger colleagues. But he retains still all the understanding, the knowledge, and the experience which he has accumulated and a physical vigor sufficient for some years of effort, especially if the effort can be varied from the habitual routine. Left idle in his academic environment he vegetates—a loss to himself, an economic loss to the community. But he is still capable of a responsive service which in a library might be highly useful. Suppose that we could offer him the opportunity for rendering it—a genial service, not compressed, but to the community at large and to people grateful for what he has still to give—a conspicuous service in an agreeable alliance, in associations of distinction, and amid the interests and stimuli of the National Capital; a service in which he may renew and prolong himself for the benefit of his fellows? Can one doubt the attraction?

We could not offer him a living salary, but a mere honorarium might suffice—enough to pay his house rent—for he would still be in receipt of whatever pension or resources he retired upon.

A specific example in our experience preceded the theory. It was the late Richard A. Rice who, after 30 years in the faculty of Williams College as professor of art and the history of civilization, came to us and rendered 15 years more of unique service to the public in our division of prints. His compensation from us was a mere honorarium, only $2,000 a year, but it was not the main attraction, and it did not impair his right to his retirement allowances from the college and the Carnegie Foundation—his case, in fact, determining the policy of the foundation in this regard. And we have had a distinguished illustration in a case within our own profession, that of Doctor Richardson, who, having completed his service to Princeton, came to us three years ago as "honorary consultant in bibliography and research," and whose energy, enthusiasm, and abundant initiative have been not merely an aid but a stimulus to our operations.

So there has developed with us the idea of a group of specialists quite distinct from the administrative staff and even from the holders of the "chairs," a group of advisers whom we may call "consultants." It will be dependent upon endowments to furnish the honoraria. It has already been initiated by a fund of $50,000 which is to provide an honorarium for a consultant in the field of Hispanic literature.

Our use of the term "chair" and "faculty" has caused an occasional ejaculation:

"Why!—a *university!*"

No; not a university. We do not prescribe, we do not teach, we do not discipline. We hold no authority over our constituency; and we take no responsibility for results. *No* library is a university, or can be. A "house of studies," if you like, inviting and encouraging them, providing material for them, apparatus to convenience them, and, so far as its resources and good sense permit, the counsel of its staff in the pursuit of them through the use of the collections. But not a university.

Two other endowments provided for material. One of them was the bequest by the late Joseph Pennell, two years ago, of his entire collections, and the residue of his estate, subject to a life interest in his widow. The collections include, besides his prints, the plates of them, to form the basis of a Bureau of calcography, similar in function to those at Paris, Rome, and Madrid; and the securities constituting the net estate are appraised at somewhat over $300,000. We had already, 10 years ago, received from Mr. and Mrs. Pennell their extraordinary collection of Whistleriana, and this bequest was in part actuated by their satisfaction in the treatment of this, being expressed by Mr. Pennell as a recognition of "what the Government, through the division of prints of the Library [had] done for [him] and for art in America."

The remaining endowment for material, received last November, was unique in its provisions. It was of a fund of $100,000, the

entire income to be applied to the purchase of recent publications in the field of Spanish, Portuguese, and Spanish-American history, art, and literature, with the stipulation that any of the books acquired might immediately be drawn by the Hispanic Society for the use of its research staff in New York during a three months' period succeeding.

Mr. Huntington's idea—for the idea, as well as the fund, came from Mr. Archer Huntington—was, that while an inspection and temporary use of the recent publications in these fields were necessary to the research work of the staff, there was no reason why, this use concluded, they should not be placed in the National Library, where, at the expense of the Government, they would be made available to the general community of scholars. A perfectly logical discrimination, and one which other institutions specialized in field or function might well consider as a precedent.

So much—to date—of our endowments. Including among them the Pennell bequest, but not the $100,000 for the auditorium, which was a gift for immediate application, they total now about $1,260,000.

They do not, however, comprise all the pecuniary resources recently placed at our disposal. Two others have come from Mr. John D. Rockefeller, jr. In an inspection and consideration of our establishment and operations, his advisers became impressed with two of the latter which seemed to them of considerable possible utility to learning. Both had been initiated as routine and at the expense of our appropriations, but one had been recognized and stimulated by Mr. Wilbur's fund for the acquisition—in reproductions—of source material for American history, and the other by Mr. Bowker's fund for bibliographic service. Last May Mr. Rockefeller gave us leave to draw upon him during a 5-year period to the amount of $450,000 for the first project and $250,000 for the second.

The period was initiated on the 1st of last September, and since then operations under each project have been under way. Under the first they are chiefly abroad—in the libraries and archive offices, notably in England, France, and Spain. We have now in the British Museum and the Public Record Office, in rooms assigned to us, photostat plants of our own—$4,000 of the cost of which has been the gift of Mr. Wilbur. Elsewhere we have the use of such apparatus. And except for some hesitations in Spain, which we hope will not be prolonged, operations are now proceeding to the limit of the fund. They are in charge of an experienced historian, Professor Bemis, of George Washington University, lent to us for a 2-year period, and they have as basis the "Guides" to such sources for American history, issued by the Bureau of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington, of which Doctor Jameson has been the head.

The result of them will be to bring to us a mass of source material in transcript or facsimile that will save many an historian a trip abroad, or induce him to take it.

The other project is described as "the enlargement of [our] bibliographic apparatus." It means particularly the Union Catalogue, which for many years we have been accumulating, of books in other American libraries that might be useful to research. Since the 1st of September over 30 people, under competent direction, have been at work revising the 3,000,000 cards in this down to a compact basis of 2,000,000 and then augmenting it by new titles as acquired, until it now comprises in all some 4,000,000. Its components thus far have been chiefly the printed or otherwise manifolded cards received by us on exchange from a small group of libraries—Harvard, the New York Public, the John Crerar, and several others—but we have had copyists at work in Cambridge reproducing for it titles in the Harvard library not represented in its printed cards or in any other card in our possession. And there will from time to time be some such copying elsewhere at the expense of the fund.

But it is obvious that our chief reliance must be upon the cards voluntarily furnished us. And if the undertaking appears to you one of general concern—as it is, since it is to provide resources for our informational service, in whose benefit you and your clients participate—we shall certainly count upon your contribution of them. Not a card for *every* book in your collections, but, so far as may be, cards representing "the unusual book for the unusual need."

The form and method of your contribution will in due course be suggested to you in circulars from Doctor Richardson, who, I need scarcely remark, is in general supervision of the enterprise. I emphasize here only that any appeal for your cooperation is an appeal in the interest of a project of general concern, of large moment, of great elaboration, and which can not be concluded within the resources of the fund alone, a project properly cooperative.

Especially dependent upon cooperation is the section of it for the immediate conduct of which we have withdrawn Dr. Dawson Johnston from our service abroad, the list and description of "special collections"—that is to say, of collections highly specialized—in American libraries and in private hands. Your reports of such in your custody or vicinity will be indispensable, and the adequate inclusion of them in such a record, at the National Capital, will be as much in your interest as in the interest of the record itself.

Mr. Rockefeller's decision for these two gifts implies acceptance of the prospect that Washington and the Library of Congress will be a main center of research and the inevitable recourse of

investigators. This is implied in another decision also, which, though its relation to the Library has not yet been defined, is in necessary association with its development and service. I refer, of course, to the choice, by Mr. Henry C. Folger, of a site immediately adjacent to us, for the building which he is to erect for his collection of Shakespeariana. The result will be an establishment, auxiliary to ours, which will house and render serviceable the finest Shakespeare collection in existence, amply endowed for its maintenance and further development. In its promotion of cultural studies the project has had no parallel in Washington since the establishment of the Freer Gallery. But especially significant is his declaration that he had chosen Washington as "the ideal place" and this (juxtaposition to the Library) as "the ideal site." It is a recognition and justification of what the Government has done in developing the Library into an effective organization. And it has been so taken by Congress.

That is, indeed, true of all of the contributions which I have been describing. They have carried assurance to Congress that in the Library it has something "worth while," something of large import. And so far from abating the disposition of Congress to provide adequately for it what it is the duty of the Government still to provide, they have served to induce a provision still more conscientious. It has included the expenditure last year of $750,000 for the construction (in our northeast courtyard) of a bookstack to accommodate a million and a half volumes, with special facilities also (in alcoves and study rooms) for the accommodation of research workers; it includes a recent appropriation of nearly $400,000 for the extension of the three upper levels of that stack (two of which have natural light) over the two stacks adjoining to the southward—doubling the alcove and study rooms and providing working space for our bibliographic staff, including that engaged upon the Union Catalogue; and it appears in an act for the acquisition of the two squares to the rear (less the tract owned by Mr. Folger) for the erection in the near future of a building auxiliary to our main one, and which may relieve space in the latter for more immediate or more distinguished uses.

It appears also in an item of the appropriation bill which adds $30,000 a year of expert service to our catalogue division (urged by me as necessary in order to clear up the arrears and enable us more nearly to keep abreast of the accessions); also an increase of $31,000 in the appropriation for printing and binding, with a view of avoiding the delays in the printing and reprints of the catalogue cards which have so marred the efficiency of their service. It has accepted as quite appropriate the compilation by us of an index to State legislation, involving an outlay of $30,000 a year, outside of the cost of printing. It has recognized the validity of such a department as that of Chinese literature, for

the service of which it has now distinctly provided. In sum, it has resulted in grants for the coming fiscal year completely responding to our estimates; the first time that such a felicity has been experienced. Incidentally, there was not in either House the single demur that would have blocked consideration of the bill for increasing the salary of the Librarian; a measure of necessary assurance for the future of the position, quite irrespective of the convenience of the present incumbent.

The appropriation for purchase has become regularly $110,000 per annum; that for printing and binding—which, however, has to stand the cost of the cards sold—is for next year $336,000. Including the $387,000 for the extension of the stack levels, the total appropriation for the next year—beginning July 1—is about $2,200,000, of which about $400,000 will be offset by receipts from copyright and from sales of cards. The amount which may thus be reckoned as the present annual outlay of the Government for the establishment outside of those services is about $1,400,000, as against $300,000 at the beginning of the century. The annual outlay of the Government is thus equivalent to the total amount of our present endowment. Together with the existing investment it may fairly justify the invitation to the public—to cooperate—as warranted not because the Government was doing little for the Library, but because it had done, was doing, and was prepared to do, so much; and the result was an establishment that through contributed funds might be utilized for projects in the general interest to which Government funds could not reach.

The responses to the invitation, as I have related them, are significant in amount, but also (1) in the sources from which they have come—two of them at least implying deliberate preliminary investigation by experts, (2) in the variety of their objects, and (3) in the reaction to them by the public and by Congress itself.

The three years may therefore fairly be deemed the initiation of a new era; the experience of them an assurance toward a future more elaborate than would ordinarily be conceded to a library merely as such.

It is still distant. We have far to go and many levels still to reach. In even the fundamentals "our house is not yet in order" and won't be till we have caught up with the classification, the cataloguing and the production of the cards. There is, in fact, no single particular, save one, in which we are not defective. But that one is an asset. It is—optimism.

Appendix VI

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS FESTIVAL OF CHAMBER MUSIC

(Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation)

PROGRAM

[April 27, 28, 29, 1928, Washington]

The ballet of Mr. Strawinsky, commissioned by the Library of Congress, and the string quartet of Mr. Carpenter were played for the first time in public; the works by Messrs. Alfano, Casella, Hindemith, and Respighi received their first public performance in America.

Under the provisions of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation the division of music in the Library of Congress announced two prize competitions:

The Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge prize of $1,000 for a work of chamber music written for a quintet of wind instruments (flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, French horn) or for piano and four wind instruments. This competition is open to composers of all nationalities.

The Library of Congress prize of $500 for a suite, or a composition in similarly extended form, for two pianos (two players). This competition is open only to composers who are citizens of the United States.

Both competitions will close April 15, 1929. Manuscripts (score and parts) should be sent anonymously (with the full name and address of the composer in a sealed envelope accompanying the music) to the chief of the music division, Library of Congress, Washington. No award will be made if a majority of the judges so recommends. The prize compositions will have their first performance at the next festival of chamber music in the Library of Congress in the autumn of 1929.

FRIDAY EVENING, APRIL 27, AT 8.45 O'CLOCK

Apollo Musagetes, a ballet with music by Igor Strawinsky. Calliope, Elise Reiman; Polymnia, Berenice Holmes; Terpsichore, Ruth Page; Apollo, Adolph Bolm.

Pavane, pour une infante défunte; the music by Maurice Ravel. La Vision, Ruth Page; Don Gonzalez, Adolph Bolm.

Arlecchinata, with music by Jean-Joseph Cassanea de Mondonville. (From "Le Carnaval du Parnasse," 1749.) Spavente, Mark Turbyfill; Flamina, Arlecchino; Masked figures, Berenice Holmes, Adolph Bolm.

Alt-Wien, a "Fasching" episode, with music by L. van Beethoven. (From "Elf Wiener Tänze," 1819.) Count X, Paul Tchernikoff; Countess X, Ruth Page; Young baron, Adolph Bolm; Hairdresser, Mark Turbyfill; Maid, Berenice Holmes.

Dances and stage action devised and directed by Adolph Bolm; settings and costumes by Nicolas Remisoff; conductor, Hans Kindler.

The orchestra was composed of members of the Philadelphia Symphony Orchestra.

SATURDAY MORNING, APRIL 28, AT 11.15 O'CLOCK

By special invitation, the first appearance in America of the Rosé String Quartet, of Vienna. Arnold Rosé, first violin; Paul Fischer, second violin; Anton Rusitzka, viola; Anton Walter, violoncello.

I. Franco Alfano.

Quartet No. 1 (1918).

1. Grave—Molto animato.
2. Calmo.
3. Allegro deciso.

II. John Alden Carpenter.

Quartet in three movements (1927) (played without pause).

III. Franz Schubert.

Quartet in D minor (1826).

1. Allegro.
2. Andante con moto (Death and the Maiden).
3. Scherzo.
4. Presto.

SATURDAY EVENING, APRIL 28, AT 8.45 O'CLOCK

By special invitation, Société des Instruments Anciens, of Paris. Marius Casadesus, quinton; Mme. Lucette Casadesus, viole de gambe; Henri Casadesus, viole d'amour; Maurice Devilliers, basse de viole; Mme. Régina Patorni-Casadesus, clavecin.

Owing to the sudden illness of M. Marius Casadesus the following program was substituted for the one previously announced:

I. M. P. de Monteclair (1666–1737).

Petit divertissement.

1. Entrée.
2. Air tendre.
3. Tambourin.

Pour viole d'amour, viole de gambe, basse de viole, et clavecin

II. Domenico Cimarosa (1749–1801).
Divertissement.
1. Introduction.
2. Allegretto.
3. Largo.
4. Rondo.
Pour viole d'amour

III. William Ayrton (1777–1858).
Partita.
1. Allegramente.
2. Siciliana.
3. Toccata.
Pour clavecin

IV. Bonifacio Asioli (1769–1832).
Concert en la majeur.
Polacca.
Menuetto.
Largo.
Rondo.
Pour viole d'amour

V. *a.* J. S. Bach (1685–1750).
Prelude et fugue en ut mineur.
b. Henri Desmarest (1662–1741).
Fileuse.
c. William Ayrton (1777–1858).
Le Ruisseau.
Pour clavecin

VI. Francesco Galeazzi (1758–1819).
Suite en ré.
1. Cortège.
2. Larghetto.
3. Tambourin.
Pour viole d'amour, viole de gambe, basse de viole, et clavecin

SUNDAY AFTERNOON, APRIL 29, AT 3.15 O'CLOCK

I. Jean-Philippe Rameau (1683–1764).
Concerto No. v. in D.
1. La Forqueray (fugue).
2. La Cupis.
3. La Marais.
For piano, flute, and violoncello.

II. Benedetto Marcello (1686–1739).
Sonata, in F.
1. Adagio.
2. Allegro.
3. Largo.
4. Allegro.
For piano and flute.

III. Alfredo Casella.

Sonata, in C (1927).

1. Preludio (largo molto e sostenuto)—Bourrée (allegro molto vivace e scherzando).
2. Largo (energico e solenne)—Rondo (allegro molto vivace, quasi "giga").

For piano and violoncello.

IV. Gabriel Pierné.

Sonata da camera, op. 48 (1927).

1. Prelude (allegro con spirito).
2. Sarabande (on the name "Louis Fleury," June 10, 1926).
3. Finale (allegretto giocoso).

For piano, flute, and violoncello.

Piano, Alfredo Casella; flute, W. M. Kincaid; violoncello, Hans Kindler.

SUNDAY EVENING, APRIL 29, AT 8.45 O'CLOCK

I. Georg Muffat.

L'Extravagance d'Amour (1682).

1. Sonata.
2. Ballo.
3. Minuetto.
4. Giga.

For "concertino" and "concerto grosso" (strings), with "basso continuo" (harpsichord)

II. G. F. Handel.

Concerto, in B flat (publ. 1741).

1. Adagio.
2. Allegro.
3. Siciliana.
4. Vivace.

For oboe solo and strings, with "basso continuo" (harpsichord)

III. Joseph Haydn.

Sinfonia da camera (Pohl No. 27; 1774).

1. Adagio—Allegro di molto.
2. Adagio.
3. Minuetto.
4. Finale (prestissimo).

For strings, two oboes, and two horns

IV. Paul Hindemith.

Spielmusik, op. 43 I (1927).

In three movements.

For strings, two flutes, and two oboes

V. Ottorino Respighi.

Trittico Botticelliano (1927).

1. La Primavera.
2. L'Adorazione dei Magi.
3. La Nascita di Venere.

For chamber orchestra

Conductor, Hans Kindler; oboe, Marcel Tabuteau; harpsichord, Mme. Régina Patorni-Casadesus.

The orchestra was composed of members of the Philadelphia Symphony Orchestra.

INDEX

Page

Accessions, Division of, report of 23–40
Accessions, 1927–28:
  Documents, statistics 59
  Law Library, statistics 68
  Maps and charts, statistics 88
  Music, statistics 116
  Periodicals, statistics 146
  Printed books and pamphlets, statistics 24
  Prints, statistics 154, 157
Administrative assistant, office abolished 4–5, 327–328
  Report 251–260
Aguilar y Santillán, Prof. Rafael, aid 83
Alaskan ecclesiastical records 27
All American Cables Co., gift 92
Allied Patriotic Societies, gift 56
Almanacs 33
American Federation of Arts, cooperation 162
American Geographical Society, exchanges 97
American Historical Review, gift 92
American newspapers, noteworthy accessions 150–154
American Red Cross, cooperation with 220
American Society of Bookplate Collectors, gift 156
Americana, noteworthy accessions 32
Anderson, Robert T., death of 8
Andrews, Charles M 229
Appropriation act, 1928–29 265–269
Appropriation committee 6
Appropriations, 1927–1929 15–19
Appropriations and expenditures, 1927–28 (tables) 263–264
Architect of the Capitol, office 255, 264
Ark, Barnett, gift 92
Armington, Mrs. Caroline, gift 156
Armington, Frank M., gift 156
Army and Navy Club, gift 97
Arrick, Miss Lucy Y., retirement 8
Auditorium for chamber music:
  Concert season, 1927–28 145
  Special concerts 345–349
Bach, John, assistance 110
  Gift 92

Page
Baden, Anne L. 188
Bain, Maj. J. J., gift 46
Barton, Dr. William E., gift 53
Baxter, Percival P., assistance 102
Bean, E. F., gift 92
Beard, William E., gift 51
Beatty, Castleman, gifts 47, 90, 92
Becker, Dr. Joseph de, gifts 73
Beckley, John, librarian 1802–1807 v
Bedford, Herbert, gift 119
Beethoven Association of New York, gifts 10, 119, 253
Bemis, Samuel Flagg 2, 3, 43, 228–237
Benedetti, Monsignor Enrico 11, 174
Benjamin, William Evarts 336
  Chair of American History 1, 8
  Endowment: Receipts and disbursements 252
Bequest to the Library, form iv
Bernard, André 224
Bequests 332
Berry, Mrs. Robert M., gift 51
Bibliographic apparatus, increase of 238–250
Bibliography, Division of, report of 188–198
Bigelow, Col. John, gift 25
Binding division, report 171–172
Bishop, William W 11, 174
Bitterman, Capt. Theodore, gift 156
Blachly, Margaret G. B 224
Blaine, Senator John J., gift 93
Blind, Service for the, report 217–220
  Accessions 37
Bloom, Mr. and Mrs. Lansing B 237
Blumenthal, Mr. and Mrs. George, gift 25
Bockelman, Bern, gift 120
Bok, Mrs. Edward, gift 120
Bond, William C., appointment 5
Bookmyer, Rev. Edwin H., gift 26
Bookstack construction 6
Bookstacks, additions to 18
Borden, Miss Fanny, assistance 104
Bowker, Richard Rogers, endowment, fiscal account 252
Brady, R. McClelland, gift 51
Braille transcription work 218, 220
Brasch, F. E., gift 157
Brickenstein, Miss Lucy, gift 120
Bringas, Señorita Licenciado Esperanza Velázquez, aid 83
British Museum Library, cooperation 101
Brown, Agnes M 224, 226

Page
Brown, Mrs. Elizabeth S., gift 45
Bryan, W. B., gift 54
Building and grounds, report of the administrative assistant 251–260
Bulwinkle, Hon. A. L., gift 50
Canadian newspapers 153
Candee, William H., gift 53
Capitol, Architect of, office of 255, 264
Card catalogue expansion 256–257
Card division, report of 179–184
Cards, sale of 180
Depository libraries, list of 182
Partial depository sets, list of 183
Union list of serials 37
Card indexes, distribution, appropriation 266
Carnegie Corporation, endowment 180–181, 252, 336
Carnegie Endowment for International Peace 181
Carnegie Institution, Department of Historical Research, gift 93
Caroselli, Enrique, gift 120
Catalogue, card, expansion of 256–257
Catalogue division, report of 172–174
Catalogue of copyright entries 22
Cataloguing statistics 172
Chamber music, auditorium for—
Concerts, season 1927–28 145
Festival, April 27, 28, 29, 1928, program 345–349
Chavez, Señor Tobias, aid 83
Childs, James B 59, 186
Chinese collections 12–14, 271–299
Chinese literature, Division of 6–7
Report 271–316
Acquisition of John Crerar collection 9, 39, 272
Clark, Dr. Victor S., gift 50, 55
Classification division, report of 174–179
Libraries using L. of C. classification 177
Statistics 175
Clements, Miss Gabrielle de Veaux, exhibit of etchings 152
Clements Library. *See* Williams L. Clements Library.
Clendenin, Dr. F. M., purchase from 34
Commissioner of the General Land Office, transfer 44
Commonwealth Club of San Francisco, gift 56
Concerts, 1927–28: "Field" concerts 145
Special concerts 345–349
Conradis, Louis, gift 48
Consultant in Hispanic literature 3–4
Contents of the Library, statistics 23
Contingent expenses (tables) 264

Page

Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague (Mrs. Frederic Shurtleff) ----- 4, 120–121, 335–336
Auditorium for chamber music, concerts, 1927–28 - 145, 345–349
Endowments: Receipts and disbursements, 1927–28 --- 252
Gifts, 1927–28 ---------- 4, 120–121, 335–336
See also Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation.
Copyright office, report of. *See* Separate publication.
Catalogue of copyright entries ---------- 22
Fees ---------- 5, 20, 22
International copyright conference ---------- 20
Statistics ---------- 20, 21
Summary of business ---------- 19–21
Transfer of copyright deposits ---------- 40
Coyle, Misses, gift ---------- 121
Crane, Charles R., gift ---------- 121
Crawford, Miss Rebekah, gift ---------- 121
Crerar Library. *See* John Crerar Library.
Croffut, Mrs. W. A., gifts ---------- 50
Deitz, Mrs. Mary A., gift ---------- 93
Denoyer-Geppert Co., gift ---------- 93
Derman, Mrs. Henriette, aid ---------- 71
Dickinson, Hon. L. J., gift ---------- 93
Dielmann, Miss Rita ---------- 224
Digest of State Legislation ---------- 6, 18, 224–227
Disbursing officer, report of ---------- 251–260
Documents, Division of, report of ---------- 58–68
Accessions, statistics ---------- 59
Foreign governmental cooperation ---------- 60
International exchanges ---------- 59, 62
Monthly check list ---------- 67
Noteworthy accessions ---------- 61, 62, 63
Publications ---------- 68
Dodge, Col. Harrison W., aid ---------- 105
Doolittle, Ex-Senator James R., papers of ---------- 29
Doty, Edmund S., gift ---------- 44
Doysié, Abel ---------- 3, 235, 236
Driscoll, J. Francis, gift ---------- 121
East Asiatic literature ---------- 39
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation:
Concerts, season 1927–28 ---------- 145, 345–349
Concerts in other cities ---------- 145
Endowments: Receipts and disbursements ---------- 251–252
See also Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague.
Endowments, form of gift or bequest ---------- IV
Engineer department ---------- 255
Estrada, Señor Genaro, aid ---------- 83
Ewing, Hon. Thomas, gift ---------- 48, 53

Exhibits:
Page
Clements etchings 158
French prints 163
Gutenberg 158, 159
Incunabula 160, 162
Maps 108
Pennell 158
Printers' marks 157, 159, 160
Senefelder Club 158, 162
Vollbehr 157–162
Expenditures, appropriation and, 1927-28 (tables) 16–17, 255, 263–264
Festival of chamber music 345–349
Ficker, Prof. Rudolf, gift 121
"Field" concerts 145
Finance 15, 255, 263–264
Fisher, Ruth A 3, 234
Fitzpatrick, John C 58
Resignation 8
Folger, Miss A. B., gift 50, 55
Folger, Henry C 342
Shakespeariana 7
Folk-song project 10, 144, 253
Form of gift or bequest to the Library of Congress IV
Fox, Miss Hannah, gift 122
Frank, Charles L., gift 51
Freer, Mrs. Eleanor Everest, gift 122
"Friends of Music in the Library" 10
Galbraith, Bertram, gift 51
Gale, James S., collection 299
Gardner, Walter P 42
Gifts 26, 46, 47
Genealogies, gifts of 30, 31
Gibbons, Daniel, gift 52, 89, 90
Gift and trust funds, receipts and disbursements 252, 253
Gift or bequest to the Library of Congress, form IV
Gilkey, Miss Malina, retirement 8, 172
Goldthwait, Prof. J. W 93
Gordon, R. W 10, 144
Governmental transfers 99
Greeley, Horace, collection 34, 53, 151–152
Gregg, Walter W 212
Gregory, Winifred: Union list of serials 37, 191
Griffin, A. P. C 337
Gutenberg, Johann, portrait 158
Hagerty, Michael J 13, 287, 304–305
Hanson, James C. M 11, 174
Harraman, Jesse Charles, gift 26
Harrassowitz, Otto 41
Harris, Prof. George William, collection on whist 26

Page
Harrison, Mrs. Benjamin (Mary Lord), deposit 54
Harrison, Hon. Francis Burton, gift 55
Hebrew literature 164–169
Hegeman, Miss Annie, gift 157
Hellman, Miss Florence S 188
Hershfield, Isidore, gift 55
Hertz, Emanuel, gifts 26, 49, 53
Heyn, Joseph G., gift 47
Hill, Roscoe R 3
Hispanic literature, consultant in 3–4
Huntington endowments 1, 3, 35, 340
Hispanic Society of America, cooperation 103
Hitchcock, Hon. George C., gift 52
Hoen, A., & Co., gift 93
Holm, Lieut. Gen. Frits 41
Horace Greeley collection 34, 53, 151–152
Housekeeping department 254
Howard, Dr. L. O., aid 26
Howard, Samuel, death 217
Hummel, Arthur W 8
Appointment 271
Deposit 91
Huntington, Archer M., endowments 1, 3, 35, 340
Incunabula 31, 77, 162
Index of State laws 6, 18, 224–227
Institute of Politics, gift 93
Interlibrary loans 12, 209
International exchanges 59, 199
Irwin, Frederick T., gift 53
Jahr, Torstein, retirement 8, 173
Jameson, Dr. J. Franklin 1, 2, 44, 58
Japanese literature 309–313
Jeffery, W. J 41
John Carter Brown Library, cooperation 102
John Crerar Library, oriental collection acquired 9, 39, 272
Johnston, W. Dawson, death of 14–15
Jones, Stockton W., gift 51, 55
Jones, Senator W. L., gift 157
Judson Press, gift 56
K'ang-Hu, Dr. Kiang 286, 295, 296
Kanjur 313–316
Karpinski, Prof. L. C 111
Kedrovsky, Most Rev. John S., gift 27
Keech, Miss Susan P., gift 44
Kellen, William Vail, gifts 28, 69
Kelton, Mrs. Robert H. C 56
Khmelnitzky, Mrs. Eugenie Semenovna, aid 71
Kingsbury, Dr. Susan M 187

Page
Koch, Felix J., gift 157
Kohut, Dr. George Alexander, gift 28, 169
Korean literature 299–309
Laufer, Berthold 272, 276, 279, 298, 315
Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial Fund 206
Law Library, report of 68–87
Accessions, statistics 68
Russian law 70
Yearbooks 69
Leach, Miss Mary Atherton, gift 122
Lee, B. T 93
Lee, Nina, estate of, gift 122
Leet Bros., gift 93
Legislation, indexes to, Federal and State 224–228
Legislative reference service, report of 221–228
Lewis, Leo R., gift 122
Librarian of Congress, salary increase 5-6
Librarians, 1802–1928 v
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board:
The act of Congress creating the board 317–320
Income and disbursements 252
Membership iv
Lincoln, Mrs. Robert Todd, gifts 28, 53
Linzey, Joseph E 58
Ljungstedt, Mrs. M., gift 93
Lockley, Mrs. Frederick 156
Lockwood, Mrs. J. Palmer, aid 45
Loper, Mrs. Elizabeth D., deposit 90
Loyalist muster rolls 42, 43
McBlair, David, gift 55
McClenon, W. H 224, 227, 228
McElroy, Prof. Robert, gift 55
McGuffey, Margaret D 217
McKee, Mrs. James R., deposits 54
McKim, Mrs. W. D., gift 122
McNair, Mary Wilson 185
McNamara, George 41
Magruder, Patrick, librarian, 1807–1815 v
Malone, Carroll B 280
Manning, Raymond E 224, 226
Manuscripts, Division of, report of 40–58
Maps, Division of, report of 87–115
Accessions, statistics 88
Contents 89
Exchanges, facsimiles 95–98
Exhibits 108
Field work 114–115

14789—28——24

Maps, Division of, report of—Continued. Page
Publications 108
Service, statistics 108–110
Special service 110
Transfers 99–101
Union list 115
Use of photostat 102
Martel, Charles 11, 174
Martin, Dr. Thomas P 8, 58
Massey, Hon. Vincent, gift 122
Maxwell, Henry D., gift 122
May, Col. Henry, gift 93
Maynard, Sarah R., gift 49
Meehan, John Silva, librarian, 1829–1861 v
Mellon, Hon. Andrew W., gift 10, 144, 253
Mencken, H. L., gift 29
Mercado, Licenciado Joaquín Díaz, aid 83
Meyer, Herman H. B 10
Milbourne, Mrs. A. V. S., aid 104
Miles, Mrs. Sherman, gift 157
Miller, Mrs. Adolph C., gift 144
Miller, B. H., gift 93
Miller, Dr. Dayton C 243
Mitchell, Miss Emily B., gift 25
Mitchell, Mrs. J. K., gift 29
Modern Language Association 56–57
Moore, Dr. Charles 55, 56, 58
Moore, W. T., gift 93
Morris, Miss Evie, gift 50
Mosby, Miss Margaret S., aid 48
Mowry, Duane, gifts 29, 54
Muller, Joseph, gift 123
Murphy, Edward J., gift 50
Music, Division of, report of 116–145
Accessions, statistics 116
Autograph letters 135–138
Contents, statistics 116
Early imprints 138–142
First editions 142
Folk-song project 143–144
Gifts 119–124
Holograph music 132–135
Neumes 129–130
Tablatures 125–129
Transcripts 143
Musical Quarterly, gift 123
Muster-rolls of Canadian loyalists 42, 43
Neumes 129–130

Page
Newspapers, accessions of 150–154
Nicolay, Miss Helen, gift 157
Palmer, William Kimberley, gift 56
Paltsits, Victor H., aid 46
Pan American Copyright Convention 20
Parker, Mrs. Alvin A., gifts 10, 122, 144, 253
Parker, Gov. James M., gift 157
Parma, V. V 283
Patterson, Theodore Cuyler 52
Paulding, J. K., deposit 45
Paullin, Dr. Charles O., gift 94
Payne, Hon. John Barton 10, 12, 144
Pennell, Mrs. Elizabeth Robins VI, 332, 339
Pennell, Joseph 332, 339
Pennell Memorial Exhibition 158
Periodicals, Division of, report of 146–154
Accessions, statistics 146
Binding 147
Check list of foreign newspapers 148
Noteworthy accessions 150–154
Philadelphia Commercial Museum, exchanges 97
Pierpont Morgan Library, gift 94
Pomeroy, Mrs. Eugene C., deposit 50
Portuguese collection 35
Prince, Miss Leila McD 47
Princeton University Library 286
Printers' marks, Vollbehr gift 159–162
Prints, Division of, report of 154–163
Accessions, statistics 154
Contents, statistics 154, 157
Exhibits 157–159
Gifts 156–157
Noteworthy accessions 154–157
Project A, report 228–237
Project B, report 238–250
Pruneda, Dr. Alfonso, aid 83
Public Record Office, London, cooperation 102
Publications section, report of 184–187
Puig y Casauranc, Dr. José M., aid 83
Purves, Mrs. Alexander (Helen Ogden), deposit 54
Putnam, Herbert, address 329–344
Putnam, Miss Ruth, gift and deposit 44
Rabbitt, Wade H., appointment 5
Rand, McNally & Co., gift 94
Rare-book room 210–212
Reading rooms, report 203–216
Redwood, Mrs. Frances T., gift 123
Reference service, legislative, report of 221–228

Page
Remey, Charles Mason, deposit 51
Research facilities 205–208
Retirements 5, 8, 172–173
Riaño y Gayangos, Señor Don Juan 3–4
Rice, Richard A 339
Richmond, C. W., gift 157
Riddleberger, James 224
Rivas, Licenciado Joaquín Méndez, aid 83
Roberts, Martin A., gift 94
Rock, Dr. Joseph F., aid 313–316
Rockefeller, John D., jr., grants from 1, 2, 38, 43, 210, 228–250, 253
Project A 228–237
Project B 238–250
Rockefeller, Laura Spelman, Foundation 206
Roland-Marcel, Pierre 12
Romer, Prof. E., assistance 103
Romero, Dr. José, aid 83
Rosenbach, Dr. A. S. W., gift 94
Royal East African Automobile Association, gift 94
Rudge, William E., gift 94
Rugula, Señor Juan de 41
Russian church archives 27
Russian law 36
Saenz, Dr. Moises, aid 83
St. Adalbert's Literary Society of Trnava, gift 25
Sanborn Map Co., gift 94
Scalia, Prof. Carmelo 11, 174
Schiff, Jacob H 334
Schirmer, Mrs. Grace M., gift 51
Schulz, George J 221–223
Seal of the Library of Congress II
Semitic section, report of 164–169
Senefelder Club, gift 162
Shakespeariana, Henry C. Folger 7
Shea, Joseph B., gift 94
Shepard, Mrs. Isabel S., gift 94
Shirai, Dr. M 294, 311–312
Shortt, Adam 41, 50
Sioussat, Prof. St. George L., aid 49
Site for new buildings 321–327
Skeel, Mrs. Roswell, gift 25
Skinner, Bradley L 42
Slade, Miss Ida, gift 50
Slavic section, report of 169–170
Smith, Walter B., gift 48
Solberg, Thorvald 11
Smithsonian deposit, report of 198–202

Page
Sonneck, Oscar G., death 9
Sorabji, Kaikhosru, gift 123
Special collections in American libraries, directory of 247–250
Speck, Dr. P. A 41
Spofford, Dr. Ainsworth Rand, librarian, 1864–1897 v
State Department 46, 47, 98, 101
State legislation, index of 6, 18, 224–227
Steinway & Sons, loan 123
Stephenson, John G., librarian, 1861–1864 v
Stewart, Miss Margaret W 225, 226
Stiles, C. W., gift 29
Stites, Mrs. Susan E., deposit 52
Stock, Frederick A., gift 124
Stone, Miss Lucy B., gift 47
Strawinsky, Igor 345
Students 57
Superintendent of Library Building, report of 251–260
Swingle, Dr. Walter T 13, 187, 271
Tablatures (music) 125–129
Taft, Hon. William Howard, deposit 56
Tanaka, Tyôzaburô, gift 294, 309
Tanjur 313–316
Taylor, Col. J. R. M., gift 48, 50
Teleki, Count Paul, gift 94
Tellez, Señor don Manuel, aid 83
Thacher, Mrs. John Boyd 332
Tibetan literature 313–316
Tisserant, Monsignor Eugene 11, 173
Toshinari, Marquis Maëda, gift 27
Transfers to governmental libraries 40
Tremaine, H. B., gift 119
Trust Fund Board, Library of Congress 12
The act of Congress creating the board 317–320
Organization and membership iv
Receipts and expenditures 252
Tuttle, Charles E., gift 54
Ullstein Verlag, gift 94
Underwood & Underwood, gift 156
Unexpended balances 253
Union catalogue (Project A) 228–237
Union list of serials 37, 189
United States Geographic Board, office at Library of Congress 111–112
United States Military Academy, transfers 100
United States Naval Academy, transfers 99
Valle, Señor Rafael Heliodoro, aid 84
Van Patten, Nathan, assistance 29
Vance, John T., law librarian 10, 11, 61, 62, 68

Page
Vatican Library, cooperation with 11, 173, 180
Victor Talking Machine Co., gift 124
Vinokouroff, Michael Z., assistance 27
Visitors to the Library, statistics 259
Vollbehr, Dr. and Mrs. Otto H. F., gifts and exhibits 9, 29, 160, 181, 186, 332
Voynich, Wilfrid M., gift 29, 41
Wang Family Library 12–14
Waseda University Library, gift 94
Watterston, George, librarian, 1815–1829 v
Weddell, Alexander W., aid 105
Wells, Gabriel, gifts 9, 30, 45, 46, 56, 158
Wells, O. W., gift 94
West Publishing Co., gift 94
Weston, Charles F., death 8
Wheeler, Charles V., gift 30
Whist, collection of books on 26
Whitman, Walt 33
Wigmore, Francis M., gift 103
Wilbur, James Benjamin, endowment and gifts 43, 101, 335
Photostat outfits 232–237
Receipts and disbursements 252
William Evarts Benjamin Chair of American History 1
William M. Clements Library, exchanges 95–96
Wilmot, Mrs. Maude M., gift 52
Witbeck, A. T., gifts 47, 51, 95
Wolfe, M. A. de, aid 52
Wolffheim, Dr. Werner 124
Woo, Mien 304, 305
Woods, Mrs. Harriet de Krafft, retirement 5, 251
Worthington, S. W., gift 95
Young, John Russell, librarian, 1897–1899 v
Yuan, T. L., assistance 289–290

○